

IAL STUDIES LIBRARY

RECEIVED

The

JAN 22 '57

STEPHENS COLLEGE

AMERICAN HISTORICAL REVIEW

A Quarterly

98938

Vol. LXII, No. 2

January, 1957

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY

BOX 2-W, RICHMOND, VIRGINIA • 60 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK

10 SOUTH AUDLEY STREET, LONDON, W. 1

* * * * * *Board of Editors* * * * * *

SAMUEL FLAGG BEMIS
JOHN D. HICKS

T. ROBERT S. BROUGHTON
LOREN C. MACKINNEY

LOUIS GOTTSCHALK
DAVID E. OWEN

Managing Editor
BOYD C. SHAFER

Assistant Editor
NANCY HALL KANE

Reviews of Books

General History

<i>White</i> , STATE OF THE SOCIAL SCIENCES, by Shepard B. Clough	364
<i>Alderson</i> , STRUCTURE OF THE OTTOMAN DYNASTY, by Roderic H. Davison	365
<i>Hurewits</i> , DIPLOMACY IN THE NEAR AND MIDDLE EAST, I and II, by W. L. Langer	366
<i>Kennan</i> , SOVIET-AMERICAN RELATIONS, I, by Dexter Perkins	367
<i>Calvocoressi</i> , SURVEY OF INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS, 1953, and Folliot, DOCUMENTS ON INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS, 1953, by Robert Paul Browder	368
<i>Pares and Taylor</i> , ESSAYS PRESENTED TO SIR LEWIS NAMIER, by Howard Robinson	370

Ancient and Medieval History

<i>Carson, Sutherland, et al.</i> , ESSAYS IN ROMAN COINAGE PRESENTED TO HAROLD MATTINGLY, by Aline Abacherli Boyce	371
<i>Ryberg</i> , RITES OF THE STATE RELIGION IN ROMAN ART, by Agnes Kirsopp Michels	372
<i>Latouche</i> , LES ORIGINES DE L'ECONOMIE OCCIDENTALE (IV ^e -XI ^e SIÈCLE), by Bryce D. Lyon	373
<i>Harden</i> , DARK-AGE BRITAIN, by R. F. Arragon	375
<i>Cary</i> , THE MEDIEVAL ALEXANDER, by C. A. Robinson, Jr.	376
<i>Schramm</i> , HERRSCHAFTSZEICHEN UND STAATSSYMBOLIK, by Thomas C. Van Cleave	377

(List of Reviews of Books continued on the inside back cover page)

The American Historical Association supplies THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL REVIEW to all its members; annual dues are \$7.50; applications for membership should be sent to the Executive Secretary, 400 A Street, S.E., Washington 3, D.C. (For further information, see American Historical Association advertisement following last page of text.)

Subscriptions, without membership, may be sent to The Macmillan Company, Box 2-W, Richmond 5, Virginia, or 60 Fifth Avenue, New York 11. The price of subscription is \$7.50 a year; single numbers are sold, by The Macmillan Company, for \$2.00.

THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL REVIEW disclaims responsibility for statements, either of fact or of opinion, made by contributors.

Correspondence in regard to contributions to the Review, and books for review, should be sent to the Managing Editor, Boyd C. Shafer, 400 A Street, S.E., Washington 3, D.C.

COPYRIGHT 1957, BY THE MACMILLAN COMPANY

Second-class mail privileges authorized at Richmond, Virginia.

* * * * *Table of Contents* * * * *

Vol. LXII, No. 2

January, 1957

Presidential Address

WE SHALL GLADLY TEACH

Dexter Perkins

291

Articles

HAMILTON'S NOTES IN HIS PAY BOOK OF THE
NEW YORK STATE ARTILLERY COMPANY

E. P. Panagopoulos

310

THE EXTRAORDINARY IDEAS OF
ALEXANDER THE GREAT

C. A. Robinson, Jr.

326

Notes and Suggestions

THE FAR EASTERN POLICY OF THE UNITED STATES
IN THE PERIOD OF THE RUSSO-JAPANESE WAR:

A RUSSIAN VIEW

Ernest R. May

345

THE HISTORY OF AMERICAN PHILANTHROPY
AS A FIELD OF RESEARCH

Merle Curti

352

Reviews of Books

(See inside cover pages)

364

Other Recent Publications

425

Historical News

512

The Ideas of Arab Nationalism

By HAZEM ZAKI NUSEIBEH, *Under Secretary for the Jordanian Ministry of Reconstruction and Development.*

A Western-trained Arab expounds the genesis and orientation of Arab nationalism, with chapters pertaining to political thought and endeavor, the Western influence, and other effects of the changing times. A vivid book with appeal to historians, political scientists, and general readers.

240 pages, \$4.00

Conflict in Indo-China and International Repercussions:

A Documentary History, 1945-1955

Edited by ALLAN B. COLE, *Professor of Far Eastern Affairs, The Fletcher School of Law and Diplomacy, Tufts University. (The Fletcher School Series in International Affairs. This volume published under the auspices of the Fletcher School of Law and Diplomacy, Tufts University, and the Southeast Asia Program, Cornell University.)*

Official documents and statements enable the reader to trace the policies of France, the United States, the People's Republic of China, the U.S.S.R., Great Britain, and India toward the conflict in Indo-China. This vital book should be of interest to students and general readers in the social sciences.

8½ x 11, 294 pages, paper, \$5.00

The Middle East in World Affairs (SECOND EDITION)

By GEORGE LENCZOWSKI, *Associate Professor of Political Science, University of California at Berkeley.*

"The first edition of 'The Middle East in World Affairs,' which appeared in 1952, was widely hailed as a balanced, factual, and comprehensive study. . . . The same qualities of thorough scholarship mark the new edition of the work, which brings up-to-date the swift-moving events which have marked the Middle East since the publication of the first edition."—*The Christian Science Monitor*

596 pages, maps, \$7.25; text edition, \$5.50

CORNELL UNIVERSITY PRESS

124 Roberts Place, Ithaca, New York

The Eighteenth-Century Enlightenment in the University of San Carlos de Guatemala

By JOHN TATE LANNING, *Professor of History, Duke University.*

The University of San Carlos de Guatemala is used by the author to typify the response of the Spaniards in America to the liberalizing currents of the eighteenth century.

Ideas spread quickly from the Old World to the New, and student theses show that university men at San Carlos were familiar with the work of leading European philosophers and scientists. Students and faculty alike, however, were not content simply to follow these leaders passively, but were stimulated by the Enlightenment to further their knowledge of the scientific world by experiment.

This is a thoroughly documented, scholarly work written with the wit, humor, and understanding of a man who is close to modern university life.

The Committee on the Carnegie Revolving Fund of the American Historical Association selected this book for its 1955 award.

397 pages, illus., \$6.50

The University in the Kingdom of Guatemala

By JOHN TATE LANNING.

"This is a definitive study based upon the discovery and analysis of a vast library of manuscript sources. But I must also insist that it is a ripe document in humanism. . . . The result is a monograph that is thoroughly sound, diverting in its implications, and written with lucidity and grace."—Howard Mumford Jones, *The Americas*

"This first full account in English of how a university was run in the Spanish colonies is a major contribution to the history of American education. It has the great added advantage of being written in entertaining as well as scholarly style."—*Peabody Journal of Education*

"This volume is proof that a work can be scholarly and at the same time extremely interesting and readable."—*The Catholic Historical Review*

"It is unlikely that a better book on the subject will be written."—*The American Historical Review*

349 pages, illus., \$5.75

CORNELL UNIVERSITY PRESS

124 Roberts Place, Ithaca, New York

THE *Mainstream of America* SERIES

Edited by LEWIS GANNETT

HERE is American history in the human terms of the men and women who lived it . . . in the splendid, authoritative prose of some of the finest writers in the English speaking world. When completed, the entire life story of America will have been told as never before in a series that is winning critical acclaim. Boston Herald for example calls them "the most readable collection of books about the American past . . . a colorful, narrative account of the great periods and crises of our history." The nine published titles achieve a new degree of scholarly attainment and couple it with superb craftsmanship. They make admirable supplementary reading for both teachers of American history and students (at all levels).

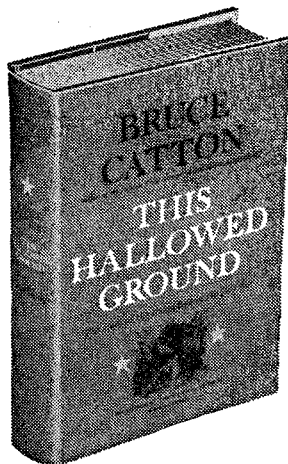
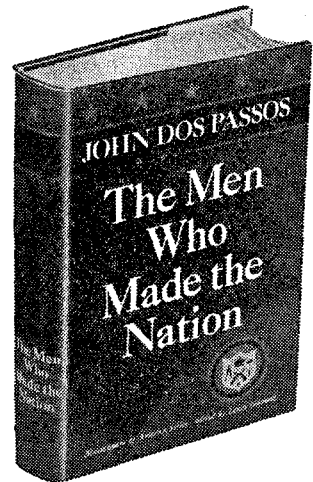
Just published—The Architects of the
Young Republic, 1782-1802

THE MEN WHO MADE THE NATION

by JOHN DOS PASSOS

The famous historian, biographer and novelist writes a magnificent book about that potent handful of immortals who in only twenty years dreamed, fought, compromised and finally brought into being the brash creation called the United States of America—a book in which Jefferson and Hamilton are the largest figures on stage, but including Washington, Lafayette, Franklin, Adams, Madison, Burr, Monroe, and many others.

\$5.95



*The Story of the Union Side
of the Civil War*

THIS HALLOWED GROUND

by BRUCE CATTON

The Pulitzer Prize-winning author of *A Stillness at Appomattox* has created an engrossing book that is "a classic work, certainly the best single volume treatment of the Civil War."—RALPH NEWMAN, *Chicago Sun-Times*

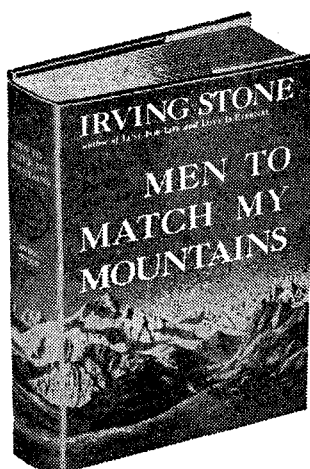
\$5.95

*The Opening of the
Far West, 1840-1900*

MEN TO MATCH MY MOUNTAINS

by IRVING STONE

The author of *Lust For Life* tells the rugged story of the vigorous men and women who met the challenges of California, Nevada, Utah and Colorado. "A robust, action-packed narrative alive with boisterous characters, violent action, audacity and skulduggery."—JOHN BARKHAM, *Saturday Review Syndicate*



\$5.95

THE AGE OF FIGHTING SAIL

by C. S. FORESTER The action-packed story of the Naval War of 1812, told by the great sea novelist and creator of Captain Horatio Hornblower, a great author "dazzling of his depth of sea lore, and in his understanding of sail warfare."—*N. Y. Times Book Review*

\$5.00

NEW FOUND WORLD

by HAROLD LAMB The swift, vivid narrative of history's most exciting search—how North America was discovered and explored . . . and what the men who first stepped onto these shores were really like.

\$5.75

THE LAND THEY FOUGHT FOR

by CLIFFORD DOWDEY The unforgettable days of the South as the Confederacy—from Fort Sumter to Appomattox—told in a stirring, thoughtful work that is the brilliant companion volume to *This Hallowed Ground*.

\$5.75

FROM LEXINGTON TO LIBERTY

by BRUCE LANCASTER The roaring saga of the American Revolution, rich in sharp detail, sparkling with new and often surprising facts that come only from profound, prodigious research.

\$5.75

GLORY, GOD AND GOLD

by PAUL I. WELLMAN The only complete history ever written of the American Southwest and the five peoples who struggled for glory, God and gold—told with the vigor that mark all of the author's famous novels.

\$5.75

THE AGE OF THE MOGULS

by STEWART H. HOLBROOK Vanderbilt, Carnegie, Rockefeller, Ford, Fisk, Hearst—a brilliant study of the men who built this country's great fortunes, of the days when tycoons tramped roughshod across the land.

\$5.75

DOUBLEDAY & COMPANY, Inc., Garden City, N. Y.



A History of the Modern World

Second Edition, Revised

by **R. R. Palmer**, *Princeton University*
and **Joel Colton**, *Duke University*

"The new revision of Palmer's history improves an already superb textbook. The new subheadings and diagrams are helpful to the reader, and the addition of the last chapter and updated bibliographical essay greatly increase the usefulness of this excellent text for both teacher and student."—Charles F. Delzell, *Vanderbilt University*

"I consider Professor Palmer's *A History of the Modern World* the best textbook in existence in the field. It excels in wealth of information, in thoughtful interpretation and excellent organization and presentation. The new edition with its revised maps and guides to the reader will make it even more useful in the hands of teachers and students."—Hajo Holborn, *Yale University*

6¼ x 9½. 992 pp. 42 maps. Illus. \$6.00 text

A Study Guide

to Accompany Palmer and Colton

A History of the Modern World

by **Joel Colton**

"The *Study Guide* is very well adapted to the textbook and proves how thoroughly Professor Colton has mastered the Palmer text and how closely he was associated with Palmer in the revision. It will make the book more useful to my students."—Ambrose Saricks, *University of Kansas*

8½ x 11. 192 pp. 15 maps. \$1.75 text

ALFRED A. KNOFF, *Publisher*

501 Madison Avenue

College Department

New York 22



ERRAND INTO THE WILDERNESS

By *PERRY MILLER*. The author of *The New England Mind*, one of our most distinguished writers on American cultural history, explores what happened to the European ideas and aspirations of the early colonists when they faced the cold, hard facts of isolation from Europe. A fascinating, often ironic picture of an era when men had to change their thinking to survive. A BELKNAP PRESS BOOK

\$4.75

THE LAW OF THE COMMONWEALTH AND CHIEF JUSTICE SHAW

By *LEONARD W. LEVY*. Described by Justice Oliver Wendell Holmes as "the greatest magistrate which this country produced," Lemuel Shaw, father-in-law of Herman Melville, was Chief Justice of Massachusetts from 1830 to 1860. His opinions were more influential than those of any other state judge in molding American law during its formative years. An engrossing study which shows how our exclusive concern with Supreme Court decisions has distorted our view of American legal history.

\$6.50

ARCHEION OR, A DISCOURSE UPON THE HIGH COURTS OF JUSTICE IN ENGLAND

By *WILLIAM LAMBARDE*

Edited by *CHARLES H. McILWAIN* and *PAUL L. WARD*. The first publication since its original appearance in 1635 of one of the rare 17th-century works of constitutional analysis. William Lambarde was the leading authority of his day on the history and workings of the English courts of law and on local government. His *Archeion*, in this edition which reveals its meaning and place in English history, shows how well-informed men looked upon English government at a time of earnest controversy. His accounts of the Court of Star Chamber and of the high court of Parliament are particularly valuable.

\$5.00



Through your bookseller, or from

HARVARD UNIVERSITY PRESS

79 Garden Street, Cambridge 38, Massachusetts

HARVARD UNIVERSITY PRESS calls your attention to a masterpiece of historical scholarship

THE GERMAN POLICY OF REVOLUTIONARY FRANCE

A STUDY IN FRENCH DIPLOMACY DURING THE WAR
OF THE FIRST COALITION (1792-1797)

By SYDNEY SEYMOUR BIRO

France's policy toward Germany during the French Revolution was a veritable Cretan labyrinth of conflicting attitudes and problems. After more than twenty-five years of study and research, Sydney Seymour Biro here presents the only comprehensive work on this subject in any language. It will prove indispensable to all students of Franco-German relations during the Revolutionary period—and since.

Mr. Biro has spared no pains to ferret out all the available sources: his documentation is remarkable. His new materials lead to the correction of many errors of fact and interpretation; his account covers, in many respects, virgin territory.

Our scholarly readers tell us that this study surpasses in scope and detail and documentation any previous presentation. It is, moreover, an easy book to read, a difficult one to lay aside, for the sustained high literary quality of Mr. Biro's dramatic narrative never really flags.

In two volumes. \$15.00



Through your bookseller, or from

HARVARD UNIVERSITY PRESS

79 Garden Street, Cambridge 38, Massachusetts

About the author of
The German Policy of Revolutionary France



Photograph by Victor Barnaba

SYDNEY SEYMOUR BIRO was born in San Francisco in 1901. His interest in Franco-German relations sprang into being when the stirring drama of World War I broke upon his youthful consciousness, and he remembers keeping a scrapbook, neatly catalogued, of every word written about the conflict. His A.B. from the University of California at Berkeley was accompanied with highest honors in Political Science, and in two years of graduate work at Berkeley he did much research in the problem of the Saar Basin. Mr. Biro received his M.A. at Harvard in 1926, and the D. Phil. at Oxford, in 1928. At Oxford he commenced seriously to pursue that study of the German policy of Revolutionary France which was to occupy him from that time forward—except for the interval necessary to garner the J.D. and J.S.D. degrees from the University of Chicago. His J.S.D. thesis was on French conflict of laws. He is now at work on "The German Policy of the Purged Directory," covering 1797-1799.

BRITISH LABOUR AND THE RUSSIAN REVOLUTION: 1917-1924

By *STEPHEN RICHARDS GRAUBARD*. What effect did the Russian Revolution have on the British Labour Party—and the British labour movement generally—from 1917 to 1924? Why did the Labour Party show a willingness to accept Soviet Russia's lead in foreign affairs while, in the domestic sphere, its hostility toward the British Communist Party steadily increased? Mr. Graubard traces the effects of this ambivalence on British foreign policy and domestic politics in a book which has a more than superficial relevance to British politics today.

\$5.50

SAMUEL GRIDLEY HOWE: SOCIAL REFORMER 1801-1876

By *HAROLD SCHWARTZ*. The first authoritative biography of one of the great New England reformers and abolitionists of the 19th century, his marriage to the talented Julia Ward, his development of the first successful techniques for teaching the deaf-blind. Active in countless fields, his life touched and was touched by Longfellow, Laura Bridgeman, Dorothea Dix, Horace Mann, John Brown, Charles Sumner, and many others.

\$6.00

Now available in a text edition

THE BALKANS IN OUR TIME

By *ROBERT LEE WOLFF*. "Mr. Wolff's synthesis of major political developments in recent Balkan history is well-written, and the subject matter is presented objectively and dispassionately. Considering the complexity of the Balkan picture, the author accomplished a job of which he can be justly proud."—Wayne S. Vucinich, in the *ANNALS of the American Academy of Political and Social Science*. xxii + 618 pages. 4 maps. Endpaper maps.

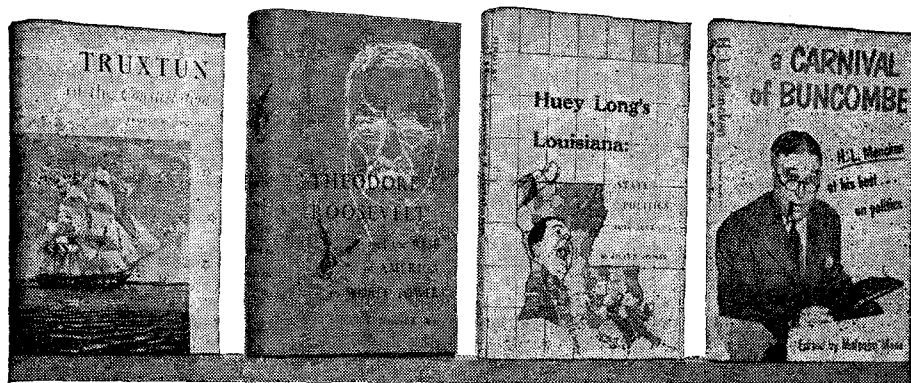
Paper-covered text edition. \$5.25



Through your bookseller, or from

HARVARD UNIVERSITY PRESS

79 Garden Street, Cambridge 38, Massachusetts



Truxtun of the Constellation

By Eugene S. Ferguson—The career of Commodore Truxtun included time before the mast, command of a privateer in the Revolutionary War, four voyages in the China Trade, and superb seamanship and heroism as first commander of the Frigate *Constellation* in the Naval War with France. The legacy of navigational and disciplinary excellence he gave to the fledgling U. S. Navy is felt to this day. Using Truxtun papers never before available to historians, Ferguson has written the first biography of this famous seaman.

November 19 Illustrated \$5.25

Theodore Roosevelt and the Rise of America to World Power

By Howard K. Beale—How did America get started down the road to world power? To what extent did Roosevelt and other expansionists determine our policy? What were their motives? These and many other questions concerning a critical period in America's development are answered in Howard K. Beale's latest book. Through meticulous researches in the personal papers of Roosevelt, Lodge, Root, and others, Roosevelt's intimate handling of foreign policy is described in enlightening detail, and his successes and failures brilliantly analyzed.

November 30 624 pages \$6.00

Huey Long's Louisiana: State Politics 1920-1952

By Allan P. Sindler—Huey Long was shot and killed in 1935. Today, we find his son, Russell, a member of the U. S. Senate and his brother, Earl, elected to the Louisiana governorship for the third time. Here is the first comprehensive, objective analysis of the controversial thing called "Longism"—where it came from, how it was developed, and its continuing attraction for the Louisiana voter. In addition to presenting the fruits of extensive research on the Kingfish himself, this book is an important addition to the neglected field of state politics.

October 8 \$5.50

A Carnival of Buncombe By H. L. Mencken

Edited by Malcolm Moos—Mencken at his best—on politics. 67 articles from the *Baltimore Sun* of the Twenties and Thirties, never before reprinted anywhere.

\$4.50

The Johns Hopkins Press, Baltimore 18, Md.



4 Important New ANVIL BOOKS

published January 1, 1957

ANVIL BOOKS, an *Original* series of studies in History and the Social Sciences, each by an outstanding scholar. Each book balances the essentials of interpretative narrative and basic pertinent documents, many from neglected and hard-to-find sources. Under the General Editorship of Louis L. Snyder, Professor of History, The City College of New York. Only \$1.25 each

No. 16—THE RUSSIAN REVOLUTIONS OF 1917

by JOHN SHELTON CURTISS,
Duke University

Much of early 20th Century world history was determined by the revolution that toppled the Czar and led to a Bolshevik regime. Professor Curtiss' compact and comprehensive account puts into historical perspective the causes and effects of that fateful uprising.

No. 18—BRITISH CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY SINCE 1832

by ROBERT L. SCHUYLER,
Columbia University
and CORINNE C. WESTON,
University of Houston

The British constitutional system, as much a way of life as a set of widely scattered rules, is here put into sharp perspective. The authors go beyond the formal outlines of British governmental evolution, tracing the role of usage and practice in the development of the system.

No. 17—THE GREEK MIND

by WALTER R. AGARD,
University of Wisconsin

Parallels—and differences—between Greek experience and our own on basic problems and patterns of Greek life especially pertinent to 20th Century America—together with representative passages from Greek writings, freshly translated in a modern idiom.

No. 19—THE NEGRO IN THE UNITED STATES

by RAYFORD W. LOGAN,
Howard University

A thoughtful presentation which puts into perspective against the background of America from 1619 to the present, the personal and impersonal forces that made the Negro in turn slave, freedman, second-class citizen, and aspirant for equal opportunities.

Earlier ANVIL BOOKS include:

No. 2—THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION: *A Short History*—RICHARD B. MORRIS

No. 6—THE AGE OF REASON—LOUIS L. SNYDER

No. 9—MODERN JAPAN: *A Brief History*—ARTHUR TIEDEMANN

No. 14—BASIC DOCUMENTS IN AMERICAN HISTORY—RICHARD B. MORRIS

See them at your bookstore or write:

D. Van Nostrand Company, Inc.

120 Alexander St.,

Princeton, N. J.

a new edition — the third

THE WORLD IN THE TWENTIETH CENTURY

Geoffrey Bruun

Rare scholarship combined with superior writing makes this work outstanding in a difficult field. A new chapter in the Third Edition provides additional material to bring the text up to date.

(840 p.)

additions and revisions in —



PROBLEMS IN AMERICAN CIVILIZATION

new titles

The Compromise of 1850

Wilson at Versailles

Evolution and Religion

—THE CONFLICT BETWEEN SCIENCE AND
THEOLOGY IN MODERN AMERICA

revisions

The Turner Thesis

CONCERNING THE ROLE OF THE FRON-
TIER IN AMERICAN HISTORY, Revised

**The Declaration of Independence
and the Constitution, Revised**

(Each about 125 p. Each volume \$1.25)

D. C. Heath and Company

Home Office: Boston 16

Sales Offices: Englewood, N. J. Chicago 16 San Francisco 5 Atlanta 3 Dallas 1



THE ANCIENT MAYA

SYLVANUS G. MORLEY

Third Edition revised by GEORGE W. BRAINERD. The rich findings of recent exploration and research are incorporated in this revision of Morley's classic work on America's most brilliant native civilization in pre-Columbian times. "Remains our most complete, most authoritative statement on the unique civilization of Guatemala and Yucatan."—The New York *Herald Tribune*.

Profusely illustrated. \$10.00

PEASANTS, POLITICS, AND ECONOMIC CHANGE IN YUGOSLAVIA

JOSO TOMASEVICH

The "twenty-eight well written chapters . . . of this monumental study . . . [cover] the political and socio-economic changes of state, society, economy and peasantry from the earliest origins up to the occupation and dismemberment of Yugoslavia in 1941."—*World Affairs Quarterly*.

\$7.50

THE COMBINED FOOD BOARD

ERIC ROLL

The first account of the origin, growth, and demise of an important experiment in international co-operation, the Combined Food Board. The author shows how the planning of food supplies at times became an objective of the highest importance, even influencing strategic decisions.

\$7.50

FOOD AND INFLATION IN THE MIDDLE EAST

E. M. H. LLOYD

The Middle East Supply Center was created in April, 1941, to help governments regulate civilian imports and to ensure that Middle East countries would obtain their essential needs. Here is the first full analysis of the work of this important agency, a study that brings into perspective many of the problems current in the Middle East.

\$6.00

STANFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS

**STANFORD
CALIFORNIA**



THE CREATIVE ROLE OF THE SUPREME COURT OF THE UNITED STATES

M. RAMASWAMY

A clear and concise analysis of the place of the Supreme Court in the fabric of our political and social organization. The author, a distinguished Indian jurist, has illuminated his materials by showing, as well, the impact of the Court's influence on the Supreme Court of India. \$3.00

GROUPS AND THE CONSTITUTION

ROBERT A. HORN

A readable, well-documented review of modern political theories on government and voluntary associations from Hobbes and Locke onward, as related to principles which are emerging from Supreme Court decisions concerning the rights of groups. \$3.00

HANDBOOK OF HISPANIC SOURCE MATERIALS AND RESEARCH ORGANIZATIONS IN THE UNITED STATES

RONALD HILTON

The long-awaited second edition, just completed.

\$10.00

AMERICAN LIFE IN AUTOBIOGRAPHY

RICHARD G. LILLARD

The American epic in many of its colorful phases has been portrayed by the men and women who have written of the roles they played in it. This descriptive guide briefly and entertainingly acquaints the reader with some 440 of their autobiographies—from Ulysses S. Grant to Polly Adler.

Paper, \$3.75

STANFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS**STANFORD
CALIFORNIA**

NOTABLE COLLEGE HISTORY TEXTS

THE UNITED STATES—EXPERIMENT IN DEMOCRACY

CRAVEN AND JOHNSON

A widely used, one-volume history that interprets vividly all significant aspects of American history. The growth of democratic institutions, the development of nationalism, the contribution of immigrant groups to the emergence of a unique American culture, the increasing importance of social controls, and our growing sense of world-consciousness are carefully traced.

A DOCUMENTARY HISTORY OF THE AMERICAN PEOPLE

CRAVEN—JOHNSON—DUNN

A collection of challenging documentary readings together with selections by contemporary authorities in a single volume. Eight broad sections cover chronologically the major periods of American history. Introductions and evaluations tie the selections together and stimulate interest. An excellent complement to *The United States—Experiment in Democracy* or any other American history text.

ORDER FROM

Ginn and Company

Home Office: Boston • Sales Offices: New York 11 Chicago 6 Atlanta 3
Dallas 1 Columbus 16 San Francisco 3 Toronto 7

The AMERICAN HISTORICAL REVIEW

Vol. LXII, No. 2

January, 1957

We Shall Gladly Teach*

DEXTER PERKINS

A LARGE proportion of the members of the American Historical Association are college teachers. Yet in seventy-odd years of the history of this organization no presidential address has directly dealt with the central function of our profession. We have had committees to deal with the question of history in the schools; we have recently shown an acute awareness of the important fact that we have, over the long pull, become increasingly out of touch with secondary education and that something ought to be done about it. In the university world, as we face increasingly complex problems, we are perhaps more aware than we used to be of the significance of classroom activity in stimulating the young people of our land. But still the fact remains that no President of the Association has ever addressed himself directly to the problem of college teaching. I propose tonight to do this.

It is not perhaps strange that things have been as they are. Like most people, we philosophize too little with regard to the profession which we have had the happiness to adopt. We are engaged in highly agreeable work—paid,

* Presidential address read at the annual dinner of the American Historical Association, Sheraton-Jefferson Hotel, St. Louis, Missouri, December 29, 1956.

as Carl Becker used to say, for doing precisely the thing which we most want to do. We occupy positions of some prestige in the societies in which we live. Though many of us carry heavier burdens than we ought to carry, from the standpoint of our intellectual growth, and have less time for meditation and reflection than we ought to have, we enjoy a certain freedom from routine that is immensely satisfying; we live for the most part in an atmosphere free from external constraints; and we are not subjected to the painful necessity, obvious in the case of the administrator or the businessman, of making significant day-to-day decisions on which the fortunes of others may depend. It is no wonder, therefore, that we do not ask ourselves, as often as we might, the central questions as to just what we intend to accomplish by our labors and, more specifically, how we are to view our function as teachers and make that function more effective.

In answering these questions, or in trying to answer them, I intend to take no narrow view of the place of the historian. There are eminent men in our profession whose gifts do not lie in the classroom. There are certainly other ways of serving God than by talking to undergraduates, or even to graduates. There are values to be communicated artlessly as well as by taking thought. It is possible to do a big job in the world without ever asking why, to fire young men and young women by one's gifts of enthusiasm, of industry, of inquiry, not so much purposefully as by the very force and range of one's mind and character. Yet when all this is said, it still seems to me that we are under some compulsion to inquire whether, in this year of grace 1956, we have thought enough of the problem of teaching, of its social significance, and of the central concepts which ought to play a part in our instruction.

The problem is particularly important at the present time. We know, in the first place, that the colleges are going to grow portentously in the course of the next decade. The Report of the Committee of Fifteen on the Graduate School of Today and Tomorrow, published by the Fund for the Advancement of Education, which I commend to your attention, estimates that the number of college students, now about 2.7 million, will reach 3.2 million by 1960, and 6.4 million by 1970. To serve our present students, we have 190,000 college teachers. If the present teacher-student ratio is to be maintained, we shall need 250,000 college teachers by 1960, and 495,000 by 1970. We have here an urgent problem that we must face and that, even with the best will in the world, we will have great difficulty in solving.

In the second place, we shall have to admit (some of us reluctantly) that the trend in the American academic world is more and more vocational. This is not entirely to be deplored. The American college is one of the great mechanisms by which we maintain social fluidity, and social fluidity is one

of the deepest values of American life. The application of the scholarly attitude to problems outside the traditional and older disciplines is also one of the distinctive features—and one of the useful features—of our society. Nonetheless, a subject like history is in a somewhat exposed situation in this kind of educational world. Where its values are practical and immediate, they are likely to be appropriated by other disciplines; where they are more general, they may well be neglected or depreciated. We have seen a process of decline in classical studies; we have seen and are seeing such important branches of history as medieval history threatened; we may see the area of interest further narrowed.

But there is a bigger reason than this why we should occupy ourselves with the problem of teaching. We have tended, as it seems to me, to exalt the written over the spoken word in the practice of our profession. Both carry their special messages, but for most of us the possibility of reaching large audiences through what we write is not great. Our best chance of making some impact on others will come through the influence we can exert in the classroom, through the enthusiasms we kindle, through the interests we arouse, through the wisdom that history teaches and that we can strive to disseminate. Here, as I see it, for all but the greatest and most imaginative scholar, is our greatest chance of usefulness, our largest hope. The young men and women who participate in our instruction are eager and anxious to learn from us; they are capable of benefiting by our multiplied historical experience; they may be warmed by our personalities and fired with a generous view of life and a wider view of knowledge. Are we making the most of our opportunities? These questions I cannot fail to ask, nor can I fail to try to answer them.

But let us not misunderstand one another. I intend, most certainly, no depreciation of what is called, sometimes a little exaggeratedly, productive scholarship. For the college teacher, instruction and research are both fundamental. They ought not to be separated. There is no real dichotomy between them; they are two faces of the same problem. It should be clear, even to the most enthusiastic teacher, that research is, in some sense of the word, indispensable to the effective practice of his profession. We need to be ever-inquiring if we are to be effective teachers. It is easy to let our instruction degenerate into routine; to give the same lectures year after year, with the same stale jokes in the same context, with the same unexplored generalizations drawn from the same available secondary works, and with the same sometimes soporific effect upon the innocent victims of our instruction. To be worthy of our calling, we must possess, first of all, the instinct to go on learning. When a teacher has ceased to ask questions, when he has ceased, in other

words, to cultivate the spirit of research, he has ceased to be effective. Many years ago Professor Robert Matteson Johnston of Harvard put the matter cogently in one of his seminars. He said of the classroom teacher that we learn by example in this world. A good teacher is an example of a man thinking, and somehow or other the example of a man thinking may, by the grace of God, communicate itself to some of those around him. Our subject is a vast one—since it concerns the totality of human experience, the vastest of all themes. Each of its parts, the intellectual life of man, his systems of economic and political organization, his religion, his arts, his science, and all the rest of it, is interrelated. We can never know enough to teach as we would like to teach. We must always be acquiring new insights, asking new questions. Furthermore, we are in grave danger of imprecision. It is, of course, the mark of a poor teacher that he never generalizes, that he confines himself to mere episode, mere narrative. But it is also the mark of a poor teacher if he generalizes wildly, with inadequate data. Research is the means by which we discipline ourselves, by which we make ourselves more careful, more accurate, and more profound.

It is possible to go further. There is an intellectual excitement in the process of research that can be communicated to others. To make it clear that it is fun to learn, fun to explore, fun to “follow knowledge like a sinking star,” is to perform a service. In the complex world of today it has become more than ever necessary to penetrate deeper into the facts. Every practical question, as well as those not practical, is a question of scholarship. It ought to be interesting and challenging so to regard it.

There is, then, no quarrel between the man who emphasizes teaching and the man who emphasizes research. But before we leave the latter subject, we may perhaps for a moment examine the question whether our present attitude toward research has not led us into some pitfalls and created for us some problems. Scholars—such as we profess to be—ought to be imbued with the spirit of humility; and one of the questions that we may ask ourselves with propriety is whether, in our zeal for research, we have not lost, or may lose, or are in some danger of losing, the art of communication with large numbers of people by concentrating our attention on communicating—not always in a very attractive style—with a few people. What we write for each other is useful; it extends the boundaries of knowledge—sometimes—and it helps us to see old problems in a new light, or to discover new problems. We usually praise each other's works in the historical reviews, and this is undoubtedly good for our collective egos. But is this enough? How able are we, I ask again, to communicate with an important audience? How far in the long run are we able to make our noble subject better understood in a big way? Is it not

significant that so many of the Pulitzer prizes in history and so many of the book-of-the-month club books on history are written by nonprofessional historians? Is it not significant that so many of us do not get beyond our doctor's theses and that these often require—or at least ought to have—extensive revision before publication? To do research supremely well might perhaps be enough satisfaction for any man. But, if we view the matter squarely, we see that there may well be a question whether our social contribution is everything that we would like to have it.

There is another aspect to the question on which we may well reflect. We have often been told that advance in the natural sciences has owed much to plain natural curiosity. Research that has no practical relevance, that is perhaps only remotely related to the existing body of knowledge, that derives purely and simply from a desire to know more about the nature of the universe, may lay the foundation for significant progress of a much more concrete character. An abstract thinker like Einstein may, through his speculation, have an enormous influence upon the application of science to life. No fact about the natural world is so insignificant that it cannot conceivably be related to a broad pattern of profound value. Oftentimes, by analogy, we are told that all historical research is valuable, irrespective of its perceived implications. But is the analogy sound? Is it really true that, in our own field of history, one subject is just as important as another? Do we, in our graduate work, reflect sufficiently on the relationship of this or that particular field of research to the larger pattern of the past? Of course we need not, and should not, in our explorations, seek immediate utility. To do this would be to constrict and limit our field to an intolerable degree, to turn a universal discipline into a mere handmaiden of other subjects, especially those most immediately concerned with the contemporary world. But is it unreasonable to ask, when we undertake or suggest a piece of research, that it should bear some relationship to a broad pattern, that it should be more than an isolated intellectual adventure (appealing as that can be), that it should be also a contribution to some larger conception of the past? There is another way of saying the same thing. Some of the most fruitful research is often the asking of questions about matters with which we are already familiar (the age of Jackson, for instance, or the age of reform) in an attempt to develop new insights rather than to explore the hitherto unexplored. Such researches may or may not be wholly justified in terms of the interpretation which results. But they are decidedly stimulating. They proceed, as pedestrian research usually does not, from a kind of intellectual audacity very far removed from the exhaustive interpretation of some subject which scarcely ties in with any broad conception of history.

We should do better, perhaps, if, in the direction of our students, we gave more consideration to the possibility of reinterpretation of fields already covered as compared with digging away at obscure facts, in an obscure area, in an obscure way. Do we really need to know, to borrow from Carl Becker, "whether Charles the Fat was at Ingelheim or Lustnau on July 1, 1887?" It is a fair question whether we do not sometimes kill the very spirit that we wish to foster, the spirit of exciting and excited inquiry into the past, by directing our students' attention to matters which fail to challenge them and turn what ought to be a highly intellectual adventure into a dreary kind of grubbing. And by the time the victim has completed his study, he may have lost all sense of the grandeur and scope of history, and he may find it difficult to think in bold or even in general terms of the vast pageant of the past.

Years ago, when I was an undergraduate at Harvard, the Reverend Samuel MacChord Crothers delivered an address to the honor students on what he called "The Retrospective Re-education of Doctors of Philosophy." I have been unable to recapture this address. But the title itself suggests well enough what he was talking about. He was pleading for the large view, for the broad understanding of a subject, as compared with the intensive cultivation of a small area. He was resting his case on the stock definition of a specialist as a man who knows more and more about less and less.

But let us return to the subject of teaching. We agree that the best teachers must also be scholars, that they must always be asking questions, always expanding, deepening, and broadening their own knowledge. We agree, I hope, that they must always be looking for insights as well as for new facts. But we are only at the beginning of our inquiry. How shall we make certain that they know how to teach, and what values are we to expect them to communicate?

The answer to these questions lies on two levels. It involves, in the first place, a matter of selection and training. It involves, in the second place, the deeper values which give history its dignity and meaning.

Is it not possible to improve our methods of preparation for a teaching career in history? Are we getting the right people? Are we training them in the right way? Are we fixing for them the right standards?

There is certainly no easy answer to the first of these questions. Undoubtedly, part of the problem is financial. We need more fellowships for graduate study in history; we need higher standards of compensation for our profession in general. But there is another facet to the matter. We cannot ourselves treat teaching casually, or as a mere interruption of something more important. The quality of our students will depend in no small degree upon the personal enthusiasm for our subject that we can communicate. The more

glow there is in our instruction, the more successfully will we recruit the teachers of the future. If our work is central to us, it will become central to them. We need, too, to be less obsessed than many of us are by grades acquired in the course of an undergraduate career. Some of the very ablest graduate students will turn out to have very unpromising undergraduate records, just as some of the top men in law or medical school will. Young men and young women mature at different speeds. They are not finished at commencement. Furthermore, some of those with the most formidable number of "A's" may lack entirely the fundamental gift of communication or even a genuine "feel" for our subject. They may be mere prodigies of memory, without originality or that sympathetic attitude toward others which has so much to do with success in the classroom. Once a college student has had his enthusiasm aroused, he may show unexpected power and atone for deficiencies in his undergraduate career. But the dull dog who thinks only in terms of marks and attained them without much else to commend him is very likely beyond redemption. We need to think more of the total personality and less of the score sheet and the aptitude test in selecting and encouraging our graduate students.

After we get our graduate students, what then? Can we not in the first place pay a little more attention to teaching in our training for the doctorate? As matters stand, we often give candidates for the Ph.D. an opportunity to earn a little money on the side by classroom instruction. And then, too often, we forget all about them and leave them completely on their own. They deserve better of us than this. They deserve to be watched, to be improved, to be understood and evaluated.

On the lowest level the problem is a technical one. There are a few things to be learned, no doubt, with regard to method. To speak slowly, and so that you can be heard; to make the big facts stand out from the subordinate ones, in other words, to develop the gift of emphasis; to avoid ponderosity and flippancy alike; to talk, not to read; to present a subject as a related whole—these and similar matters are no doubt worth a little attention. Errors with regard to them can be pointed out effectively, if we take the trouble to visit the classes of our graduate students and see what it is they are doing wrong.

But there is a deeper aspect to teaching. Students must be made to feel that this work is not merely an honorable way of finding the funds for their graduate education, but that it has central significance, that the success they have in it will have something to do with the recommendations we give them and with their professional success. We must genuinely know what they are like and be able to answer with positiveness and, it is to be hoped, with enthusiasm when we are asked about them for jobs. Let us make an end of this

miserable matter of recommending for teaching positions young men and young women of whose capacities as teachers we have little exact knowledge and who, whatever their learning, lack the gifts required of them in our noble calling.

I would, as a matter of fact, go further. For every promising graduate student, it seems to me, the preparation of a lecture, or a series of lectures, should be a part of training. I do not mean a highly specialized report such as we get in some of our seminars; I mean a lecture of the kind that he will have to give when he enters the world of teaching. The best of the graduate students ought to have a chance at the undergraduates. If this is not feasible, then there might well be a graduate seminar in which the participants lecture to one another, with subjects of the scope they will present in the classroom. It would do no harm, either, if they learned to conduct a discussion and demonstrated their ability to conduct such a discussion in a stimulating manner, indicating that they had grasped the essentials of a significant problem in a way that showed real insight.

This brings us to the general examination. The idea of the general examination is, in my view, highly meritorious. Here, indeed, is a kind of provision for a wide range of knowledge, as compared with the intensive cultivation of a small field. There are, however, some criticisms to be made of it. One is that it sets an exaggerated value on memory alone, on the ability to memorize large bodies of facts and present them to an admiring audience in a relatively brief space of time. After all, a well-trained person is under no very great difficulty in getting more and more facts as he goes along. Of course the power, the capacity, to absorb and retain is valuable. But let us not rate it too highly. There is plenty of time ahead in which to learn. And there are some students who show up badly in an examination which seems to them crucial, but who have very great merits indeed. At any rate, let us not think that a man ought to be judged on this one test. There are many qualities that go to make a successful teacher besides memory. Enthusiasm, insight, the humane spirit—all these are essential.

If we think of the general examination in terms of teaching, there are perhaps other criticisms that will occur to us. Should the fields chosen not be integrated in some degree with what are the most likely teaching programs for the candidate? Should they not sometimes (and oftener than they do) fall outside the field of history? Is it possible, for example, for a man to teach American history well if he has not had a good grounding in economics? Is it not desirable, in connection with work for the degree, to have every candidate familiarize himself with the philosophy of history? It is not that Brooks Adams in *The Law of Civilization and Decay*, or Spengler with his

demoniac worship of power, or Croce with his inveterate relativism have any of them reached the ultimate in historical speculation. But is it not particularly worth while to bring students into contact with men who have thought in broad terms with regard to the significance of historical materials?

Finally, with regard to our technical problems, should we not revise the work for the master's degree and make that degree more meaningful in terms of capacity to teach? We shall, in all likelihood, not be able to supply the market with Ph.D.'s of sufficient numbers and high quality. Should we not give some thought to a master's program directly related to instruction at the college level?

And now we come to the ultimate problem which transcends all questions of method. How is the historical scholar to be both broad and deep? How is he to maintain standards of precision, of exactitude, of faithfulness to the spirit of research, and at the same time spread himself over a large range? What is he to do in a world in which the body of historical literature is continually accumulating at an awesome rate? What is he to do, particularly if he is an American historian in the modern field, in a world in which important political transactions are carried on over the telephone, in which international dealings are frequently on a verbal basis, in which the records of business concerns are portentously voluminous, in which the mass of the data grows and grows? How is he at the same time to be "definitive" and to keep his eye on the large and fertilizing conceptions which make history both interesting and valuable?

The answer to this question, as I see it, is something like this. We cannot teach any broad course to undergraduates and live up to the standard of precise scholarship which we would wish to attain and for which we must strive. But what we can do, and what we should be trying to do, is to set a pattern with regard to the past that has value for young men and young women. It is for us a cardinal responsibility to find that pattern; it will be one thing for one teacher and something else for another—but some *Weltanschauung*, some fundamental intellectual and moral attitude, that we must have. For history is in the last analysis a point of view; and the undergraduates who listen to us, long after they have forgotten the facts we communicated to them, will remember the point of view.

I venture, therefore, in what follows, to illustrate this general theme. I do so not in the spirit of one who lays down the law but in the spirit of one who makes some suggestions that may be of use to others. And my illustrations will, of course, be chiefly drawn from that American history which I know best.

Now the first thing to be stressed, it seems to me, is that we shall do less

than justice to our subject if we think of it in the narrow terms of its practical usefulness in solving the problems of the present. History is useful in this sense, and we have certainly no reason to be ashamed of this fact. There is scarcely another discipline, even the sciences, that is not enriched and deepened and better adapted to the handling of a contemporary issue by some study of the past. There is more recognition of this fact than there used to be. The best political scientists are steeped in the historical study of American institutions. The best economists know full well that they cannot grapple with the problem of deflation or reflation, or of wages and prices, without some thorough grounding in the years that are gone. The best students of international relations—at least so I hope—realize that you cannot understand American foreign policy if you understand only the last ten minutes of it or fail to pay regard to the complex of ideas and habits and institutions that have helped to form the international mores of the American people. If our subject has been captured by others, and more and more used by others, this is occasion for rejoicing rather than jealousy.

But we cannot conceive of history in these narrowly empirical terms. To do so not only would leave no important place for the medievalist, or the classicist, or the student of the age of rationalism, to choose just a few examples, but would be—and this is far more important—a gross perversion of the very heart of our calling. We—and we alone with the philosophers—still place our faith in, and rest our profession on, the ancient Latin maxim, “*humani nihil a me alienum puto*.” We alone, and the philosophers, must assert in an age of increasing specialization the majestic doctrine that it is man’s duty to know and inquire with regard to everything that concerns him. We alone, with the philosophers, have an opportunity to communicate to our students that sense of excitement which comes from the very broadest view of human activity.

It is difficult, to be sure, to reconcile this view with the tendency toward segmentation that exhibits itself in academic programs, so far as departments of history are concerned. But the opportunity is there. Take, for example, the field of diplomatic history. This field has been largely concerned with the documents, in the narrow sense of the term. But surely more can be made of it. In the last fifty years the study of the past has been much enriched by the changing fashions of our times. Economic history has followed on political history, social history on economic history, intellectual history on social history. Surely it is time for the historians of foreign policy—and there should certainly be such—to refresh and invigorate and enlarge their narrative by giving it a broader focus. How can we talk of the events of the 1930’s without giving more emphasis than we have given to the great depression, and how can we talk of the diplomacy of the 1950’s without relating it to the economic changes

of the last two decades? How can we discuss the isolationism of the nineteenth century without relating it to the field of ideas? How can we discuss intelligently the diplomatic relations of the United States with Great Britain unless we understand the cultural complexes that have tended to unite—or divide—the two nations? How can we deal intelligently with the questions of the Orient unless we try to get some insight into the Oriental way of thought? The opportunity lies ready for the next generation to rewrite the diplomatic history of the United States in broader and more meaningful terms than ever before. And what could be said of diplomatic history can most certainly be said of political history, which, I venture to hope, will receive increasing attention in a fresher and broader context.

There is, conceivably, another aspect to this question of breadth. All approaches to history are interesting to someone. But do we, in our course offerings, put enough weight on the history of specific periods, treating these periods from a broad and varied point of view, with emphasis on their numerous aspects? And, if we were to do this, should we not see to it that the aspects of a specific period which have the deepest significance should receive the major attention? I once knew a teacher who gave a course in the Renaissance and devoted his major attention to the political rivalries of the Italian city-states. He might, it seems to me, have better placed the emphasis on the extraordinary artistic efflorescence of the period and tried to give to his students a deeper sense of the beautiful. In medieval history is not the central problem to make vivid the development of that majestic church of which Macaulay said: "She may still exist in undiminished vigor when some traveller from New Zealand shall, in the midst of a vast solitude, take his stand on a broken arch of London Bridge to sketch the ruins of Saint Paul's." Might we not, in general, make more of an effort than we generally do to seize the spirit of an epoch and come to grips with the hypotheses and assumptions by which it lived?

One of the major problems of successful teaching, I suspect, lies in the power with which the teacher is able to portray human personality. It may well be that there have been writers and academics who have inordinately stressed the personal. We can hardly be subscribers, like Carlyle, to the great man theory of history. Even the largest figures have to be understood in a context which far transcends their individual aspirations, ambitions, and capacities. But if we must not exaggerate the role of the individual, so we must not minimize it or forget that the decisions made by presidents and prime ministers and generals may actually alter the historical trend—as very likely did President Truman's decision to go into Korea in 1950. On the whole, as it seems to me, the trend of our modern historical research runs in

the direction of depersonalizing history and reducing the role of the central figures. Social history represented—and represents—an immense broadening of our knowledge, and we owe a debt of gratitude to the men who pioneered in the field. But there is always the danger that, in thinking in terms of social forces, the role of the individual will become blurred and that for living, breathing human beings we shall substitute a list of names of the relatively obscure. The peril is equally great in intellectual history. The discovery of a new idea is always worth while, but it is necessary to ask just how much the new idea really mattered. We do not want to spend too much time on the trivial, merely because it happens to be novel. And we do not want the actors on the great stage of the world to be submerged by forces and ideas. The average man is intensely personal; therefore let us be sure that there are people in history. Let us make them live; let us share their triumphs and frustrations; let us *know* them. History is a kind of introduction to more interesting people than we can possibly meet in our restricted lives; let us not neglect the opportunity. Let us get to know Abraham Lincoln or Descartes or Julius Caesar at least as well as we know some of our day-to-day acquaintances.

But there is more to the matter than that. It is not wise to moralize too long or too often in the classroom. There is a sound instinct in undergraduates to react against moral attitudinizing. But is it necessary on that account to ignore the majestic example set by some of the great figures of our history, or all history? Shall we not properly dramatize and honor the burly German who stood before the emperor at the Diet of Worms and, when pressed as to his beliefs, declared: "Here stand I; I cannot otherwise"? Can we properly describe Washington without laying some of the emphasis on the unshakable sense of duty, on the undaunted tenacity with which he faced his problems? Is it not worth while (and encouraging, too) to note of him, as Jefferson said, that, if his mental qualities were decidedly not of the first order, he yet attained enormous wisdom, that he was perhaps, as Lecky said of him, "of all the great men in history the most invariably judicious" because he had the gift of consultation, of weighing and harmonizing conflicting opinions? Is it not possible that some of our students may learn something from his example and that they will order their lives better if they truly catch the feeling of his wisdom? Is it possible to live with Lincoln, as we American historians must live, without underlining and gaining some inspiration from his immense humility? "With malice toward none, with charity for all," run the words of the second inaugural. "I do not allow myself to suppose that either the convention or the League [the National Union] have concluded to decide that I am either the greatest or best man in America, but rather they have con-

cluded that it is not best to swap horses while crossing the river." May we not learn from such expressions as these that humility is not weakness and that pride is not strength? Is it not possible to communicate this feeling to some of those we teach, to their own advantage and to their own growth?

As a matter of fact, our training and, too often, our intellectual habit lead us to analyze away the qualities that have made some of the great figures of the past leaders in their own time. We dissect and criticize—we, the little ones—but too rarely do we strive, in our interpretation of the past, to catch the authentic quality in the lives of the dominating figures of a by-gone era that warmed men's hearts and fired their minds. Let us look for a moment at Woodrow Wilson. He was often obstinate; he was sometimes intoxicated with his own verbosity; his sense of righteousness often became self-righteousness; his moral intensity became cloying; and there is an immense tragedy in the close of his political career. All these things can and must be said. But none of them explains the impact that Woodrow Wilson had on his own generation; none of them helps us to see why it was that so many men followed him, none of them helps us to measure his influence. Only those who lived as adults through the war of 1917-18 can realize just what his leadership meant; and if, in the days ahead, the American people come to take a wider view of their world responsibility than they did in 1919 and 1920, part of the honor and the glory, it can be demonstrated, is due to the Wilsonian example.

I press this point further. It is not only in the assumption of a wider role for America in international affairs that Wilson belongs to the wave of the future. He framed for himself a conception of the presidency that has an abiding vitality and even more relevance today than it had forty years ago; he spoke for the rising nationalities of the world and for a mitigation of the imperial impulse; he set his stamp on the practice of open diplomacy which, whether we like it or not, has become the necessary apparatus of the democratic state; in his views on the tariff and the currency he was one who looked toward our own age. Despite his crotchets, he deserves more admiration than he has usually received and more remembrance than he sometimes commands.

But it is not only through the vivid influence and example of personality that we can make our students see history as an attitude toward life that ought to be fruitful and helpful. Take another matter, the dangerous proneness of the man in the street to form shallow and partisan judgments on current matters on the basis of assumptions that cannot be either proved or wholly disproved. We have suffered in the past from such judgments: "World War I was a great mistake," "we lost China," "we fought the Second World War only to get into a greater mess than ever," and so on. This is the kind

of opinion we ought never to permit ourselves to utter, and for reasons closely connected with the very marrow of our subject. It is to be freely admitted that the revisionist school of diplomatic historians can perform, and have performed, a not inconsiderable service. By challenging conventional assumptions, by demanding new light on the facts, even by highly subjective interpretations of the facts, they stimulate discussion and quicken the sense of scholarly responsibility in the rest of us. But it does not seem unfair to say that in another sense they sometimes perform a fundamental disservice to their profession and to those whom they teach. The disservice is this. Human events are immensely complicated; the lines of cause and effect are in many cases very difficult to trace; and in matters into which so many elements enter, as in foreign policy, we should beware of that kind of dogmatism which writes history in terms of hypothesis and which assumes a kind of prescience with regard to what would have happened if some other course had been followed than that which was followed. We should, as the Second World War recedes into the distance, try—more conscientiously than we have done—to understand the motives and assumptions of those who described themselves as isolationists as well as the motives and assumptions of those who took a contrary view; but we should be careful to make it clear that no finality can possibly attach to the thesis that we would have been better off outside the struggle than in. Things were as they were; they were because the mass of the American people came to believe (not unreasonably) that Hitler and Tojo posed a definite threat to the future security of the United States, and of its place in the world; and in this, as in other matters, it is wise to remember that there is some truth in the saying that “die Weltgeschichte ist das Weltgericht.” It is more important to understand the reasons why we acted as we did than it is to speculate on what might have been if we had acted differently. What a boon it would be if, taking heed from this principle and instructed by our knowledge, the ordinary man paid less attention than he sometimes does to the self-interested interpretations of the past used to promote the fortunes of a party or an individual!

What I have just said with regard to the Second World War raises a larger question. Are we, as teachers, to affirm or to question? Is our function to arouse doubt, to foster the critical attitude; or is it to set some positive standard of thought and action? If one puts the matter in more philosophic terms, is it true that the world suffers more from those who believe too little than from those who believe too much and believe what cannot be proved? Is skepticism corrosive and faith sustaining? Or is skepticism the necessary prelude to clarified thought and action, and is faith sometimes a blinding influence on conduct? The answer to these questions will be given by each

individual according to his temperament. But perhaps we can make some little headway in dealing with it. Young people feel the need for affirmation, and yet they should be made to re-examine their own postulates. Can we not, in our teaching, distinguish between the things that can be safely affirmed and the things that ought not to be affirmed? We can take positive stands on some matters that admit of prudent generalization. We can say, for example, that the Eighteenth Amendment was a failure, and a ghastly failure at that; we can indicate that much of the New Deal has been right in the sense that it has attained widespread popular acceptance, has been assimilated into the American way of life, and has been accepted—and in some respects even extended—by American conservatives. We can say, to choose an example more remote in time, that the Specie Circular had some very unfortunate consequences. But we cannot make dogmatic judgments on questions which are highly complex and which involve assumptions insusceptible of proof. We cannot, for example, assert that the country would have been ruined if William Jennings Bryan had been elected in 1896, or that the history of the world would have been changed had we entered the League, or that it was a mistake to intervene in Korea. We should illustrate in our teaching the difference between certainty and uncertainty, and the need of both for the well-balanced mind. Let us not shrink from affirmation where affirmation is possible, but let us recognize the limits of affirmation as well.

Closely connected with what I have been trying to say is the matter of seeing many sides. One must remember, however, that there are two sides to the question of seeing many sides. Much of the effective work of the world is done by men of strong feeling who move toward their goals without too much analysis of the pros and cons of conduct. Much is accomplished by men of power who reckon little of the social consequences of their action. But it is, it seems to me, more consistent with the spirit of our profession—indeed fundamental—that we should maintain a kind of intellectual and moral balance in our instruction. The function of the mind is to temper, to direct, to moderate, and to elevate the natural instincts and passions of mankind. If we believe at all in the rule of intelligence, then we must seek to understand divergent points of view and to chasten selfishness and unregulated feeling with reason and some objective criterion of the public good. The spirit of learning was never better described than by Woodrow Wilson in an address delivered to the Harvard Chapter of Phi Beta Kappa in 1909. It consists, to paraphrase him, in a preference for the non-partisan point of view, in the ability to look at the essentials rather than stick to the letter of the reasoning, in the kind of detachment that eliminates from the account personal considerations of mood or class and relates itself to carefully thought-

out and disinterested ends. In arriving at some such attitude, it is by no means to be supposed that we come to nothing but a pallid neutrality. It is an error, and a gross one, to imagine that what scholarship demands of us is no opinion at all. As one of the greatest of our past presidents insisted, to come to no conclusion is to come to a very dangerous and antisocial conclusion, to a kind of historical nihilism. Our students do not want this. What they want, and what they will profit by, is to see us turn a question about in our minds, going over its complexities and varied points of view, and then to see us come to a decision informed by knowledge and based on considerations that can be recognized as rational. They want, too, to see us approach a great public question in a spirit of what we deem to be disinterested consideration for the public good. And, if we do this with regard to the problems of the past, we will help them to do the same with regard to the problems of the present.

This kind of intellectual and moral balance can be illustrated in many ways, and with regard to many matters. Take, for example, the operation of our business system. In the course of the last two or three historical generations, workers in the field of American history have been, on the whole, highly critical of the business classes. The fact is understandable. The selfishness and ruthlessness of the business struggle as it unfolded itself in the latter part of the nineteenth century, the resistance of large elements of the business classes to the most necessary reforms, their invocation of legal process to arrest or delay these reforms, the failure of many of the leaders of the business world to understand even the most elementary principles of the economy under which they were operating, and, above all, the dramatic collapse of 1929, all contributed to a very unfavorable view among scholars of the role of the capitalist in American society. But, in reviewing these and other facts of the same kind, our historians have often underrated the essential, the fundamental contribution of the capitalist. The actual management of our vast industrial machine is a task that calls for very high qualities, and they are not the qualities usually associated with the academic mind. The ability to make decisions, the ability to organize a hierarchy of administrative talent, the ability to harness the energies of others in the most productive way, the willingness to take chances, the quality of confidence and faith in the future, these are some of the things that are necessary to the operation of our system; and they are most surely to be found in the higher ranks of business. So long as we have the kind of social and economic order that we have, and so long as we can justly say that this order has played its part in producing the most prosperous society that the world has ever known, we shall do well not to denigrate in generalized terms our business leaders. And there is more than this to be said. In this, as in other matters, we are often the victims of the past which

we study. Is it not true that the newer generation in the business field approaches the problems of society with a more enlightened and a broader view than that which prevailed three decades ago? The great depression was a profound educational experience. Its lessons were assimilated, at least in part, not only by academicians but by those who play a more active role in the management of the economy.

Let me make another point. No trained historian can possibly put himself in the position of a thick-and-thin exponent of the static. If there is one thing clearer than another, it is that change is the law of life, one of the deepest and most inevitable of all human phenomena. We shall all of us live more happily if we accept its inevitability. And we ought to help our students to do so, to think of social change not in terms of apprehension or of indignation but coolly and constructively, applying intellectual and not emotional criteria to the problems of social adjustment, weighing the advantages and disadvantages of this or that measure, but recognizing at the same time that it is rarely possible to cling devotedly to the status quo. We have our choice, as all history teaches, between the gradual reconciliation of the old and the new and those more violent processes which destroy much that is good along with much that is evil.

Just as we accept the inevitability of change, so we ought to seek to understand the values of a society that is past. In an increasingly secular age one of the major values of medieval history must lie in a clearer understanding of the great church that flourished in the days of Anselm and Aquinas and still exercises its mighty and pervasive influence over the lives of men. The comfort of faith, the hope of happiness in the world to come, the emphasis on moral rather than on material values, these are all things we should seek to appreciate. For they live on in a world in which preoccupation with social improvement and economic progress often crowds out some of the deepest sources of strength for the individual.

Nor need we uncritically identify change with progress. Take, for instance, a more current problem, the problem of imperialism. In the world of today, the tide runs strongly against the domination of one society by another. Abstractly speaking, this is easy to understand. Does not our own Declaration of Independence declare that "governments derive their just powers from the consent of the governed"? But the question may be looked at differently. Is self-government inevitably—in all cases and in all lands—in the interest, objectively conceived, of the peoples concerned? Are all peoples capable of self-rule; or, on the other hand, does independence, in many parts of the world, mean the domination of the societies concerned by a narrow and selfish oligarchy, less occupied with the welfare of the masses than an external

regime might be? Is it not the case that imperialism, now a term of reproach, has provided the basis of order and stability which permitted the importation of foreign capital, put technical abilities at the service of the populations concerned, and provided internal improvement and growth which laid the basis for a more widely diffused prosperity? Was not our forty-odd years' occupation of the Philippines an illustration of this principle? Did not the British rule in India lay the basis for more successful self-government than would have arisen spontaneously in that vast subcontinent? And is it necessarily a gain today if the less mature nations of the world sweat material progress out of the labor of the masses, throw off tutelage, deal harshly with the foreign capital that has made or would make development possible, and insist upon proceeding on their own? We shall have to wait a long time before we know surely whether this is progress or retrogression.

In judging any age, whether of centuries ago or our own, we need to strike—as scholars—a proper balance between liberalism and conservatism. The essence of the former point of view, as I see it, lies in a humane desire to see the improvement of the social order, in a generous view of the capacities of human nature, in a critical attitude toward authority and dogma, in a wise, though restrained, hope in the possibility of making the world a little better place, in a belief in the dignity of human effort. The essence of conservatism, as it appears to me, lies in the spirit which insists upon a careful and critical examination of any proposal of change, takes account of the intransigence and capacity for evil of the human species, recognizes the difficult tactical problems involved in any project of reform, and understands that there are values to be preserved in any healthy society, as well as new values to be gained. Whatever history we teach, we can give due weight to both these points of view. And, if we do so, we shall produce neither cynics nor visionaries but well-balanced citizens.

And now let me go back to recapitulate what I have been trying to say this evening. I believe that the greatest challenge confronting historians today is the challenge of the classroom. To meet it we shall have to give to teaching a higher place in our scale of values than we do today. We shall have to select our students more definitely with this end in view; we shall have to give them an opportunity to exercise their capacities in this regard; we shall have to reward them adequately for their performance. And—it goes without saying—we shall ourselves have to be the best teachers that we know how to be, the most humane, the most sympathetic, the most dedicated.

And what we teach will be more than knowledge. Knowledge we must have, and have in growing measure—the fruit of an ever-exploring mind, the product of a restlessly inquiring spirit. But, in addition, we shall be influential

in proportion as we think about the *values* that we wish to communicate as well as about the *facts* that we wish to communicate. We must make the past more vivid and the quality of man's adventure more deeply understood; we must interpret the past broadly, in the spirit of a man to whom nothing human is alien; we need not be afraid to speak of moral values, to be sensitive and compassionate, or to exalt wisdom and goodness; we must set the example of a sound intellectual and moral balance, of a broad view of human values; we must make the processes of the mind in seeking truth so fair, so understanding of various opinions, and yet so clear that they will command respect and deserve imitation. And, if we do these things, the classroom will be more than a lecture place, more than a preparation for examinations, and more than the medium for communicating facts that will soon be forgotten; it will be an abiding influence in the life of the great nation to which we belong and a source of light to the generations that sit at our feet. It will be a vital part of life itself.

Cornell University

Hamilton's Notes in His Pay Book of the New York State Artillery Company*

E. P. PANAGOPOULOS

AUGUST of 1776 was a busy month for Alexander Hamilton. Five months earlier he had been appointed by the New York Provincial Congress Captain of the Artillery Company of that Colony.¹ This company existed, however, only on paper. It was Hamilton's duty to find, enlist, and equip his men, drill them daily in the Fields, and solve all the problems involved in the organization and training of a new unit.²

Such a task needed to be performed quickly. The Revolution had entered a serious phase, and General Howe's next step was anticipated with foreboding by the leaders of the patriots. However, making well-trained gunners out of undisciplined, enthusiastic volunteers was difficult and time-consuming work. And Hamilton was then only twenty-one years of age.³

Yet, with all his work and worries, Hamilton found time not only to fulfill his military duties successfully but also to continue by his own efforts the studies which had been interrupted at King's College. He read a number of significant books and encyclopedias and kept careful notes on most of them. Thus, in the empty space of his Company's Pay Book, he kept about 112 pages

* The author of this paper wishes to acknowledge the kindnesses extended by Dr. David C. Mearns, Chief of the Manuscripts Division of the Library of Congress, and the librarians of the Division, in the examination of the Alexander Hamilton manuscripts.

¹ Berthold Fernow, ed., *Documents Relating to the Colonial History of the State of New York* (Albany, N. Y., 1887), XV, 84.

² Alexander Hamilton to the Provisional Congress of New York, May 26, July 26, and August, 1776, in Henry Cabot Lodge, ed., *The Works of Alexander Hamilton* (New York, 1886), VII, 473-76; this work hereafter cited as *Works* (Lodge). For the few biographical data included in this paper see the Alexander Hamilton Collection in the Manuscripts Division of the Library of Congress. See also any of the less unbiased biographies of Alexander Hamilton, or those where prejudice at least stems from family relationship rather than political attitudes, such as John Church Hamilton, *The Life of Alexander Hamilton* (New York, 1840); his *Life of Alexander Hamilton, A History of the Republic of the United States of America as Traced in His Writings and in Those of His Contemporaries* (Boston, 1879); Allan McLane Hamilton, *The Intimate Life of Alexander Hamilton* (New York, 1810).

³ Until the appearance of Harold Larson's "Alexander Hamilton: The Fact and Fiction of His Early Years," *William and Mary Quarterly*, 3d Ser., IX (April, 1952), 139-51, the year 1757 had been conventionally accepted as Hamilton's birth date. Since no official records of his birth have been found, the controversy around Hamilton's age had been settled, in a manner, on the basis of Hamilton's own statement in Alexander Hamilton to Alexander Hamilton [in Scotland], Albany, N. Y., May 2, 1797, in *Works* (Lodge), VIII, 463. There Hamilton implies the year 1757 or 1756 as his birth date. After the documentary evidence, however, presented in the above study by Larson, it seems proper to correct Hamilton's year of birth from 1757 to 1755. See also *William and Mary Quarterly*, 3d Ser., XII (April, 1955), 330-32.

of notes, the study of which shows that they constitute only part of a greater body of notes, now probably lost.⁴

The existence of this Pay Book has been known to scholars since 1850, when John Church Hamilton published the works of his father and, in two pages, gave a "specimen"—and a poor one indeed—of the notes.⁵ Since then, several authors have mentioned or used these two pages, but very few have had the curiosity to examine the manuscript itself, and perhaps no one has ever attempted to make an analytical study of the entire body of the notes.⁶ The fact that they could not be classified as belonging to the principal writings of Hamilton, that they were the work of a young man, and that they looked like school exercises made such material quite unattractive to the students of Hamilton's life. Close examination, however, shows how richly they deserve annotated study. They not only reveal how early Hamilton developed his interest in economics and statesmanship but also shed light on the scholastic background of the man. More important, perhaps, they disclose ideas that recur years later in several of his important papers. Here concealed in the official garb of military accounts is a long-neglected source for the thinking of a young man during his formative years.

The Pay Book itself⁷ is not impressive, the size being 7½x6¼ inches. The covering title page, written in flowery eighteenth-century calligraphy by Hamilton himself, reads as follows: "New York, August 31, 1776. Pay Book of the State Company of Artillery Commanded by Alexander Hamilton." It is paged both by Hamilton and by another hand.⁸ The latter designated the manuscript's first page as "p. 129" and continued with successive numbers, marking only the right-hand pages, those to the left being unnumbered.⁹

⁴ Clear internal evidence of the precise period when Hamilton made these notes is lacking. The uniformity of ink and calligraphy throughout the document suggests that the notes were written continuously during a short period, and not at interrupted intervals. Differences, if any, between entries on the Company's financial matters and the notes from readings are very small. One should not entirely exclude, however, the possibility that the notes may have been made a little later, after 1776 and before 1779; for in the fall of 1779, Hamilton wrote his well-known letter on the National Bank, in which he seems to have used these notes (see below). A chemical analysis of the ink of a document approximately 180 years old offers, unfortunately, wide margin of error and fails to date it exactly. If one excludes, however, the year 1776, which appears on the Pay Book, then a possible date might be the year 1779, when Hamilton's military duties at Morristown allowed him more leisure for reading.

⁵ John C. Hamilton, ed., *The Works of Alexander Hamilton* (New York, 1850), I, 4-5; this work hereafter cited as *Works* (J. C. Hamilton).

⁶ The author of this paper has prepared an edited study of these notes.

⁷ Now among the manuscripts of the Alexander Hamilton Collection in the Manuscripts Division of the Library of Congress.

⁸ The difference in handwriting from that of Hamilton in most of the numbers and in the letter "p" preceding them, as well as the use of darker ink, indicate that another hand, in a much later period, perhaps during the first half of the nineteenth century, made a more complete paging.

⁹ This is the paging used in the present study; but for the convenience of this analysis, the left-hand pages will be numbered with the number of the previous page plus the letter A, i.e., the page that follows MS p. 140 will be MS p. 140A.

Hamilton, on the other hand, followed the customary way of paging in book-keeping, placing the same number on both left and right pages.¹⁰ The first part of the Pay Book contains various accounts of the Artillery Company, and the actual notes appear in the back part.

From the point of view of the material included, these notes can be clearly classified into five categories: first, those involving economic analysis of several countries; second, those on various other economic subjects; third, those on "political arithmetic," concerning problems of population related to those of government; fourth, extracts from classical authors; and finally, jottings on miscellaneous subjects.

In the first category, one finds notes on a wide range of countries and geographic areas covering most of the world.¹¹ In analyzing them, one observes that a certain pattern has been applied to almost all the regions. At the beginning comes a brief statement about the geographic location and size of the country, and then the following topics are explained: natural resources and products, principal cities and their economic significance, trade, and commercial relations of the country. Often discussed are the country's policies on commerce and manufactures and the rate of exchange between local and foreign currency. Although certain of these topics occasionally are omitted, the pattern as a whole remains unchanged.

The notes in this first category, though very enlightening in general, were designed to meet an individual's needs rather than to offer information to an average reader. The uniformity of content and expression, moreover, shows them all to be from the same source. Although the Pay Book contains no source reference, its identification is not very difficult. The kind of informa-

¹⁰ After leaving the first thirteen pages unnumbered, Hamilton designated the next two opposing MS pp. 135A and 136 as "p. 1," MS p. 136A and 137 as "p. 2"; and he continued the numbering in the same manner up to "p. 97," which are numbered MS pp. 228A and 229. The notes run from MS p. 227 to MS p. 282. It is unfortunate that Hamilton did not page the whole manuscript. As long as the two systems of paging continue, the detection of missing pages is possible. Thus, through comparison it is revealed that between MS pp. 171A and 172, two of the original pages are missing. Also, between MS pp. 213A and p. 214, six more pages are missing. For the most important part of the Pay Book, however, that which contains Hamilton's notes, there is only the added paging of the later period, and thus the detection of the number of lost pages becomes almost impossible. Also evident are two more irregularities related to the paging. Hamilton, perhaps by mistake, repeated the same page number in two consecutive sets of opposing pages. Thus, MS pp. 206A, 207, 207A, and 208 were all numbered by Hamilton as "p. 73." Also, the author of the added system of paging left unnumbered one manuscript sheet between MS pp. 244 and 245, which, however, he numbered later as "p. 244."

¹¹ The following countries and areas appear under separate headings. (They have been placed here alphabetically, and the page numbers are those of the manuscript.) America, 239A, 281A; Asia, 240A; Asia Minor, 228A, 229; Asia Minor Islands, 241, 241A, 242; Austria, 236A; Austrian Netherlands, 237A; Azores Islands, 244A; Bohemia, 237A; Britain, 229A, 230, 230A, 232A, 233, 233A; British America, 240; Canary Islands, 244A; China, 240A, 241; Egypt, 243A, 244A; Europe, 227; Florence, 244A; France, 234A, 235; Modern Greece, 228A; Hungary, 238, 238A, 239; Ireland, 231A; Netherlands, 237; Portugal, 247, 247A, 248, 248A; Russia, 247A, 248; St. Domingo, 235A; Scotland, 231; Spain, 246A, 247; Spanish America, 247; Venice, 244A, 248A, 249.

tion, the style, and the mention of Postlethwayt's name,¹² all reveal that Hamilton's source was *The Universal Dictionary of Trade and Commerce*, edited by Malachy Postlethwayt.¹³ Indeed, this is the sole source of all notes included in the first three categories of the above mentioned classification. Ideas and data from other authors, quoted by Hamilton usually by the last name only, are all taken from the same work.

It is very unfortunate that little if any research has yet been made on the influence of Malachy Postlethwayt on the economic thought of American statesmen during the last quarter of the eighteenth century. His *Universal Dictionary of Trade and Commerce* was an important and almost standard authority for study by responsible public-spirited figures. In its two volumes, statesmen could find an extensive analysis of the economic structure, financial policies, and commercial relations of the most important countries of the world; they could increase their erudition by reading the detailed historical background offered on almost every subject in it, the provisions of many treaties relating to economic questions, and extensive quotations from and references to significant contemporary or classical works. There they could study issues such as public debts, taxes, funds, money, and banks; and there they could obtain information on problems relating to the trading companies, colonies, plantations, and many similar themes. Where else could they get so clear a picture of such various situations and derive such ready support for their arguments than from Postlethwayt's abundance of statistical data, tables and charts, and excellent maps? In short, this treasury of information on technical aspects of trade, agriculture, manufacture, and finance could offer more than mere competence. It is of little significance that Malachy Postlethwayt was a master of plagiarism and that he often used material from important contemporary authorities without the customary acknowledgment. His statements were indeed an epitome of mid-eighteenth-century economic theory, and his Remarks, which followed almost every article, were vivid and convincing.¹⁴

In connection with Hamilton, one can safely say that Postlethwayt's *Dictionary* constitutes the most important document yet discovered showing the background and immediate sources of his principal writings, especially

¹² MS pp. 229A, 234, 239A, 242A, 246, 246A.

¹³ *The Universal Dictionary of Trade and Commerce, Translated from the French of Monsieur Savary, with large Additions and Improvements*, by Malachy Postlethwayt (London, 1751-55), I and II; hereafter cited as *Dictionary*.

¹⁴ For Malachy Postlethwayt (1707?-1767), his economic writings, plagiarisms, and standing in scholarship see Luigi Cossa, *An Introduction to the Study of Political Economy* (London, 1893), p. 252; William Cunningham, *The Growth of English Industry and Commerce in Modern Times* (Cambridge, 1892), pp. 420-21; John Ramsay McCulloch, *A Dictionary, Practical, Theoretical, and Historical of Commerce and Navigation* (London, 1849), p. xxii; William A. S. Hewins, "Malachy Postlethwayt" in *The Dictionary of National Biography*, XVI, 205-206.

his Reports. Several authors, analyzing Hamilton's economic thought, have overlooked this work and have struggled with all sorts of hypotheses, endeavoring to explain factors that may have influenced him. Had they consulted the dictionary, they could have found that in most of Hamilton's Reports there are traces of Postlethwayt's economic theories and, indeed, whole paragraphs quoted from the *Dictionary*, sometimes directly, sometimes masterfully adapted to current American situations.¹⁵

Hamilton started using the *Dictionary* quite early. In *The Farmer Refuted*, published on February 5, 1775—a year and a half before his note taking in the Pay Book—he quoted Postlethwayt twice,¹⁶ mentioning only his name, without giving an exact reference. Both quotations, however, were taken from the *Dictionary*.¹⁷ In subsequent articles, he borrowed frequently and heavily from the *Dictionary*, but he never again acknowledged the source of his information. Consciously or not, he treated Postlethwayt in the same manner as the latter had previously treated most of the authors he had used. In his notes in the Pay Book, following the same policy, Hamilton never mentioned the entries he had used or even the title of the *Dictionary*. Nevertheless, copying Postlethwayt's exact wording and often combining material from two or more of the articles, he used, in all, excerpts from thirty-eight of its entries.¹⁸

In his notes in the second category, Hamilton examined the following economic topics: funds,¹⁹ money,²⁰ circulation of money,²¹ money coined in England,²² coin,²³ labor,²⁴ landed interest,²⁵ and the Dutch fisheries.²⁶ In addition, attracted perhaps by their curious composition, he kept detailed notes on glass²⁷ and amianthus.²⁸ There is, also, a note on "a short rule to determine the interest."²⁹ These notes do not cover all the aspects of the sub-

¹⁵ Among the studies of Hamilton's theoretical background made by serious scholars of an older generation the most significant are, perhaps, the following: Edward G. Bourne, "Alexander Hamilton and Adam Smith," *Quarterly Journal of Economics*, VIII (Apr., 1894); Charles Franklin Dunbar, "Some Precedents followed by Alexander Hamilton," *ibid.*, III (Oct., 1888), also in his *Economic Essays* (New York, 1904), pp. 71–93; Edward C. Lunt, "Hamilton as a Political Economist," *Journal of Political Economy*, III (June, 1895); Jonathan Elliot, "The Funding System of the United States and of Great Britain," *Executive Documents*, II, Doc. No. 15, 28th Cong., 1st Sess. (Washington, D. C., 1845). In the above papers, however, as well as in the voluminous works of William Graham Sumner, the name of Postlethwayt and the title of the *Dictionary* are not mentioned at all. The explanation is probably that these scholars endeavored to locate original sources consulted by Hamilton and not a dictionary such as Postlethwayt's. Twentieth-century scholars, unfortunately, have added almost nothing to the identification of Hamilton's sources, in his writings generally and especially in his Reports.

¹⁶ *Works* (Lodge), I, 137–38, 141.

¹⁷ *Dictionary*, I, 532–33, 536; entry Colonies.

¹⁸ These, alphabetically arranged, are the following: America, Amianthus, Anatolia, Annuities, Asbestos, Asia, Asia Minor Islands, Austria, Austrian Netherlands, Azores Islands, Bohemia, Britain, British America, Canary Islands, China, Circulation, Coin, Egypt, Europe, Exchange, Fisheries, Florence, France, Funds, Glass, Gold, Greece (Modern), Hungary, Labour, Landed Interest, Money, Netherlands, People, Portugal, Russia, Spain, Spanish America, Venice.

¹⁹ MS pp. 242A, 243.

²⁰ MS p. 245A.

²¹ MS p. 234.

²² MS p. 280A.

²³ MS p. 245A.

²⁴ MS pp. 243, 246.

²⁵ MS p. 245.

²⁶ MS p. 227A.

²⁷ MS p. 228.

²⁸ MS pp. 244, 244A.

²⁹ MS p. 279A.

ject under examination, but only those phases in which Hamilton himself was interested. Already evident, however, is the nature of the topics that attracted his attention, topics destined to dominate his activities and thoughts for the rest of his life. All of these notes, with the exception of the last one on interest, were copied word for word from various entries in the *Dictionary*. Even when Hamilton gave an extensive definition of money and added as a reference "Aristotle's *Politics*, Chapter 6,"³⁰ or when he quoted Sir Isaac Newton on the parity between gold and silver,³¹ he took the exact text and references from the *Dictionary*, in the first case from the entry Money³² and in the second from the entry Coin.³³

The third category of Hamilton's notes deals with political arithmetic, a subject very close to his heart. Included are tables and statistical data on the synthesis of population and the ratio between births and deaths.

It was just prior to the seventeenth century that people, amazed at the progress of mathematics, developed a faith in this science and endeavored to explain almost everything in mathematical terms. Shortly thereafter, Newton's great contributions strengthened this faith, and soon a new field developed applying mathematics to subjects relating to social problems and government. Sir William Petty's *Political Arithmetic* gave the name to this field,³⁴ and it came to be regarded as the duty of all statesmen to be versed in the mathematics of political science. Hamilton very early realized the significance of this new branch of mathematics, and political arithmetic became the foundation of his calculations on public affairs in later years, for it was evident that no clear picture could be obtained of the wealth, production and consumption, revenues, movements in trade, agriculture and manufactures, or even of the military strength of the country, without a competent knowledge of the fluctuations and composition of the population and the relation between births and deaths. When Hamilton calls Postlethwayt "the ablest master of political arithmetic,"³⁵ he certainly extended to him one of his greatest compliments.

In the notes of this category, Hamilton quoted data and tables composed by several authors, but he gave most of the space to Dr. Edmond Halley's

³⁰ MS p. 245A.

³¹ *Ibid.*

³² *Dictionary*, II, 282, col. 2.

³³ *Ibid.*, I, 528, col. 2.

³⁴ Sir William Petty (1623-1687) first published a small book on this subject together with a Captain John Graunt, *Natural and Political Observations . . . Made upon the Bills of Mortality [of the city of London]* (London, 1662); this was followed by two similar studies in 1682 and 1683; three years later he published his *Two Essays in Political Arithmetic* (London, 1686); and in the year of his death he published his *Five Essays in Political Arithmetic* (London, 1687).

³⁵ *The Continentalist*, No. VI (July 4, 1782) in *Works* (Lodge), I, 267. Though, as usual, no reference is given by Hamilton, the statement quoted by him was taken from the *Dictionary*, II, 13, col. 1, entry Landed Interest, which is identical with *ibid.*, I, 879, col. 2 and 880, col. 1, entry Funds.

tables on the mortality of mankind³⁶ and especially to his statistics on the duration of life of the population of Breslau, Silesia.³⁷

In the fourth category are fifty-one pages of notes all taken from Plutarch,³⁸ with the exception of one from Demosthenes. Explaining why he kept them, Hamilton stated: "These notes are selected more for their singularity than use—though some important facts are comprehended."³⁹ There are, indeed, several "important facts" in the material, and it is not surprising that Hamilton sought for them in Plutarch. As has been very pertinently observed concerning the early American statesmen: "These men were *not* fitted for public responsibility by courses in civics, sociology and psychology, but by the study of Plutarch's Lives, of the orations of Cicero and Demosthenes and of Thucydides."⁴⁰ There Hamilton could find fine examples of statesmanship, lofty political ethos, and remarkable precedents; and there he could enrich his knowledge with the experience of the political failures and successes of the ancients.

Hamilton knew the value of the classics, and up to the time of his military career, the main body of education he had received was classical. Though his first training in St. Croix was limited, perhaps, to the three R's, it is very probable that his teacher, Dr. Hugh Knox, a Princeton graduate himself, initiated him into the world of the classics. Later, in 1773, when he spent a year in the grammar school of Frances Barber at Elizabethtown, New Jersey, preparing himself for his entrance to college, it is certain that the classics comprised the main body of his studies. His curriculum there is quite obscure, but the entrance requirements of both Princeton, which he planned to attend, and King's College, which he finally entered, are known. Hamilton had to prepare himself in order to meet them, and both colleges included in their requirements a knowledge of Virgil, Tully's Orations, and Latin grammar; Princeton, moreover, required that the candidate should be "so well acquainted with the Greek as to render any part of the four Evangelists in that language into Latin or English; and to give the grammatical connection of the words. . . ."⁴¹

³⁶ MS p. 278A.

³⁷ MS p. 276A. Edmond Halley (1656–1742), the famous astronomer, published his first two studies on the mortality of mankind, drawn from the Breslau tables of births and deaths, in the *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London*, XVII, No. 196, 596–610, and No. 198, 654–56 (London, 1693).

³⁸ On the significance of Plutarch as a source illuminating Hamilton's views on politics and his personal ambitions, see the penetrating study by Douglass Adair, "A Note on Certain of Hamilton's Pseudonyms," *William and Mary Quarterly*, 3d Ser., XII, (Apr., 1955), 282–97. This study, however, made no use of material from the Pay Book.

³⁹ MS p. 251A.

⁴⁰ Samuel Eliot Morison, *The Ancient Classics in a Modern Democracy* (London, 1939), p. 23.

⁴¹ For the entrance requirements at Princeton see John Maclean, *History of the College of New Jersey* (Philadelphia, 1877), I, 132; at King's College, *A History of Columbia University, 1754–1904* (New York, 1904), app. B, p. 446.

When Hamilton entered King's College, he found one of the most complete classical curricula offered in America during the second half of the eighteenth century. In this comparatively young college, the first three years were confined to the study of classics.⁴² Among the authors the students studied were Virgil, Ovid, Aesop, Lucian, Cicero, Epictetus, Pliny, Horace, Aristotle, Plato, Xenophon, Theocritus, Tacitus, Sophocles, Euripides, Aeschylus, Thucydides, Dionysius of Halicarnassus, and Isocrates; in addition, training was given in Latin and Greek grammar and rhetoric.⁴³ Hamilton, because of his special agreement with the college and the two years' time he studied there, perhaps did not carry all this classical load; nevertheless, his college education was primarily centered around this curriculum.⁴⁴ Thus, it was quite natural that Hamilton devoted almost half of his Pay Book notes to the writings of ancient Greece and Rome.

Four of Plutarch's *Lives* are quoted by Hamilton, those of Theseus, Romulus, Lyscurgus, and Numa Pompilius. Most of the time the notes constitute free outlines of Plutarch's statements, and since they were probably taken in a rather free style for private use, they include several mistakes in spelling and punctuation. They contain a certain amount of mythology, a number of those charming stories that make reading Plutarch so attractive, and many descriptions of Athenian, Spartan, and Roman life. There are two subjects, however, to which Hamilton devoted the greater part of this group of notes.

The first, as might be expected, concerned the governmental practices and political institutions of antiquity. Thus one reads notes on the early social stratification of the Athenians;⁴⁵ the distinction by the Romans between patricians and the "populace," the relationship between patrons and clients, and the division of the Romans into tribes and curiae;⁴⁶ the institution of the helots in Sparta and the practice of the cryptiae;⁴⁷ the establishment of the Roman Senate⁴⁸ and the Spartan Gerousia;⁴⁹ the Spartan kings;⁵⁰ the inclination of Theseus toward popular government;⁵¹ and the absolutism of Romulus.⁵² One finds condensations of material on the Spartan Ephori,⁵³ the power of the early Athenian magistrates to interpret and administer the law,⁵⁴ and the legislative power in Sparta.⁵⁵ Summaries were included of articles on

⁴² *Minutes of the Governors of the College of the Province of New York in America, 1755-1768, and of the Corporation of King's College in the City of New York, 1768-1770*, Minutes of March 1, 1763 (New York, photolithographic, 1932). This curriculum remained almost unchanged until Hamilton's time.

⁴³ *Ibid.*

⁴⁴ The few school exercises found among the Hamilton manuscripts demonstrate this fact. They are now in the Manuscripts Division of the Library of Congress.

⁴⁵ MS p. 253.

⁴⁶ MS pp. 255A, 256, 256A.

⁴⁷ MS pp. 268A, 269, 270, 270A, 271.

⁴⁸ MS p. 255A.

⁴⁹ MS pp. 260A, 261, 261A, 269A.

⁵⁰ MS pp. 260, 260A.

⁵¹ MS p. 253.

⁵² MS p. 258.

⁵³ MS pp. 261, 262, 269, 269A.

⁵⁴ MS p. 253.

⁵⁵ MS p. 261A.

Numa's land reform and his encouragement to agriculture;⁵⁶ Lycurgus' redistribution of land,⁵⁷ division of property, and coinage system;⁵⁸ the reaction of the rich Lacedaemonians against Lycurgus reforms;⁵⁹ and on various other subjects such as the institution of the Roman Pontifices,⁶⁰ the synthesis of the Roman legions,⁶¹ the mode of Spartan elections,⁶² and the civic duties of the Lacedaemonians.⁶³

The second subject on which Hamilton kept extensive notes is probably interesting to those who attempt a Freudian analysis of his complex personality. It deals with love themes in legends and stories or in habits and customs which found expression in a more or less irregular way.

Thus one reads of the passionate love of Theseus' wife, Phaedra, for her son Hyppolitus;⁶⁴ how King Tharsetius offered his daughter as a mistress to the god Priapus, how she replaced herself with her servant, and how the fruit of this relation was the birth of Romulus and Remus;⁶⁵ the whipping of young married women by two naked young noblemen during the celebration of the Lupercalia in Rome and "how the young married women were glad of this kind of whipping as they imagined it helped conception;"⁶⁶ and the relations between young Spartan men and women and the festivities where "the virgins should go naked as well as the young men and in this manner dance in their presence."⁶⁷ Included are excerpts on the promotion of marriage in Sparta,⁶⁸ the quasi-forcible abduction of brides, and subsequent marital habits;⁶⁹ how old husbands in Sparta loaned their young wives to young men and thus acquired worthy children;⁷⁰ the concept of adultery in Sparta;⁷¹ the institution of lovers for every lad;⁷² the love of a certain mountain nymph for Numa and the frequent meetings of the two in private;⁷³ and the relations of Hercules with his mistress Larentia.⁷⁴ Perhaps Hamilton had in mind these notes when he stated at the beginning that they "are selected more for their singularity."

Besides the material from Plutarch, Hamilton included in the notes two quotations from Demosthenes' *Oration*s. The first one, appearing also in John C. Hamilton's edition of Alexander Hamilton's works,⁷⁵ has been rightly referred to as a Hamiltonian concept of leadership.⁷⁶ Hamilton's quotation is followed by the correct reference "Demosthenes *Oration*s, Philippic 1."

⁵⁶ MS p. 276.

⁵⁷ MS p. 263.

⁵⁸ MS pp. 262A, 263, 272.

⁵⁹ MS p. 263A.

⁶⁰ MS p. 274A.

⁶¹ MS pp. 256, 256A.

⁶² MS p. 269A.

⁶³ MS pp. 263, 268A, 269.

⁶⁴ MS p. 253A.

⁶⁵ MS p. 254A.

⁶⁶ MS p. 257.

⁶⁷ MS p. 264A.

⁶⁸ MS p. 265.

⁶⁹ MS p. 265A.

⁷⁰ *Ibid.*

⁷¹ *Ibid.*

⁷² MS p. 266A.

⁷³ MS p. 274.

⁷⁴ MS p. 255.

⁷⁵ *Works* (J. C. Hamilton), I, 5.

⁷⁶ See Bower Aly, *The Rhetoric of Alexander Hamilton* (New York, 1941), p. 193; Nathan Schachner, *Alexander Hamilton* (New York, 1946), p. 34.

As a general marches at the head of his troops, so ought wise politicians, if I dare use the expression, to march at the head of affairs; in so much that they ought not to wait the event, to know what measures to take; but the measures which they have taken, ought to produce the event.⁷⁷

For the second quotation: "Where attack him it will be said? Ah Athenians, war, war itself will discover to you his weak sides, if you seek them," Hamilton gave as a reference Longinus, *On the Sublime*, Chapter 16, and added his punning remark: "Sublimely simple!"⁷⁸ However, the quotation in the form appearing in Hamilton's notes is not from Longinus originally, but from Demosthenes' *First Philippic*, 44, 16-19.⁷⁹

The fifth, and last, category of the notes in the Pay Book includes a few of Hamilton's memoranda and random thoughts. There is, for instance, a long list of articles which he probably planned to study from Postlethwayt's *Dictionary*.⁸⁰

In John C. Hamilton's edition of the *Works* of his father, there is a list of books,⁸¹ supposedly contained in the manuscript of the Pay Book. It is not clear if Hamilton had bought or used or intended to obtain the twenty-eight books in the list, which covered a great variety of topics, from Rousseau's *Emile* to Ralph Cudworth's *The True Intellectual System of the Universe*. In the Pay Book notes, none of these books has been quoted, with the exception of Demosthenes' *Oration*s. What is interesting in this case is the fact that this list of books is not included in the manuscript of the Pay Book, as John C. Hamilton asserts; and it is evident that he either interpolated it among the notes or, and this is very possible, derived it from one of the now missing pages. After Alexander Hamilton's death, at least ten books from this list were found in his library.⁸²

⁷⁷ MS p. 249A. This actually constitutes a liberal translation of Demosthenes' *First Philippic*, 39-40.

⁷⁸ MS p. 249A.

⁷⁹ Longinus, quoting the same paragraph for an aesthetic analysis in his *On the Sublime*, XVIII, I, 10-12, omitted several words of the original; thus, he omitted the "Ah Athenians" of Hamilton's translation; instead of "his weak sides," Longinus has "the weak sides of Phillip," and he also omitted the last four words, "if you seek them."

⁸⁰ MS p. 282.

⁸¹ *Works* (J. C. Hamilton), I, 4. The following is the list of these books as they appear, with frequent erroneous spelling: Rousseau's *Emilius*; Smith's *History of New York*; Leonidas; *View of the Universe*; *Lex Mercatoria*; Milhot's *History of France*; *Memoirs of the House of Brandenburg*; *Review of the characters of the principal Nations of Europe*; *Review of Europe*; *History of Prussia*; *History of France*; Lasset's *Voyage through Italy*; Robinson's *Charles V*; *Present State of Europe*; *Grecian History*; Baret's *Travels*; Bacon's *Essays*; *Philosophical Transactions*; Hobbe's *Dialogues*; Plutarch's *Morals*; Cicero's *Morals*; *Oration*s—Demosthenes; Cudworth's *Intellectual System*; Entick's *History of the Late War*; *European settlements in America*; Ralt's *Dictionary of Trade and Commerce*; Winn's *History of America*; Montaigne's *Essays*.

⁸² These books are the following, listed by Allan McLane Hamilton, *op. cit.*, 74-75, with spelling almost identical to that appearing in John C. Hamilton's list: Robertson's *Charles V*; Bacon's *Essays*; Hobbe's *Dialogues*; Cicero's *Morals*; *Oration*s, Demosthenes; Cudworth's *Intellectual system*; Enticle's *History of the Late War*; Ralt's *Dictionary of Trade and Commerce*; Winn's *History of America*; Montaign's *Essays*. The complete list of books in Hamilton's library appears *ibid.*

Among these miscellaneous notes, there is one expressing dissatisfaction with the American diplomatic representatives abroad and the members of Congress who were not well informed on international affairs. He remarked: "What intelligence has been given to Congress by our ministers of the designs, strength by sea & land, actual interests & views of the different powers in Europe?"⁸³ A similar idea, perhaps, had induced him to collect all the information on foreign countries which he included in the Pay Book. In the same section he also expressed his opinion that the tax collectors should be appointed by Congress rather than by the states.⁸⁴

It is not certain to what extent Hamilton later used his notes. The economic analysis of foreign countries, though offering a great deal of information, could not have helped him very much. The compilation of facts was originally made by Postlethwayt before 1750. Within the next thirty or forty years, important changes were to take place on the international scene, and Hamilton later could refer to situations described in his notes as history. The major part of the rest contributed to building a broad background rather than to helping in the solution of specific problems. Nevertheless, the study of Hamilton's works reveals that years later and during his most creative period, he went back to his Pay Book several times and incorporated in major writings some of the information found there.

Thus, in his "First Report on the Public Credit,"⁸⁵ communicated to the House of Representatives on January 14, 1790, Hamilton drew from his old notes on political arithmetic. In this Report, which constitutes one of his most important papers, Hamilton, in computing the annuities which would be enjoyed by certain persons in certain cases, used a whole page from his Pay Book notes.⁸⁶ The notes were originally taken from the *Dictionary* entry on Annuities and include Dr. Edmond Halley's tables on the duration of life.⁸⁷

In his "Report on the Establishment of a Mint,"⁸⁸ communicated to the House of Representatives on January 28, 1791, writing about the desirable ratio between gold and silver, he quoted his note, which included Newton's proposition as well as Postlethwayt's statement, that the ratio of the two metals throughout Europe was 1 to 15.⁸⁹ Hamilton, however, was somewhat cautious because of the time that had elapsed since Newton made his calculations and hence added the following reservation:

⁸³ MS p. 250A. ⁸⁴ MS p. 280.

⁸⁵ *American State Papers, Finance*, I, 32.

⁸⁶ MS p. 276A.

⁸⁷ On the use of Dr. Halley's tables and Hamilton's silence over Dr. Richard Price's more up-to-date and popular calculations, see C. F. Dunbar, *Economic Essays*, p. 83, fn. 2.

⁸⁸ *American State Papers, Finance*, I, 94.

⁸⁹ MS p. 245A. The quotation of Newton's proposition was originally taken from the *Dictionary*, I, 528, col. 2, entry Coin and Postlethwayt's from *ibid.*, II, 282, col. 2, entry Money.

But however accurate and decisive this authority may be deemed, in relation to the period to which it applies, it cannot be taken, at the distance of more than seventy years, as a rule for determining the existing proportion. Alterations have been since made in the regulations of their coins, by several nations which as well as the course of trade, have an influence upon the market values. Nevertheless; there is reason to believe that the state of the matter, as represented by Sir Isaac Newton, is not very remote from its actual state.⁹⁰

In his "Report on Manufactures,"⁹¹ communicated to the House of Representatives on December 5, 1791, Hamilton copied almost word for word the entire page on glass from his Pay Book,⁹² which in turn had been copied from the entry Glass of the *Dictionary*.

The use of the material contained in the notes is widespread and diverse, oftentimes adapted for a particular purpose. In one of his notes on France one reads:

Lewis the 14th in June 1700 established the Council of Commerce consisting of some of the principal officers of State and twelve merchants chosen and paid by the principal trading towns, to represent all things relative to trade and manufactures and propose regulations etc—infinite good has resulted to France from this institution. The salaries are about 400 S Stg per annum.⁹³

While still in the army, Hamilton, being deeply concerned with the financial instability of the country, proposed in a letter to a member of Congress a plan for the establishment of a National Bank; in this amazing document, among other suggestions, he advised as follows:

. . . XII. The bank to be managed by the trustees of the company, under the inspection of the Board of Trade* (* This board ought immediately to be established at all events. The Royal Council of Commerce, in France, and the subordinate chambers in each province, form an excellent institution, and may, in many respects, serve as a model. . .)⁹⁴

⁹⁰ *American State Papers, Finance*, I, 94. Postlethwayt's data are given *ibid.*, 92–94.

⁹¹ *Ibid.*, 143.

⁹² MS p. 228. While in this and other cases there is no doubt that Hamilton did go back to his notes in the Pay Book, there are several instances where, in the writing of his Reports, he has used material not included in the notes but, nevertheless, taken from Postlethwayt's *Dictionary*. It seems that either this additional material was contained in pages of the Pay Book now lost or, and this is very probable, Hamilton performed a more scholarly and careful work by resorting again to the *Dictionary*. The page on glass is identical in his Pay Book and in the *Dictionary*, so that the immediate source here is indeterminable.

⁹³ MS p. 236; taken from the *Dictionary*, I, 832, entry France.

⁹⁴ *Works* (Lodge), III, 76. While the letter does not indicate the addressee, Lodge maintains that it was sent to Robert Morris; he dates it in 1779 in one place (I, xv), and in 1780 in another (III, 61). Nathan Schachner, on the other hand, (*op. cit.*, 97–98) asserts that the recipient of this letter was General John Sullivan and that the letter was written in Nov., 1779. The latter's opinion is shared by most scholars. See also Joseph Charles, "Hamilton and Washington: The Origins of the American Party System," *William and Mary Quarterly*, 3d Ser., XII, (Apr., 1955), 242.

In another instance, in *The Continentalist*, No. VI, (July 4, 1782),⁹⁵ Hamilton used his notes on the value of the production and consumption of Great Britain and on the proportion between her exports and imports.⁹⁶

Another interesting example of adaptation appears in a letter of 1781 to Robert Morris, in which Hamilton, taking into consideration the factor of immigration and relying on his favorite subject of political arithmetic, changed Postlethwayt's ratio of population increase as it was quoted in his notes.⁹⁷ In this communication, again on the topic of the National Bank, he asserted:

Our population will be doubled in thirty years; there will be a confluence of emigrants from all parts of the world, our commerce will have a proportionable progress, and of course our wealth and capacity for revenue.⁹⁸

Using the same statistics seven years later when he spoke before the New York State Convention for the ratification of the Constitution, Hamilton foresaw the following increase: "At present we have three millions of people; in twenty-five years we shall have six millions; and in forty years nine millions."⁹⁹

Although it seems that Hamilton took notes on Plutarch's writings more for "their singularity" than for use, he had this author in mind on several occasions when he turned to subjects from ancient Greece and Rome; for instance, he made a direct reference to the Life of Pericles in the *Federalist*, No. VI. The examples, however, were not taken from the four *Lives* he included in his Pay Book notes.

Nevertheless, it would be wrong to suppose that Hamilton did not use these notes at all. In his above-mentioned speech at Poughkeepsie, New York, explaining the institution of the Ephori in Sparta, he used the relevant note from the Pay Book.¹⁰⁰ In a report to George Washington on August 18, 1792, answering George Mason's objections against the new government, as well as in the *Americanus* of February 1, 1794,¹⁰¹ he referred to the story of Procrustes, which had appeared in his notes,¹⁰² but was probably a favorite metaphor at that time. And his notes on Spartan communal life¹⁰³ were quite useful to him when he briefly referred to this subject in *The Continentalist*.¹⁰⁴ These instances, however, are very few considering the great number of notes on Plutarch which Hamilton kept.

⁹⁵ *Works* (Lodge), I, 267.

⁹⁶ MS pp. 242A, 243; taken from the *Dictionary*, I, 879, entry Funds.

⁹⁷ MS p. 246; taken from *ibid.*, II, 438, col. 1, entry People.

⁹⁸ Hamilton to Morris, Apr. 30, 1781, *Works* (Lodge), III, 124.

⁹⁹ Jonathan Elliot, ed., *The Debates in the Several State Conventions on the Adoption of the Federal Constitution* (Philadelphia, 1836), II, 252.

¹⁰⁰ MS. p. 262.

¹⁰¹ *Works* (Lodge), II, 263; IV, 263.

¹⁰² MS p. 252.

¹⁰³ MS pp. 262A, 263, 263A, 265A.

¹⁰⁴ *Works* (Lodge), I, 268.

Hamilton's thoughts developed at an early age and, as expressed in his Pay Book notes, remained with him during the rest of his life. An illuminating example is the following question asked in one of his notes. It implies a strong nationalistic feeling which, as far as is known, was here for the first time expressed by Hamilton:

Quere? Would it be advisable to let all taxes even those imposed by the States be collected by persons of Congressional appointment and would it not be advisable to pay the collectors so much per cent on the sums collected?¹⁰⁵

A few years later, on July 4, 1782, Hamilton came back to the same question, publicly this time, explaining that:

The reason of allowing Congress to appoint its own officers of the customs, collectors of the taxes, and military officers of every rank, is to create in the interior of each state a mass of influence in favor of the Federal Government.¹⁰⁶

On January 27, 1783, in a speech in Congress, he strongly opposed the idea that the states should appoint the collectors of revenue for the use of the government, characterizing it as "a system by which the collectors were chosen by the people, and made their offices more subservient to their popularity than to the public revenue." He advocated their appointment by Congress "as being more economical, since the collection would be effected with fewer officers under the management of Congress than under that of the States."¹⁰⁷ The next day, Hamilton returned to his proposal, revealing his whole purpose:

Mr. Hamilton, in reply to Mr. Ellsworth, dwelt long on the inefficacy of State funds. . . . As an additional reason for the latter to be collected by officers under appointment of Congress, he signed that as the energy of the Federal Government was evidently short of the degree necessary for pervading and uniting the States, it was expedient to introduce the influence of officers deriving their emoluments from, and consequently interested in supporting the power of Congress.¹⁰⁸

He was so thoroughly convinced of the expediency of his plan that he did not realize the political blunder he was making, because this very increase of federal authority was the main fear of his opponents. Madison, recording this incident, described it as "imprudent and injurious to the cause it was meant to serve." Madison noted that Hamilton's opponents "smiled at the disclosure" and that "Mr. Bland, and still more Mr. Lee, who were of this number, took

¹⁰⁵ MS p. 280.

¹⁰⁶ *The Continentalist*, *op. cit.*, 272. It was the same thought that induced Hamilton a year earlier, in April 30, 1781, in a letter to Robert Morris, to make the frequently-quoted statement that "a national debt, if it is not excessive, will be to us a national blessing. It will be a powerful cement of the Union" (*Works* [Lodge], III, 124). Nine years later, in his "Report on the Public Credit," Hamilton maintained again that "the proper funding of the present debt will render it a national blessing" (*American State Papers, Finance*, I, 24).

¹⁰⁷ Elliot, *Debates*, V, 33.

¹⁰⁸ *Ibid.*, 35. See also Irving Brant, *James Madison* (New York, 1948), II, 227-28.

notice in private conversation that Mr. Hamilton had let out the secret."¹⁰⁹

A month later, on February 12, 1783, Hamilton offered in Congress the following Resolution:

Resolved, that it is the opinion of Congress that complete JUSTICE cannot be done to the creditors of the United States, nor restoration of PUBLIC CREDIT be effected, nor the future exigencies of the war provided for, but by the establishment of permanent and adequate funds to operate generally throughout the United States, *to be collected by Congress*.¹¹⁰

On May 14, of the same year, explaining to Governor Clinton why, among other reasons, he considered a proposed plan of funding the public debt as inadequate and had voted against it in Congress, Hamilton stated that:

... the nomination and appointment of the collectors of the revenue are to reside in the State [according to the proposed plan] instead of at least the nomination being in the United States; the consequence of which will be that those states which have little interest in the funds, by having a small share of the public debt due to their own citizens, will take care to appoint such persons as are least likely to collect the revenue.¹¹¹

One can imagine Hamilton's satisfaction when on November 1, 1791, he saw the materialization of his idea, fifteen years after he first expressed it. On that date, George Washington communicated to Congress a report announcing the arrangement made by the President of the United States with respect to the revenue districts, the appointment of the tax collectors, the assignment of their compensation, etc. This report merely echoed the "Report on Spirits, Foreign and Domestic," framed by Hamilton and signed by him, as Secretary of the Treasury, the day before. Hamilton's Report embodied the second part of his original note in the Pay Book, namely, that it would be advisable to pay the revenue collectors "so much per cent on the sums collected."¹¹² Hamilton had strongly emphasized the significance of such a provision in the previous year when, in his Report to the House of Representatives of April 23, 1790, on "Operations of the Act Laying Duties on Imports," he stressed that the security of the revenue greatly depended on such a measure and that it was "certain that competent allowances are essential to the idea of having the service performed by characters worthy of trust."¹¹³ Even after the establishment of this principle by law, Hamilton returned to the subject again on March 6, 1792. In another "Report on Spirits, Foreign and Domestic," communicated to the House of Representatives on March 6, 1792, he asked for an

¹⁰⁹ Brant, *loc. cit.* See also Gaillard Hunt, ed., *The Writings of James Madison* (New York, 1900), I, 336.

¹¹⁰ *Works* (Lodge), I, 285; the capitalization and underlining were done by Hamilton himself.

¹¹¹ Hamilton to Clinton, May 14, 1783, *ibid.*, VIII, 117.

¹¹² *American State Papers, Finance*, I, 110-11.

¹¹³ *Ibid.*, 48.

increase of the rewards given for the "diligent services of respectable and trustworthy" collectors, as "essential to the execution of the law in a manner effectual to the purposes of the Government and satisfactory to the community."¹¹⁴

The notes included in the Pay Book of the New York Artillery Company, product of Hamilton's youthful industry as they are, undoubtedly enlighten several aspects of his career, help to follow the unfolding and development of some of his ideas, and contribute to a better understanding of his significant personality.

San Jose State College

¹¹⁴ *Ibid.*, 158.

The Extraordinary Ideas of Alexander the Great

C. A. ROBINSON, JR.

THROUGHOUT the ages, and with the most diverse emphases, the meteoric career of Alexander the Great has appealed to all manner of men. My distinguished friend, C. Bradford Welles, once remarked¹ that "there have been many Alexanders. . . . No account of him is altogether wrong. . . . The problem of Alexander is more than a purely historical problem. It is, essentially, a psychological one. . . . The problem of Alexander is comparable, actually, only to the problem of Jesus. . . . One's difficulty is to know what to believe." As for biographies of Alexander, Welles went on to specify "the documentary and statistical Alexander of Berve,² the reasonable Alexander of Wilcken,³ the mythical Alexander of Radet,⁴ the gentlemanly and sporting Alexander of Tarn" with the extreme views reminiscent of "the English gentry,"⁵ my "humanitarian Alexander,"⁶ and Schachermeyr's "brutal" Alexander.⁷ It is certainly fair to say that each of these biographies rests on detailed study of the ancient evidence, and yet there is no area in Graeco-Roman history where sharper disagreement still exists. I submit that the main problem is not essentially a psychological one—although these pages will make clear that it can easily turn into that—but rather one of nailing down in chronological order each of Alexander's extraordinary ideas, or actions which may be indicative of such ideas, provided the source is a good one.⁸

¹ In his review of Schachermeyr (see fn. 7, below), *Am. Jour. Archaeol.*, LV (1951), 433-36; cf. my reply, "Alexander's Brutality," *ibid.*, LVI (1952), 169-70.

² Helmut Berve, *Das Alexanderreich auf prosopographischer Grundlage* (2 vols.; Munich, 1926).

³ Ulrich Wilcken, *Alexander der Grosse* (Leipzig, 1931); cf. my review, *Am. Jour. Philol.*, LIII (1932), 383-85. The English translation by George C. Richards (London, 1932) is here cited as Wilcken.

⁴ Georges A. Radet, *Alexandre le Grand* (2d ed.; Paris, 1950); cf. my review, *Am. Jour. Philol.*, LXXIV (1953), 222.

⁵ William W. Tarn, *Alexander the Great* (2 vols.; Cambridge, 1948). Here cited as Tarn. The first vol. is a biography, the second consists of monographic studies. Cf. my review, *Am. Jour. Philol.*, LXX (1949), 192-202.

⁶ *Alexander the Great* (New York, 1947).

⁷ Fritz Schachermeyr, *Alexander der Grosse* (Graz, 1949); cf. my review, *Classical Philology*, XLVII (1952), 196-98.

⁸ When he set out for Asia, Alexander brought two secretaries with him, Eumenes and Diodotus, whose task it was to keep the Royal Journal (*Ephemerides*), a dry "official" daily record. Aristotle's nephew, the philosopher Callisthenes, also accompanied Alexander and wrote a *History* of the expedition on the march, basing it in part on the Royal Journal. Callisthenes was arrested in 327

The chief interest of present-day students of Alexander revolves around these extraordinary ideas: what was his attitude toward universalism, cooperation between peoples, the brotherhood of man (or however you wish to express it); did he really plan world conquest; why did he seek his own deification? A proper understanding of Alexander demands that these complex questions, which belong together, be studied more often as a unit. Indeed, perhaps without fully realizing it amid the plethora of articles,⁹ we may have come the full circle, for the most recent article¹⁰ on Alexander suggests that the Royal Journal or Diary (the *Ephemerides*)—the rock bottom source for all subsequent accounts¹¹—is an ancient forgery.¹² The purpose of my paper is to present all of Alexander's extraordinary ideas together, as they developed, in each instance giving the ancient source, with the hope that a sufficiently full and reasonable picture will emerge to allow the reader to draw a proper conclusion.

There is no way of knowing the extent of Alexander's ambition when he crossed to Asia in 334 B.C., but it is a good guess that it was not modest. Back of him, at the end of the fifth century, lay the amazing fact that 10,000 and more Greeks had been able to march with Xenophon and the young

B.C., just before the departure of Alexander from Bactria for India, which of course brought his *History* to an end. In India, the Royal Journal was burned, but it was preserved as far as 327 B.C. through Callisthenes' *History* (the present paper is only incidentally concerned with Alexander after Bactria). Later on, after Alexander's death, histories of the expedition were written by, among others, two persons who had been with him in Asia: the architect Aristobulus and his general, Ptolemy, founder of the famous Egyptian dynasty, both of whom drew on Callisthenes as well as their own recollections. The next centuries saw many more histories of Alexander—good and bad; most of them, influenced by Aristotle's hatred of Alexander for Callisthenes' death, gave a picture of Alexander as the lucky despot (the development of the fabulous Alexander Romance is something else). About three dozen survive in fragments. Those that survive in their entirety are by Arrian, Diodorus, Curtius, Justin, and Plutarch (*Life*)—the so-called Alexander-historians; but the fundamental question is their source for each statement. Arrian (second century A.D.) says in his Preface that he has accepted as authentic all statements by Ptolemy and Aristobulus, when they agree. Through them, perhaps without always realizing it, he has based his account up to 327 B.C. on Callisthenes and the Royal Journal. At least this far (the chief period covered by this paper) a trustworthy source is available, if used with care. Other statements Arrian includes as "the following account" or "so they say." In my opinion, it is impossible to appeal from Arrian when he bases a statement on Ptolemy and Aristobulus. I may add that it is my belief the quotations must be cut as short as possible, as I explained in my review of Ernst Kornemann, *Die Alexander Geschichte des Königs Ptolemaios I von Aegypten* in *Am. Jour. Philol.*, LVIII (1937), 108–10. For a discussion of the stratification of the sources, see my *History of Alexander the Great*, I (Providence, 1953), pp. viii–x, 1–6.

⁹ See Roberto Andreotti, "Il problema di Alessandro Magno nella storiografica dell' ultimo decennio," *Historia*, I (1950, pub. 1952), 583–600.

¹⁰ Lionel Pearson, "The Diary and the Letters of Alexander the Great," *Historia*, III (1955), 429–55.

¹¹ See fn. 8 above and my *Ephemerides of Alexander's Expedition* (Providence, 1932), esp. pp. 63–73.

¹² Pearson's proof is substantially this: "There is ample evidence that fake documents and nonauthentic records were given literary form. Fictitious letters of Alexander are known to have been in circulation in later Hellenistic times. . . . The analogy of the letters and the *Stathmoi* suggests that a published version of the Diary would not be an authentic or accurate copy of the original document written by Eumenes and Diodotus" (fn. 10, above, pp. 454–55).

Cyrus to the very gates of Babylon and, though defeated, return alive. Earlier in Alexander's own century, the Spartan king, Agesilaus, had enjoyed considerable successes in Asia Minor, and, of course, Philip, Alexander's father, had been ready to march against the Persian empire at the time of his murder (336 B.C.). Nor should we overlook, for its later implications, the practical certainty (though there is no evidence for it) that Alexander could hardly have been unfamiliar with the activity in Sicily and Italy of his royal relatives and neighbors, who lived just to the west of Macedonia in Epirus.

This much, however, we do know. Alexander inherited Philip's army, but instead of rashly crossing into Asia—the bridgeheads of the Dardanelles were then held by Parmenio, Philip's old general—he spent the next two years training the army, marching to the Danube and beyond and then into what is now eastern Yugoslavia,¹³ all for the added purpose of insuring his later communications between Europe and Asia. And we also know that Alexander inherited Philip's commission from the Corinthian League to lead the Greeks in a Panhellenic War of Revenge against the Persian empire, to punish it for the crimes it had committed against Greece a century and a half earlier.¹⁴

Thus, when he crossed to Asia, Alexander came in a dual capacity. He was both commander-in-chief (hegemon) of the Corinthian League and King of Macedon. The latter office meant that he was responsible to no one but himself in military matters, but we must emphasize (again for the later implications) that in civil affairs the army—that is, the armed citizens—also played a role. It is safe to guess that Alexander did not come as a mere marauder and seeker after loot—otherwise, why the Danube expedition and its extension westward? But whether or not he planned simply to substitute Hellenic despotism for Oriental is the primary question, and certainly we do not have the answer at this point in his career.

It is well known that Alexander was never anything but young (356–323 B.C.). It is also probable that if his cold rationalism and military skill came from Philip, his ability to dream, his mysticism—and probably his temper, which was his worst enemy, and perhaps, too, the growing megalomania which is discernible at the end of his life—came from his mother, Olympias, the fiery and passionate princess of Epirus. Nevertheless, young or not, it is difficult to understand why, on entering Asia as the uninvited intruder in an ancient empire which people looked upon as essentially equivalent to the civilized world, he left his army¹⁵ and made a side trip to Troy.¹⁶ The common interpretation that Alexander did this for its propaganda effect¹⁷ on the wavering Greeks at home—that here was another Achilles or Agamemnon

¹³ Arrian I, 1–6.

¹⁴ *Ibid.* I, 1, 2; II, 14, 4.

¹⁵ *Ibid.* I, 11, 6.

¹⁶ *Ibid.* I, 12, 1.

¹⁷ For example, David G. Hogarth, *Philip and Alexander of Macedon* (London, 1897), p. 177.

leading a victorious European host against Asia—will not stand up; for the real way to win Greek support was to defeat the Persians in battle. The trip to the famous city was primarily a youthful stunt.

There is something else about Alexander that is not so well known, however, and without it he can never be fully understood: his amazing capacity for rapid growth. This is illustrated by his entirely different reaction to two similar experiences within months of each other. At the Granicus, his first encounter with the Persians, Alexander captured Greek mercenaries who had been fighting for Darius, the Great King, against the Panhellenic decrees of the Corinthian League. In his capacity as hegemon, he sent them back to Macedonia in chains to till the soil;¹⁸ but when, a little later, he captured more Greek mercenaries at Miletus, he allowed them to enlist in his own army.¹⁹ Obviously, Alexander's reliance on the Corinthian League was weakening, but we do not yet know what he was planning to substitute for it: personal dominion is the tempting explanation. Nor, most unfortunately, is the ancient evidence clear about his treatment of the liberated Greek cities along the coast. Did he join them to the Corinthian League or to himself as allies? The best answer to this much debated question is that, by and large, Alexander's successors in Asia were prone to follow his schemes in outline; and since Antigonos, his successor in Asia Minor, allied the Greek cities to himself, it is likely that the precedent had been set by Alexander.²⁰

Soon afterward, in Caria, Alexander allowed the native queen, Ada, to adopt him as her son,²¹ an indication that he had come in a somewhat larger capacity than that of mere conqueror. Then, as he proceeded into the non-Greek districts of the interior, he claimed the tribute which had previously been paid the Great King.²² At Gordium, of course, he cut the famous knot—another stunt, and also a challenge he had to accept, though against the familiar story that world dominion was promised to the man who could untie it, we should place the more likely story that rule over Asia Minor alone was held forth.²³ In the interior of Asia Minor, at last, we get a clue to Alexander's thinking, for he appointed barbarians, non-Greeks, as satraps of two provinces.²⁴ Later on, in the farther East, it was common enough for him to appoint barbarians to administrative posts, but, so the argument runs, there were not enough Greeks and Macedonians to go around and he could hardly have done otherwise. Asia Minor, however, was different, for it was

¹⁸ Arrian I, 16, 6. ¹⁹ *Ibid.* I, 19, 6.

²⁰ Victor Ehrenberg, *Alexander and the Greeks* (Oxford, 1938), chap. 1; cf. my review, *Am. Jour. Philol.*, LXI (1940), 498–99. See also Arrian III, 2, 7, for Alexander's further independent treatment of Greek cities (the Chian traitors).

²¹ Arrian I, 23, 8. ²² For example, *ibid.* I, 17, 1. ²³ Curtius III, 1, 13.

²⁴ Arrian I, 23, 7 (Ada is appointed satrap of all Caria); II, 4, 2 (Sabictas is appointed satrap of Cappadocia).

a world of Greeks.²⁵ Then, eighteen months after he had crossed the Dardanelles in the dual capacity of King of Macedon and hegemon of the Corinthian League—and had meanwhile also become the arbiter, and perhaps the ally, of the Greek cities of the coast, the adopted son of a native queen, and the Great King of the native districts (at least for the collection of tribute);²⁶ had treated the Greek mercenaries of the Persians as he liked; and had appointed two barbarians as satraps—Alexander defeated the Persians a second time, at Issus, and Darius was in flight.

It had been a crowded year and a half. If Alexander revealed unexpected and strange ideas, it is impossible for us to place a label upon them; we must wait several years, until his arrival in Bactria, to do that. Meanwhile, there are several important things to notice. The first is the foundation of Alexandria,²⁷ for it is an outstanding example of Alexander's well-known policy of founding cities across Asia. Most of them, in fact, were not new creations but represented, rather, the addition of colonists (generally old or wounded soldiers) to existing communities. Their chief purpose was to form a local gendarmery and to insure the safe arrival of supplies and reinforcements, but they became mighty forces in the Hellenization of Hither Asia.

Another thing we must notice is Alexander's famous trip²⁸ across the desert to the oracle of Ammon in the oasis of Siwah, where, it is declared, he was greeted as the son of God. The institution of divine monarchy in western civilization dates from the divine honors paid Alexander the Great on his death. Whether or not the living Alexander gave any impetus to the idea is the question; and, to judge from the extensive modern literature on the subject, the answer, on balance, is that it dates from this trip. Ferguson, for example, says: "The greeting of Ammon, whose influence had waxed in Greece as that of Delphi had waned, gave them [the cities] an adequate pretext to accede to his suggestion [to enroll him among their gods]; for, once Zeus through his most authoritative oracle had recognized Alexander as his son, no valid objection could be offered to his deification even by men who, in this general age of indifference, retained their faith in supernatural powers or their aversion to religious change."²⁹ Nock comments: "Acknowledged by the god

²⁵ Alexander's inheritance, that of Greeks in general, included his tutor Aristotle's statement that all barbarians, especially those of Asia, were slaves by nature and Plato's statement that all barbarians were enemies of the Greeks by nature. See further my paper, "Alexander the Great and the Barbarians" in *Classical Studies Presented to Edward Capps* (Princeton, 1936), pp. 298-305.

²⁶ Alexander subsequently became the suzerain of Indian rajahs, etc., but it is not the purpose of this paper to make a catalogue.

²⁷ Arrian III, 1, 5.

²⁸ Arrian III, 3, 5 (Chinnock's translation throughout); Diodorus XVII, 49, 2; Justin XI, 11, 2; Curtius IV, 7, 16; Plutarch 26, 6 (Perrin's translation, Loeb edition, throughout).

²⁹ William S. Ferguson, "Legalized Absolutism en route from Greece to Rome," *American Historical Review*, XVIII (1912), 29-47.

Ammon as his son, Alexander retained his belief in the supremacy of Zeus, a belief intimate and almost mystical."³⁰ Prentice says that "Alexander from now on was declared and declared himself to be of divine origin,"³¹ while Wilcken states that the salutation "must have entered his soul like a flash of lightning and caused the deepest emotion."³² Welles comments that he made the "pilgrimage to Ammon to get a new father."³³

The most respectable ancient source for all this is Plutarch, who, however, includes the statement that Alexander also asked the god "whether it was given to him to become the lord and master of all mankind."³⁴ This is enough to condemn the entire passage—one of the most delightful bits of writing that has survived—for no such thoughts can be ascribed to Alexander at this time. The only trustworthy evidence is Arrian's simple statement: "Alexander then was struck with wonder at the place, and consulted the oracle of the god. Having heard what was agreeable to his wishes, as he himself said, he returned to Egypt."³⁵ Tarn, too, follows Arrian, but in the end he finds something "deep" in the visit:

Alexander consulted Ammon as naturally as he had consulted Apollo of Delphi. . . . He certainly did not go to Ammon to be recognized as a god for the Greek world or for anything else; but he did not take either of the regular routes, from Cyrene or Memphis, and this fact enabled his journey to be worked up into an adventure. He went along the coast to Paraetionum, where he received and accepted Cyrene's offer of alliance, and thence struck across the desert. . . . The priest greeted Alexander as son of Ammon; he could do no other, for Alexander came to him as Pharaoh, and, like every Pharaoh, was already to Egyptians the son of Amon-Re. Those with Alexander heard the greeting; the king then entered the inner shrine alone with the priest. Naturally many stories of what passed became current, but he himself divulged nothing except that he was pleased. . . . Later he disclosed that Ammon had told him to what gods to sacrifice . . . which means that . . . he must have asked the oracle about the success of his expedition; but his subsequent attitude towards Ammon shows that there was something which went much deeper than that.³⁶

If Alexander did not go to Ammon to discover his origin, why did he make the hazardous journey? Had it been exclusively a youthful stunt, he could have gone directly from Memphis (the way he returned)—dramatic enough to enable any trip to be worked up into an adventure. Actually, as Hogarth saw long ago,³⁷ military considerations were at the bottom of the

³⁰ Arthur D. Nock, "Hellenistic Religion—The Two Phases" in *Syllabus of Gifford Lectures* (Aberdeen, 1939), p. 9.

³¹ William K. Prentice, *The Ancient Greeks* (Princeton, 1940), p. 238.

³² Wilcken, p. 127.

³³ *Loc. cit.* (see fn. 1, above).

³⁴ Plutarch 27, 4.

³⁵ Arrian III, 4, 5.

³⁶ Tarn, I, pp. 43–44; see also II, p. 355: "Alexander felt the relation to be something very serious, even perhaps sacred."

³⁷ David G. Hogarth, "The Deification of Alexander the Great," *English Historical Review*, II (1887), 317–29.

trip. The man who had once crossed the Danube against the Triballians and later was to cross the Jaxartes against the "Scythians" to protect his frontier, now wished to do the same in Egypt. It was not simply a matter of establishing the existence of the Libyan desert, however, since this could have been done from Memphis, but of going along the coast to receive the submission of Cyrene too, as Diodorus and Curtius attest.³⁸ It will have been noted that Tarn records, in the matter-of-fact way of an itinerary, Alexander's route by way of Paraetonium and Cyrene's alliance but does not draw the conclusions³⁹—a perfect illustration of how close the Alexander studies often are and yet how far apart!

The victory at Gaugamela (Arbela, 331 B.C.) left open to Alexander the glorious capitals of the ancient East—Babylon, Susa, and Persepolis. In the latter city, Alexander burned the royal palace,⁴⁰ to show dramatically to the world that the Achaemenid regime had in fact come to an end. What precisely was to take its place he did not yet make clear, but he spent some relatively quiet weeks in Persepolis, which at least gave him the opportunity to think.⁴¹ In the midst of this, word reached him that Darius was at Ecbatana, planning to flee to Bactria-Sogdiana (northern Afghanistan and Russian Turkestan) and raise rebellion in eastern Iran.

With lightning speed Alexander set out for Ecbatana, only to find Darius gone. In a sense, he should have pursued at once, but he saw the necessity of explaining his position to his followers. After all, most Greeks and Macedonians had doubtless thought of the expedition's original objective as limited to Asia Minor, but after Issus, Alexander had turned automatically down the Phoenician coast. Probably the general point of view was summed up by Parmenio at Tyre, when a letter reached Alexander from Darius offering all his empire west of the Euphrates and alliance. Parmenio observed that if he were Alexander he would accept; to which Alexander made the celebrated reply that he would, too, if he were Parmenio.⁴² But now Alexander was at Ecbatana, with Egypt and Mesopotamia behind him, and everything ahead was wholly unfamiliar to the Hellenic world.

Alexander, therefore, called a halt and dismissed the Thessalian cavalry and the other Greek allies,⁴³ as proof that the War of Revenge—though not his alliance with the Corinthian League—had come to an end. But he allowed those who wished to re-enlist, and "not a few"⁴⁴ availed themselves of the

³⁸ Diodorus XVII, 49, 2; Curtius IV, 7, 9.

³⁹ In his Appendix on Alexander's deification, Tarn (II, pp. 347-59, devoted to "Ammon") does not allude to Alexander's route via Paraetonium.

⁴⁰ Arrian III, 18, 11.

⁴¹ For the only important chronological problem in the entire expedition, see my paper, "When Did Alexander Reach the Hindu Kush?" *Am. Jour. Philol.*, LI (1930), 22-31.

⁴² Arrian II, 25, 2.

⁴³ *Ibid.* III, 19, 5.

⁴⁴ *Ibid.* III, 19, 6.

opportunity. Since Tarn states that the Thessalians were "sent home" from Ecbatana,⁴⁵ and since all other students (I believe) have missed the significance of this—indeed, the unfolding of Alexander's extraordinary ideas in Bactria depends in an odd way on these Thessalians, Parmenio's men—it is important to establish the fact of their re-enlistment. Their re-enlistment, along with that of other Greek allies, permits us one conclusion, and only one, that Alexander was here building an *imperial* army.

On the other hand, Tarn says that, with Persia finished, Alexander now set to work, in Eratosthenes' phrase, to mix Greeks and barbarians as in a loving cup and to reconcile the Persians "both to his rule and to the higher culture which he represented."⁴⁶ The appointment of Mazaeus as satrap of Babylon, "his first appointment of a Persian,"⁴⁷ is Tarn's sole evidence for Alexander's extraordinary idea: "Mazaeus' appointment shows that he had already made up his mind" to "organise peace" with the "immemorial civilizations" of Egypt, Babylon, and Persia. To which we need only reply that, so far as appointments are concerned, important administrative posts had already gone to various nationalities.⁴⁸

The relationship with Parmenio at this time is also vital, in a curious way, to the unfolding of Alexander's ideas in Bactria. It is customary to say⁴⁹ that Alexander left Parmenio behind at Ecbatana in Media on communications, but Arrian does not bear this out. Instead, Arrian says that Alexander "told Parmenio himself to take the Greek mercenaries, the Thracians, and all the other horsemen except the Companion cavalry [thus including the Thessalian volunteers] and march by the land of the Cadusians into Hyrcania."⁵⁰ On Alexander's arrival in Hyrcania (after coming across Darius' murdered body, meanwhile), there is no comment on Parmenio's absence, and Arrian writes as if nothing had been expected of him. When, however, Alexander left Hyrcania (the Caspian area) on his march toward India, Arrian says that reinforcements came to him in Parthia out of Media, including "the Greek mercenary cavalry and those of the Thessalians who had volunteered to remain."⁵¹ Why had not Parmenio marched into Hyrcania as ordered? How

⁴⁵ Tarn, I, pp. 54–55.

⁴⁶ *Ibid.* Until I found the motivation for Alexander's universalism (see below), I had been inclined (e.g. in "Alexander the Great and the Oecumene," *Hesperia*, suppl. viii [1949], 299–304) to refer to Ecbatana Alexander's conception of himself as king of both Greeks and barbarians, but the evidence proves that the idea came later.

⁴⁷ Tarn, I, pp. 52, 54.

⁴⁸ See fn. 24, above, for Caria (Ada) and Cappadocia (Sabictas). The kings of Phoenician cities and of Cyprus were reinstated by Alexander (Arrian II, 20, 1–3). An Egyptian was appointed governor of the land (Arrian III, 5, 2).

⁴⁹ For example, Tarn, I, p. 55, says that Parmenio "was left in Media with some Thracians and mercenaries as general of communications"; but, as will be seen, Parmenio was ordered to use these very troops on an expedition.

⁵⁰ Arrian III, 19, 7.

⁵¹ *Ibid.* III, 25, 4.

did it happen that the troops he was to take into Hyrcania joined Alexander in Parthia? Had Parmenio been guilty of disobedience and been arrested in the interim? There is a passage in Arrian that I have never been able to understand, because it does not make sense; and yet, when viewed in this connection, it looks as if Parmenio had indeed already been arrested. We would expect Arrian, in his account of the Philotas conspiracy, to say that messengers were sent to the generals in Media to relieve Parmenio of his command and put him to death. Instead, Arrian says that Alexander sent letters ordering Parmenio's execution to the generals in Media, "who had been placed over the army commanded by Parmenio."⁵² Apparently Arrian has forgotten that he has not previously explained why Parmenio was no longer the army commander.

Whether or not Parmenio's attitude toward Alexander was a contributory factor, there occurred, immediately after the departure from Parthia, the famous conspiracy of Philotas, Parmenio's son, his trial by the army—the citizens under arms—and his judicial execution.⁵³ For safety's sake, as all commentators have it, Alexander then ordered the execution of Parmenio, which, we read, was plain murder, the blackest moment in his life.⁵⁴ This is, admittedly, tangent to the purpose of my paper,⁵⁵ but for Clio's sake I may remark parenthetically that Curtius refers to a Macedonian law, whereby relatives of conspirators against the king must also die.⁵⁶ The execution of Parmenio, accordingly, was judicial.⁵⁷ What is not tangent to this paper, however, is Tarn's comment that Alexander, by the executions, "had shown his generals that he was master; he struck once, with terrible effect, and the lesson went home; six years passed before he had to strike again."⁵⁸ In actual fact, a serious mutiny broke out not long after the execution of Parmenio.

⁵² *Ibid.* III, 26, 3.

⁵³ Arrian III, 26; Diodorus XVII, 79; Justin XII, 5; Curtius VI, 7; Plutarch 48.

⁵⁴ Tarn, I, p. 64: "Parmenio's [execution] was plain murder." Wilcken, p. 164: "It is the darkest spot in Alexander's life." Welles (see fn. 1, above): "He killed his most devoted and most deserving followers: Philotas, Parmenio, Clitus, Callisthenes." Alexander committed other crimes, but this is the chief list of personal crimes that can be leveled against him, and the only true one is the murder of Cleitus. It is the historian's duty, however, to bring out that Cleitus' murder occurred during a long argument, when Alexander received many taunts and was, moreover, drunk. The executions of Philotas and Parmenio were judicial (in accordance with Macedonian law; see below). As for Callisthenes, see my paper, "The Arrest and Death of Callisthenes," *Am. Jour. Philol.*, LIII (1932), 353–57, which shows that the fate of Callisthenes is unknown.

⁵⁵ I discuss the point in "Alexander the Great and Parmenio," *Am. Jour. Archaeol.*, XLIX (1945), 422–24.

⁵⁶ Curtius VI, 11, 20: "Meanwhile some of the officers who were related to Parmenio, hearing that Philotas was being tortured, and fearing the Macedonian law whereby relatives of conspirators against the king were put to death, committed suicide, while others fled . . . so that Alexander revoked the law." This is confirmed by Arrian III, 27, 1–3. Curtius gives the law again at VI, 10, 30–32; and VIII, 6, 28.

⁵⁷ Doubtless, however, Alexander could have persuaded the army to different action, had he wished; and he owed Parmenio much.

⁵⁸ Tarn, I, p. 64.

We come now to the special significance of Parmenio and the Thessalians. Not all people, and especially perhaps Parmenio's superb Thessalian cavalry, approved the executions. It is a fact that, soon after crossing the Hindu Kush and before the Oxus River (the crossing of which presented difficulties), the Thessalians mutinied and were sent home.⁵⁹ If we ask ourselves how it ever happened that during the following two busy years in Bactria-Sogdiana (329-327 B.C.)—years of aroused Iranian nationalism and guerrilla warfare, sickness, wounds, treachery, murder—Alexander should find time to conceive extraordinary ideas about the inhabited world, the oecumene, where should we seek his motivation, in view of the silence of the ancient writers—in the fact that he had read a book,⁶⁰ or in some immediate, down-to-earth need? Is it not likely that Alexander was *compelled* by circumstances to think along revolutionary lines and that sheer military necessity is probably the only thing that will fill the bill?

Alexander never gave up anything voluntarily, and yet the loss of his Thessalians could have meant the termination of his entire expedition at this point. Though the steady arrival of reinforcements from home is a significant fact of the expedition, he obviously could not find more Greeks and Macedonians at a moment's notice. There was only one thing to do, to take a chance. This is why, for the first time, he incorporated large numbers of Asiatics in his army,⁶¹ and certainly his willingness to trust his own personal safety, and the success of the expedition, to barbarians must be placed at the top of his extraordinary ideas. Incidentally, the new troops proved their worth. Once military necessity—perhaps survival itself—forced Alexander to view the world in terms larger than Aristotle's narrow exclusiveness, other, and equally dramatic, new ideas came to him; together they form a rounded pattern.

When he stood at the Jaxartes, Alexander thought he was at the Don, and therefore he considered the people across the river to be Scythians, who in fact

⁵⁹ Probably the reason this has never been noticed is because of the curious way in which Arrian has preserved it. At III, 29, 5 Arrian says that Alexander, before crossing the Oxus, "selected the oldest of the Macedonians, who were now unfit for military service, and such of the Thessalians as had volunteered to remain in the army, and sent them back home." No mention of a mutiny. But at V, 27, 5—in India, at the time of the army's mutiny on the Hyphasis (Beas)—Arrian includes these words in Coenus' speech to Alexander: "Of our number you did well in sending back home the Thessalians at once from Bactra, because you saw that they were no longer eager to undergo labors"—that is, Parmenio's cavalry had been mutinous. Tarn (II, p. 290) took these words as partial proof against the genuineness of Coenus' speech: "The statement that the Thessalians were sent home from *Bactra* is wrong"; they had been sent home from Ecbatana (I, p. 54).

⁶⁰ Tarn (II, 365), in discussing Alexander's plan of deification at Bactra, says: "Alexander, who had not only read Isocrates' *Philippus*. . ."

⁶¹ Arrian (IV, 17, 3) records the fact of their enlistment subsequent to his account of the embassy of Pharasmanes (see below), but he puts it in the past tense. See further my paper, "Motivation for Alexander's Universalism" in *Studies Presented to David M. Robinson*, II (St. Louis, 1953), pp. 830-32.

lived around the Black Sea. Being badly confused about the earth's geography—though almost never about the immediate terrain—it was only natural for Alexander to view sympathetically the embassy of Pharasmanes, King of the Chorasmians.⁶² This king, doubtless thinking exclusively of his own border troubles and being ready, for whatever reason, to equate the Sea of Aral with the Sea of Azov, offered to help Alexander conquer the areas up to the Black Sea, as it was filtered to Alexander through the interpreters. Alexander thanked Pharasmanes and said that eventually "he would return to Greece and thence make an expedition with all his naval and military forces to the Black Sea," when he would gladly welcome the barbarian's aid; at the moment, Alexander added, "his mind was engrossed by the desire of conquering the Indians; for when he had subdued them, he should possess the whole of Asia." It was here, then, in Bactria-Sogdiana that Alexander first expressed himself, as far as we now know, on the subject of a western expedition, that is to say, on the subject of world conquest.⁶³ The topic has been long debated, but it has almost always⁶⁴ revolved around certain Memoranda⁶⁵ that were presumably found among Alexander's papers after his death. The Memoranda are demonstrably false,⁶⁶ as Tarn has valiantly shown,⁶⁷ but he has failed to study the situation in Bactria for evidence, which, nevertheless, supports not the Memoranda but the idea embodied in them.⁶⁸

About this same time Alexander carried his policy of cooperation with the barbarian world a step further by ordering that 30,000 native youths be taught the Greek language and trained in the use of Macedonian weapons⁶⁹—a policy so unpopular⁷⁰ that the arrival of the youths four years later contributed to the army's revolt at Opis on the Tigris. Next he married Roxane,⁷¹ the

⁶² Arrian IV, 15, 4–6. The extraordinary ignorance of geography, which would have been impossible in Arrian's day, points to the genuineness of the source for this simple passage. To Alexander, as to everyone else, the world meant essentially the Persian empire, that is to say, Asia—an Asia which ended not far beyond the Indus River, where one meets Ocean, the eastern limit of the world. Alexander's ideas developed as his expedition progressed, and in India (Arrian V, 26, 1) the knowledge of a larger world brought him other ideas, but ideas that were still relatively simple and, perhaps, a little naïve.

⁶³ Arrian (IV, 7, 5; Alexander is in Bactria) probably expresses only his own judgment when he speaks of Alexander's plan to "sail right round Libya as well as Asia and hold them both in subjection, as indeed Alexander designed" and to add "possession of Europe to that of Asia and Libya."

⁶⁴ An exception is my paper, "Alexander's Plans," *Am. Jour. Philol.*, LXI (1940), 402–12.

⁶⁵ Diodorus XVIII, 4, 1–6.

⁶⁶ Even so, Schachermeyr returns to the argument, "Die letzten Pläne Alexanders des Grossen," *Jahreshefte des österreichischen archäologischen Instituts*, XLI (1954), 118–40.

⁶⁷ Tarn, II, pp. 378–98. Pearson (p. 454, see fn. 10, above) merely follows Tarn: "The important conclusion that can be drawn is that documents as well as letters were fabricated or invented in the second century B.C." Apparently Pearson's purpose is to set up an "analogy" for a faked Royal Journal (see fn. 12, above).

⁶⁸ Tarn's Appendix (see fn. 67, above), as he himself states in his Preface, is substantially the same as his earlier article, "Alexander's Plans," *Journal of Hellenic Studies*, LIX (1939), 124–35.

⁶⁹ Plutarch 47, 3.

⁷⁰ Arrian VII, 6, 1.

⁷¹ *Ibid.* IV, 19, 5.

beautiful daughter of the Bactrian baron, Oxyartes, which was quickly dressed up by legend as a wonderful love story. Obviously, it was a political move,⁷² designed to placate Iranian nationalism—but, again, it is the first indication we now have of Alexander's ideas concerning race mixture. It is not that Alexander planned a deliberate Hellenization of the East or a barbarization of the Greeks and Macedonians. Those who wished were free to pursue their own national life—and they would inevitably represent the overwhelming majority—but beside this there was to develop a new life based on an interchange and mixture of customs and blood. Here was to be the driving force of the empire, a new attitude toward the world—a necessary correction, I think, to Tarn's estimate of Alexander's empire: "But the true unifying force was lacking; there was no common idea, or ideal."⁷³

We may note parenthetically that on his return to Susa in 324 B.C., Alexander married a daughter of Darius, to legitimize his own rule.⁷⁴ And, to place his stamp of approval on race mixture, Alexander at the same time gave presents to those of his men, over 10,000 in number, who had *already* married or taken up more or less permanently with an Asiatic girl.⁷⁵ The widely-held notion, however, is that 10,000 Greeks and Macedonians now married natives, and it seems impossible to correct it. Tarn, for example, says that "one recalls that unique event in history when Alexander induced 10,000 of his troops to marry their native concubines."⁷⁶ Welles says that Alexander "felt no compunction in staging mixed marriages for his Macedonians and Greeks on a scale which Schachermeyr compares to cattle breeding."⁷⁷ It was only the economic condition of Alexander's men (whatever their other status) that was changed at Susa; and we, for our part, must not be surprised that all those Greeks and Macedonians found girls during the many years in Asia. It is more to the point to note official policy in the making.

To return to Bactria-Sogdiana, Alexander indicated in various ways, then, that he proposed to become king of the barbarians as well as of the Macedon-

⁷² Plutarch 47, 4: it was also "thought to harmonize well with the matters which Alexander had in hand."

⁷³ Tarn, I, p. 141.

⁷⁴ Arrian VII, 4, 4. To Hephæstion and the rest of his Companions, continues Arrian, Alexander "gave the choicest daughters of the Persians and Medes, to the number of eighty. . . . This appeared the most popular thing which Alexander ever did"; the weddings were celebrated at a banquet, Arrian adds.

⁷⁵ Arrian VII, 4, 8; Plutarch 70, 2. Alexander, says Arrian, "also ordered that the names of all the other Macedonians who had married any of the Asiatic women should be registered. They were over 10,000 in number; and to these Alexander made presents on account of their weddings." Plutarch: "At Susa Alexander brought to pass the marriage of his Companions, took to wife himself the daughter of Darius . . . and gave a general wedding feast for those of his Macedonians who had already contracted other marriages. At this feast, we are told, nine thousand guests reclined at supper."

⁷⁶ Tarn, II, p. 329; see also I, p. 111.

⁷⁷ *Loc. cit.*, see fn. 1, above.

ians. That is why he now occasionally wore Persian dress,⁷⁸ which was simpler than the Median; for it was a dramatic way of impressing these thoughts on others—including the Greeks, who needed to be reminded that their special partnership with him had ended. It was even earlier, according to Plutarch, that Alexander “listened to the teachings of Psammon the philosopher in Egypt, and accepted most readily this utterance of his, namely, that all mankind are under the kingship of God, since in every case that which gets the mastery and rules is divine. Still more philosophical, however, was his own opinion and utterance on this head, namely that although God was indeed a common father of all mankind, still, He made peculiarly His own the noblest and best of them.”⁷⁹

Finally, there is one other thing of the first importance that happened at Bactra. This is the famous banquet in 327 B.C.,⁸⁰ during which the subject of proskynesis was discussed and with it, the desirability of paying homage to Alexander as a divine personage.⁸¹ Inevitably, this extraordinary proposal produced various accounts in antiquity and, in turn, an extensive modern literature.⁸² We must, as always, carefully distinguish the sound ancient evidence from the unsound. This will give us the picture of the banquet itself, so far as it can now be recovered. To discover Alexander’s motive is another matter; but it will be simpler, once we see that toasts and the difference between Macedonian and Greek methods of drinking one’s health—all leading to the worship of Alexander’s daemon and the establishment of an Alexander-cult—have nothing whatever to do with it.⁸³

According to Arrian, an arrangement was made between Alexander and the sophists in conjunction with the most illustrious of the Persians and Medes that the topic of proskynesis should be mentioned at a banquet at Bactra.

Anaxarchus commenced the discussion by saying that Alexander would much more justly be deemed a god than either Dionysus or Heracles. . . . He added

⁷⁸ Arrian IV, 7, 4; Plutarch (45, 1–2) places the change of dress in Parthia, at any rate, after the departure from Ecbatana and the death of Darius.

⁷⁹ Plutarch 27, 6.

⁸⁰ In “The Seer Aristander,” *Am. Jour. Philol.*, L (1929), 195–97, I showed that Callisthenes’ *History* certainly extended into the year 328 B.C., and on p. 70 of my *Ephemerides* (fn. 11, above) that it very probably extended into the early spring of 327 B.C., thus including the banquet at Bactra.

⁸¹ Arrian IV, 10; Justin XII, 7; Curtius VIII, 5; Plutarch 54. There is a lacuna in Diodorus at this point, but it seems clear from the table of contents of Book xvii that he wrote of the banquet.

⁸² See Tarn, I, pp. 79–80; II, Appendix 22; and my paper, “Alexander’s Deification,” *Am. Jour. Philol.*, LXIV (1943), 286–301.

⁸³ See, however, Grace H. Macurdy, “The Grammar of Drinking Healths,” *Am. Jour. Philol.*, LIII (1932), 168–71; Lily Ross Taylor, “The ‘Proskynesis’ and the Hellenistic Ruler Cult,” *Journal of Hellenic Studies*, XLVII (1927), 53–62; *The Divinity of the Roman Emperor* (Middletown, 1931), reviewed by Arthur D. Nock, *Gnomon*, VIII (1932), 513–18; further references will be found in the studies mentioned in fn. 82, above.

that the Macedonians might with greater justice gratify their king with divine honors, for there was no doubt about this, that when he departed from men they would honor him as a god. How much more just then would it be to reward him while alive, than after his death, when it would be no advantage to him to be honored.

After Anaxarchus had spoken, continues Arrian, those who were privy to the plan applauded his speech and wished at once to begin the ceremony of proskynesis. Most of the Macedonians, however, were vexed and kept silence, but Callisthenes opposed him in a vigorous speech.

Thus Callisthenes greatly annoyed Alexander but spoke the exact sentiments of the Macedonians. When Alexander perceived this, he sent to prevent the Macedonians from making any further mention of the ceremony of proskynesis. But after the discussion silence ensued; and then the most honorable of the Persians arose in due order and prostrated their bodies before him. But when one of the Persians seemed to have performed the ceremony in an awkward way, Leonnatus, a Companion, laughed at his posture as mean. Alexander at the time was angry with him for this, but was afterwards reconciled to him."⁸⁴

At this point in his account Arrian passes to another source. So far as we can tell from his method of work,⁸⁵ the account up to this point has been based on Ptolemy and Aristobulus, hence on Callisthenes and the Royal Journal, and therefore this is all we know for certain of the banquet. Arrian's next words are: "The following account has also been given." We know from his Preface that such words are his signal that he is no longer following Ptolemy and Aristobulus. And, indeed, we can check him here, for "the following account" also appears in Plutarch, who gives as *his* source the court chamberlain, Chares, a well-known liar. The "following account" has to do with the guests drinking from a goblet, performing the act of proskynesis, and then receiving a kiss from Alexander. It ends with Callisthenes approaching Alexander for the kiss, without having first prostrated himself. Alexander, accordingly, would not permit himself to kiss him; whereupon the philosopher said, "Well, then, I'll go away the poorer by a kiss."

If we cannot agree that modern scholarship has established a reasonably sound way of occasionally checking the sources back of Arrian and the other Alexander-historians, then we must admit Chares' story, the variant accounts of the visit to the oracle of Ammon, and, indeed, a mass of floating gossip. I accept as evidence solely that part of Arrian's account which is based on Ptolemy and Aristobulus.

We have, then, a picture of a banquet, at which it was proposed, with Alexander's approval, that people should prostrate themselves before him

⁸⁴ Arrian IV, 12, 1-2.

⁸⁵ See fn. 8, above, and p. 13 of my study mentioned in fn. 11, above.

and regard him as a god. This is dramatic enough in itself, and we must now try to discover Alexander's motive. Wilcken says that

Alexander certainly knew from his Persian courtiers that the Persians regarded the *proskynesis* simply as an expression of the deepest reverence for their lord. But as he was naturally familiar with the Greek conception, it was a dangerous undertaking to promote the levelling of his subjects by an attempt to establish among Macedonians and Greeks a custom which the Persians followed in his case as a matter of course. . . . His purpose . . . was to express the equal position of the Persians with the Macedonians and Greeks by means of this common court ceremonial.⁸⁶

According to Wilcken, then, Alexander's motive was to raise the position of the Persians by introducing a ceremony which meant, however, something entirely different—divinity—to Greeks and Macedonians.

Tarn explains the matter as follows:

Alexander knew perfectly how Greeks must interpret prostration, and must therefore have intended to become a god, and as Greeks, Macedonians, and Persians were all involved, it can only mean that he intended to become, officially, the god of his empire; he was doing rather more than feeling his way. His reasons were entirely political; the thing was to him merely a pretence which might form a useful instrument of statecraft and become, he thought, a considerable help to his policy of fusion; also, among other things, he had to settle how the autocrat of Asia, without playing the autocrat, could get a juridical standing in those free Greek cities in whose hands lay his empire's access to the Aegean. What put the idea of becoming a god into his head seems clear enough. It had been put there, long before he crossed to Asia, by the two chief political thinkers of his youth, his tutor Aristotle and Isocrates; for Isocrates had said to Philip that, if he conquered Persia, nothing would be left him but to become a god, and Aristotle, not content with telling Alexander that he had no peer, had said, with Alexander in mind, that the supreme ruler when he came would be as a god among men.⁸⁷

Our problem, obviously, is to discover what brought the idea of deification out of Alexander's head at Bactra. Does it seem likely, as Wilcken suggests, that Alexander had the Persians so much on his mind at this time that he was ready to offend the Greeks and Macedonians? Is Tarn's explanation any more satisfying, that western affairs were so much on Alexander's mind at this time that he was willing to risk trouble with his generals in order to obtain "a juridical standing" in far-away Greece? He was having trouble enough with his generals, as it was.

Alexander's motive, whatever it was, must be sought in the immediate background of the days in Bactria-Sogdiana; and it seems equally sensible to suggest that the motivation must have been a strong one. These were days, of course, of extraordinary ideas; but it had also been a period of continuous

⁸⁶ Wilcken, pp. 168–69.

⁸⁷ Tarn, I, pp. 79–80.

guerrilla warfare. Moreover, it was a time of continuing opposition to Alexander: the tragedies of Philotas, Parmenio, and Cleitus;⁸⁸ the mutiny of the Thessalian cavalry; the resistance of the seer Aristander and Callisthenes to the crossing of the Jaxartes, which barely survives in Arrian and must have been but a part of wider hostility to Alexander.⁸⁹ All this lay in the background. Nor, incidentally, would it be downed; for the Macedonian opposition at the banquet was soon followed by the conspiracy of the Pages, who said, so Arrian quotes Ptolemy and Aristobulus, that "Callisthenes had instigated them to make the daring attempt" against Alexander.⁹⁰ Sheer military necessity—the business of getting on with one's generals and immediate circle surely amounts to that—was as present here as at the time of the Thessalian mutiny; and it required as drastic treatment. Mutinous cavalry could be replaced with local cavalry—but what to do with an uncertain officer corps? We have no ancient evidence for this or any other explanation, obviously; but it seems clear that Alexander decided to abandon the comradely relationship with his officers, which had long characterized the Macedonian monarchy, and to put an end to wavering support and possible plots by becoming an autocrat. Or better, to put it in Greek terms, he decided, in this century of religious indifference which had already raised living men to divine status, to become a god.

The idea fell through at Bactra, but in the year before his death Alexander was in fact deified by the Greeks,⁹¹ on whose initiative it is not known.⁹² If

⁸⁸ Cleitus' murder is described in Arrian IV, 8.

⁸⁹ This is discussed on p. 292, fn. 20, of my paper mentioned in fn. 82, above.

⁹⁰ Arrian IV, 14, 1. Truesdell S. Brown does not advance the study of Alexander when he says that the Pages "steadily refused to implicate Callisthenes" in "Callisthenes and Alexander," *Am. Jour. Philol.*, LXX (1949), 225–48.

⁹¹ Tarn (II, p. 370) says that Alexander "issued to the cities of the League a decree ordering them to receive back their exiles (which he had no constitutional power to issue) and *also* [my italics] a request for his own deification (which probably came first)." At the word "League" Tarn gives a reference to Diodorus XVIII, 8, 4. Tarn's sentence makes it appear that Diodorus is also evidence for Alexander's request for deification, whereas the passage deals exclusively with his decree ordering the return to their cities of the exiles who swarmed over Greece.

⁹² Tarn, I, p. 114: "Alexander's request for deification was seemingly brought before the League States by his partisans in the several cities, but certainly the initiative came from him and not from the Greeks; Hypereides' evidence seems conclusive, and in any case Athens (for instance), irreconcilably opposed to the exiles decree, would not of her own motion have conferred on Alexander the means whereby he could carry that decree into effect without a formal breach of the Covenant" of the Corinthian League. In his fn. to this, Tarn again says that the Hypereides passage "is evidence that the request came from Alexander." Since there is not a shred of evidence for this, I give the entire passage, so far as it has survived: "But when the Areopagus postponed its statement on the grounds that it had not yet discovered the truth, you [Demosthenes] conceded in the Assembly that Alexander might be the son of Zeus and Poseidon too if he wished . . . wished . . . to set up a statue of Alexander, the king and god invincible . . . Olympias . . . announced to the people . . ." (Hypereides *Against Demosthenes*, Frag. VII [VIII], cols. 31, 32, Loeb edition, Burt's translation). Not an ancient source—though lacunae exist in Arrian and elsewhere—says that Alexander himself ordered his deification; indeed, the references to his deification either represent heated party oratory or are late and poor. For example, Deinarchus *Against Demosthenes*, 94 (Loeb edition, Burt's translation): "At another time Demosthenes said that the people must not question the grant of divine honors to Alexander"; for what Demosthenes in fact

the Greeks themselves thought it up, Alexander is excluded and we have no problem; we must inquire, however, whether it is likely that Alexander sent the request. Wilcken and Tarn say that he did. In explaining it, Wilcken drops the Persian political motive and indeed shifts his whole ground to a psychological analysis:

This consciousness of a divine sonship had always remained in his mind. Possessed by it, elevated by his fabulous successes and in expectation of his plans for world-sovereignty, he now took the decisive step of going further than these special revelations, and of requiring divine honours from the Greeks of the Corinthian League. It is a mistaken view of Alexander's character to bar out this inner religious experience and to assume that the demand was a purely political move, the only object of which was to lift him as a god above the stipulations of the Corinthian League and to subject the autonomous Greek cities and their lands to his divine will.⁹³

Tarn sticks to the Greek political motive, but now circumscribes it:⁹⁴ "Deification showed that he meant to stand above parties and factions. . . . His deification, therefore, in 324 B.C., like his preliminary attempt at Bactra, was entirely a political matter, but this time limited to the cities of the League of Corinth."⁹⁵

Since the idea of deification occurred to Alexander at Bactra, it is difficult not to ascribe to him his actual deification in 324 B.C. On the other hand, why

said (even though Deinarchus proves nothing as it is), see Hypereides above. Athenaeus VI, 251B (Loeb edition, Gulick's translation), in speaking of an Athenian envoy who had been bribed by the Persian king: "I wonder, for my part, how the Athenians could have let him go without bringing him to trial, seeing that they fined Demades ten talents for proposing a decree naming Alexander a god." Aelian *Varia Historia*, V, 12 says substantially the same.

⁹³ Wilcken, p. 212.

⁹⁴ Tarn *has* to circumscribe it, because he wishes to show that Alexander sought deification in order to legalize his exiles decree; that is to say, since the exiles decree was addressed to the cities of the Corinthian League, the request for deification would be limited to them. As already mentioned, Tarn says that at Bactra Alexander planned to become the god of his empire; he does not explain why the Conqueror of India should suddenly become so much more modest. See fn. 95, below.

⁹⁵ Tarn, II, p. 371. Ferguson, on p. 32 of his article mentioned in fn. 29, above, states: "When the Greek cities had placed Alexander in their circles of deities he was at once free from all the treaty obligations accepted by him at the Congress of Corinth, and his first effort in his new capacity was to rid his realm of all its homeless and lawless men by requiring every city to receive back its exiles. What a gain to the world that this problem could be finally attacked vigorously yet legally!" Alexander, then, deified himself in order that he might legally recall the exiles, a step forbidden him by the Covenant of the Corinthian League. As Tarn expresses it (I, pp. 112-13): the recall of the exiles was "a breach of the Covenant of the League of Corinth, which forbade interference with the internal affairs of the constituent states. . . . The Covenant bound Alexander of Macedon; it would not bind Alexander the god; the way therefore to exercise authority in the cities was to become a god." Since no ancient evidence connects the exiles decree and Alexander's deification—and since, moreover, there is no ancient evidence that Alexander initiated the request for his deification (see fn. 92, above)—we are merely setting up a straw man when we say that Alexander *must* have requested his deification in a limited area in order to make legal an action in that area. There is no connection whatever between deification and the exiles decree, except in point of time; and accordingly the decree does not bear on the subject of this paper. My conclusion—admittedly an assumption where only assumptions are possible—is that Alexander, faced with the problem of 20,000 exiles, simply cut the Gordian knot and decreed their return to their cities.

should the attempt at Bactra be described so fully by the Alexander-historians and the actual deification in 324 B.C. be omitted entirely? The banquet of reconciliation at Opis,⁹⁶ following the mutiny of the entire army,⁹⁷ gave the Alexander-historians an excellent opportunity to allude to Alexander's action and even to embellish it. It is also tempting, making an analogy with Bactra, to say that differences with his men once again led Alexander to demand deification; but in that event we would have been informed about its effect on the army rather than on Greece, and this would hold for any theory advanced. Since there is no evidence that Alexander requested his deification in 324 B.C., we must conclude that the initiative originated in the land where it was debated, Greece, a land not unknown for its flattery. This ties in with Arrian's statement that on Alexander's return to Babylon there "arrived embassies from Greece, the members of which, with crowns upon their own heads, approached Alexander and crowned him with golden crowns, as if forsooth they had come to him as special envoys deputed to pay him divine honors."⁹⁸ It is pure assumption, without a shred of evidence, that Alexander asked the Greeks—and even more specifically, his allies of the Corinthian League—to deify him. Greeks did not have to be told how to hail the Conqueror of India.

At any rate, the genesis of every one of Alexander's extraordinary ideas is to be discovered by the time he left Bactria. This is important, on account of our sources. Callisthenes was not arrested until just before the departure, at which time, of course, his *History* came to an end; and if one thing is certain about the Alexander-history, it is that Callisthenes' *History*, based on the Royal Journal, was the ultimate source for two other primary historians, Ptolemy and Aristobulus, whom Arrian names as his chief sources. On the return to Mesopotamia, to be sure, some of Alexander's ideas were expounded more fully—sudden death ended any real development—but by Susa and Babylon our sources have become confused and often contain statements that are projections backward from Stoicism and other later thought.⁹⁹

⁹⁶ See Tarn, II, Appendix 25 ("Brotherhood and Unity") and his earlier paper, "Alexander the Great and the Unity of Mankind," *Proceedings of the British Academy*, XIX (1933), 123–66. Alexander's prayer at the banquet for partnership in the empire and for unity and concord in a joint commonwealth, where all peoples were to be partners rather than subjects, marks a revolution in human thought, as Tarn brilliantly shows.

⁹⁷ Arrian's account of the mutiny (VII, 8, 1–3) does not make sense, for he suggests that the old and maimed soldiers so resented honorable discharge that they led the others in revolt. Justin (XII, 11, 5) not only makes sense but shows the seriousness of Alexander's predicament: the temper of the soldiers was such that the younger ones insisted that they be allowed to return home with their elders. Almost the entire account that Justin gives of Alexander's expedition is worthless, though he occasionally touches a good source; see my paper, "Justin," *Am. Jour. Philol.*, LIII (1932), 357–59.

⁹⁸ Arrian VII, 23, 2.

⁹⁹ This was once vigorously debated by M. H. Fisch, "Alexander and the Stoics," *Am. Jour. Philol.*, LVIII (1937), 59–82, 129–51; and Tarn, "Alexander, Cynics and Stoics," *Am. Jour.*

To understand Alexander, then, we need not go beyond Bactria. Each of his extraordinary ideas—on world conquest and his own relation to the state, the use of barbarians in administration and army, the foundation of cities, a common culture, the fusion of races, personal deification—is rooted, moreover, in Arrian. If these ideas add up to a new attitude toward the world—to a dream of universalism, as we might describe it—it contributes little to our understanding of Alexander to brush them off on the ground that not even in our day can they be attained “except by submission to the unchallenged rule of a world conqueror.”¹⁰⁰ Equally out of place in this connection is an undue emphasis on Alexander as one who was not “a comfortable or attractive character with whom to spend a quiet evening. He was actually a person of ‘kriegerische Kraft und Brutalität.’”¹⁰¹ As for Alexander’s crimes, we may add, John H. Kent once referred to Macaulay’s verdict on Clive and men who are raised above the ordinary: “Their bad actions ought not, indeed, to be called good; but their good and bad actions ought to be fairly weighed.”¹⁰²

The real question we have to ask is, how did Alexander himself think that he was to bring his ideas into being? Schachermeyr must surely be right when he answers, “autocratically,” for there is no evidence that Alexander ever intended to abdicate in favor of a democratic federation, for example. Ideas, however, have a way of growing. In fact, Alexander’s idea of cooperation between peoples became the basis of the Euthydemid kingdom in Bactria and India¹⁰³ and, on the philosophical side, was picked up by Zeno and St. Paul to constitute a standing challenge to all posterity.

Brown University

Philol., LX (1939), 41–70. Fisch was also disturbed that Tarn, during years of study, had changed his mind concerning Alexander on various points—a charge to which I am eager to plead guilty!

¹⁰⁰ Paul MacKendrick, in his review of my *Alexander* in *Am. Jour. Archaeol.*, LIII (1949), 88–89.

¹⁰¹ Welles, see fn. 1, above.

¹⁰² In his review of my *Alexander* in *Classical Journal*, XLIII (1948), 498–500.

¹⁰³ William W. Tarn, *The Greeks in Bactria and India* (Cambridge, 1938), chaps. iv–vi and Conclusion.

* * * *Notes and Suggestions* * * *

The Far Eastern Policy of the United States
in the Period of the Russo-Japanese War:
A Russian View*

ERNEST R. MAY

HISTORIANS may not love their enemies, but they certainly study them. In a counterpart to America's current zest for Russian studies, the U.S.S.R. has lately seen a surge in research and writing about the history of the United States. One product of this boom is Aleksandr Solomonovich Dobrov's study of United States Far Eastern policy during the early twentieth century. Far from being a journalist's yarn, Dobrov's book appears to be a result of ten years' scholarly labor. Such an interval, at any rate, elapsed after his earlier publications on Baltic politics and geography, and the studious research displayed in his new book might easily have occupied it all. Dobrov not only examined all the major western sources and studies but also combed the manuscript archives of the Russian Foreign Office. His claim to explode American "falsifications of history" thus merits a hearing by American scholars, and his book also deserves at least a glance as a well-developed specimen of the Soviet Union's increasing brood of American studies.

Despite his prodigious industry, Dobrov does not in fact overturn the conclusions of western scholars. His new evidence generally proves, under scrutiny, to be less conclusive than he predicts. Some of it, nevertheless, is highly suggestive; no less for Russian history than for American. Justifying Henry Adams' suspicion about Count Cassini, the Tsar's ambassador in Washington ("One was led to suspect," Adams murmured in *The Education*, "that Cassini never heard from his government"), Dobrov cites few instructions from the Russian Foreign Office. But much of Dobrov's new evidence does consist of quotations from Cassini's dispatches to St. Petersburg, and some of these quotations verge on being important.

The ambassador's comment on John Hay's protest against the Russo-Chinese banking agreement may, for example, exhibit part of the basis for a

* Aleksandr Solomonovich Dobrov, *Dal'nevostochnaya Politika S.Sh.A. v Period Russko-Yaponskoi Voiny* (Moscow, 1952), pp. 3-396.

persistent Russian suspicion. Cassini called attention to "the singularity of the coincidence in the time of Secretary of State Hay's protest . . . and the time of the publication of the Anglo-Japanese alliance, proclaiming in its first part almost identical views and arguments." It appeared to be, he concluded, "*the result of a preliminary agreement on that subject between the U.S.A., Great Britain and Japan.*" Later he observed: "There is no need to doubt that between the cabinets in Washington and St. James occurs a lively exchange of opinions on all questions rising out of our conflict with Japan, and that, if there is not an actual agreement between the U.S.A. and Great Britain, they at least maintain a certain coordination in their actions."¹

Such reports from the embassy in Washington no doubt fertilized St. Petersburg's fears and encouraged Russian press suspicion of an Anglo-Japanese-American alliance. So often was this suspicion published in Russia that one American ambassador offered to protest the laxity of tsarist censorship.²

Cassini's dispatch on the coincidence of the American protest note and the Anglo-Japanese alliance may also help to explain a far more important and more immediate inclination in Russian opinion. It probably accounts for the instructions that Cassini received late in February, 1902. Dobrov does not cite these instructions, nor do other writers who have had access to Russian archives. But Cassini, "extremely disturbed," told his French colleague that he had been ordered "to watch very closely the tendencies of the government in Washington with regard to the Chinese question, since the Cabinet in London seeks to draw the United States more and more into its game in the Far East."³ The Russian government, of course, had also been warned by the Germans that America "would eventually throw her weight into the balance for English and Japanese interests,"⁴ and France had declined to support her Russian ally in the Far East; so Cassini's dispatch was not the only prompter received in St. Petersburg. Knowledge of that dispatch may add, nevertheless, to our understanding of the reasons for Russia's reckless promise in March, 1902, to withdraw entirely from Manchuria.

A subsequent passage in Dobrov's book raises the further possibility that Cassini's dispatches might have influenced Russia's fateful decision not to carry out this pledge of withdrawal. Dealing with the years 1902 and 1903, Dobrov writes: "The government of the United States did not conceal that,

¹ Cassini to Lamsdorf, Feb. 13, 1902, Dobrov, p. 119, fn. 1 (the italics appear to be Dobrov's); Cassini to Lamsdorf, Aug. 23, 1904, *ibid.*, p. 237, fn. 2. Dobrov rarely indicates whether dates are Old Style or New.

² Edward H. Zabriskie, *American-Russian Rivalry in the Far East: A Study in Diplomacy and Power Politics, 1895-1914* (Philadelphia, 1946), p. 78.

³ J. Cambon to Delcassé, Mar. 3, 1902, *Documents diplomatiques français, 1871-1914* (2^e sér. 1901-1911; Paris, 1929-), II, no. 118.

⁴ Von Bülow to Alvensleben, Feb. 22, 1902, *Die Grosse Politik der Europäischen Kabinette* (Berlin, 1922-1926), XVII, no. 5050.

with a guarantee of the 'Open Door,' according to its own broad interpretation of that term, it would not object to prolonged occupation of Manchuria by the Tsarist army, for 'then,' as Hay declared to Cassini, 'into that country good administration could at least be introduced, which would ensure security for all' " (pp. 119-20). Had such a report from Cassini arrived after the spring of 1902, it might have aroused in Russia a hope of detaching one Pacific naval power from the other two, thus calming Japan and Britain and freeing Russia from their restraint. Such a dispatch from the Russian ambassador in Washington would have lent force to the urgings of A. M. Bezobrazov and other imperialists, for they were talking anyway of financing Russian imperialism with American capital.⁵ And Hay, we know, did feel at this time that Russia might be no more unsatisfactory than China as the tenant of Manchuria.⁶ But American archives preserve no record of Hay's disclosing this opinion to Cassini, and Dobrov neglects on this one occasion to supply the date of the document he cites. His statement thus forms a shaky foundation for a hypothesis.

Even more disappointing, after the first glance, is a passage that seems to contain a revelation about the Korean policy of Theodore Roosevelt. From American sources, we have known that Roosevelt once believed in Japan's right to Korea, but we had thought that his policy decision was not reached until early in 1905.⁷ Dobrov now tells us that Roosevelt's decision was made in 1903, before the Russo-Japanese war broke out. Cassini wrote on April 23 of "the private view of President Roosevelt on the relation of Japan with Korea, which must necessarily, in his opinion, fall to Japan for the establishment of a political equilibrium between us (Russia) [*sic*] and Japan in the Far East" (p. 167). If Roosevelt were confiding this view to the Russian ambassador, he was presumably confiding it also to the representatives of Japan. If so, then Japan had Roosevelt's tacit backing when she proclaimed her paramount position in Korea and asked Russia to recognize her "preponderating interests." But it is probably not true that Roosevelt disclosed his mind at this early date, for Cassini's dispatch coincides with a presidential bear hunt.⁸ Since Roosevelt

⁵ [V. M. Vonlyarlyarskii], "Why Russia Went to War with Japan: The Story of the Yalu Concession," *Fortnightly Review*, XCIII (1910), 823, 1033; Bezobrazov to the Tsar, June 21, 1903 (O.S.), Mikhail N. Pokrovskii, ed., *Russko-Yaponskaya Voina* (Leningrad, 1925), p. 150; Boris B. Glinskii, "Prolog Russko-Yaponskoi Voiny," *Istoricheskii Vvestnik*, CXXXVII (1914), 620, 624-25. In the collection of Glinskii's articles, *Prolog Russko-Yaponskoi Voiny* (St. Petersburg, 1916), pp. 278, 289, these passages were shortened, and they were omitted altogether from the French version by Pierre Marc, *Quelques années de politique internationale* (Leipzig, 1914).

⁶ Hay to Roosevelt, May 1, 1902, Tyler Dennett, *Roosevelt and the Russo-Japanese War* (New York, 1925), pp. 135-36. Hay had expressed his disillusionment to Cassini in 1901, according to Cassini to Lamsdorf, Mar. 15, 1901, Boris A. Romanov, *Russia in Manchuria, 1892-1906* (Leningrad, 1928; [trans. by Susan W. Jones], Ann Arbor, Mich., 1952), pp. 215-16.

⁷ Roosevelt to von Sternburg, Aug. 28, 1900, Elting E. Morison et al., eds., *The Letters of Theodore Roosevelt* (Cambridge, Mass., 1951-1954), II, 1394; Roosevelt to Hay, Jan. 28, 1905, *ibid.*, IV, 1112.

⁸ See the chronology *ibid.*, IV, 1358-59.

was away from Washington from April 1 until June 5, the ambassador's report cannot have resulted from a face to face interview with the President. His opinion about Roosevelt's private view must have been obtained at second hand, probably from the German ambassador, whose government had an interest in stimulating Russian suspicion of the United States.⁹ The most striking new evidence in Dobrov's book thus loses much of its apparent consequence.

Cassini's reports on the war period, as cited by Dobrov, accurately portray American sympathy for Japan. They show Cassini's distrust of Roosevelt and his hope that Roosevelt would not be re-elected in 1904, as well as his impression that this hope was shared throughout Latin America.¹⁰ Mingled with these criticisms, however, were assurances that the United States was not dangerous to Russia. Cassini's home government was probably disturbed by dispatches from Peking, reported by Dobrov, characterizing American consular agents as Japanese spies and telling of American efforts to stir China's war lords against Russia. Shortly before the war, we know, the Tsar had told his advisers of the Kaiser's fears about the United States, adding, "America alarms me too."¹¹ Cassini soothed such feelings by reporting, "in spite of agitation hostile to us in the largest part of the periodical press here, letters have come to me almost daily, containing an expression of sympathy with Russia and an offer of service, in one form or another, in case of conflict with Japan." He later advised his government "to retain no illusions whatever about the possibilities of the country's serious-minded and numerically strong elements being drawn into support of an adventurous Japanophile policy."¹²

Recognizing American sympathy for Japan, Cassini opposed American mediation. Roosevelt's talk of peace, he declared, was meant "to show public opinion that the rumors spread by his political opponents concerning his adventurous and warlike inclinations were without foundation." Later Cassini wrote: "In all the to-do of the peace campaign here, especially strange appears the role of Mr. Roosevelt, on whom is thrust and *who thrusts upon himself* the role of an apostle of peace, one hardly suiting his character and tempera-

⁹ See Memorandum by von Bülow, Feb. 25, 1902, *Grosse Politik*, XVII, no. 5051. Cassini to Lamsdorf, Jan. 6, 1902, Dobrov, p. 166, reported seeing Roosevelt's earlier letter to von Sternburg, and it seems doubtful that anyone except a German diplomat could have possessed it.

¹⁰ Writing of his South and Central American colleagues, Cassini declared, "*With his election they have lost all hope of a change in the present attitude of the U.S.A. toward them. . . .* As the representative of one Spanish-American republic put it, it is not so much the predominance of a strong northern republic among the American republics, as it is *the relation of a suzerain to his vassals*" (Cassini to Lamsdorf, Nov. 3, 1904, Dobrov, p. 21). Cassini's impression of Latin American opinion was thus exactly the reverse of that obtained by American diplomats in the Latin American capitals. See John Patterson, "Latin American Reactions to the Panama Revolution of 1903," *Hispanic American Historical Review*, XXIV (1944), 342-51.

¹¹ Entry for Dec. 8, 1903, Aleksii N. Kuropatkin, "Dnevnik," *Krasnyi Arkhiv*, II (1920), 93.

¹² Cassini to Lamsdorf, Jan. 27, 1904 (N.S.), Apr. 6, 1904, Dobrov, pp. 314, 141.

ment . . . arising from an ambitious itch to be first in line with a peace plan and not, of course, from any true and sincere love of peace." And he declared to Hay that any mediation offer would be "totally inadmissible."¹³

Sometime after the fall of Port Arthur, however, Cassini changed his mind. He may even have given Roosevelt the "definite impression" that "the Russians would have interest in negotiating as soon as possible." The French ambassador reported that the President had such an impression late in February, 1905.¹⁴ By mid-March, certainly, Cassini was steering his government toward peace. He wrote of Roosevelt: "He finds himself under the influence of Japanese successes, which he considers dangerous for other interested nations. If a request for 'good offices' appeared at the same time from both belligerent sides, I think that the President would agree to it with haste. I think that it is useful not quite to discourage these active tendencies of the United States, of which, when opportunity offers, we might wish to avail ourselves." A few days later, talking with Roosevelt, Cassini even made a left-handed declaration of Russian peace terms. Speaking of mediation, he reported, he had emphasized that "Russia cannot even think about it, if it requires her to pay an indemnity or to give Japan some province, that Russia could never agree to humiliating terms and never would pledge away her future in the Far East."¹⁵ Roosevelt thus had official information of Russian terms some time before he received Japan's request for his good offices.

Cassini had little to do with the actual arrangements for mediation, and Dobrov supplies no new information either on these arrangements or on the discussions at Portsmouth. Sharing the view of General Kuropatkin, Dobrov disapproves of the peacemaking. He feels that Russian victory would have resulted from continued war, and he laments the acceptance of mediation as "indisputably a great mistake in Tsarist diplomacy" (p. 277). For that reason he scampers with distaste across the Portsmouth meetings, and, after a few quotations from Lenin and Stalin, he brings his book to a close.

Although Dobrov has rendered some service to scholarship by printing documents from the sealed archives of the Russian Foreign Office, his interpretations seem less those of a scholar than those of a propagandist. His thesis is that Roosevelt and Hay, as puppets of American monopolistic capital,

¹³ Cassini to Lamsdorf, Oct. 5, 1904 (N.S.), Oct. 19, 1904 (N.S.), Dobrov, pp. 217-19. American archives do not record Cassini's declaration to Hay; but Cassini also told von Sternburg of saying to Hay "that Russia was resolved to carry on the war to the bitter end and most determinedly to reject all mediation proposals," in Sternburg to *Ausw. Amt*, Oct. 18, 1904, Alfred Vagts, *Deutschland und die Vereinigten Staaten in der Weltpolitik* (London, 1935), II, 1198.

¹⁴ Jusserand to Delcassé, Feb. 11, 1905, *Doc. dipl. français* (2^e sér.), VI, no. 90.

¹⁵ Cassini to Lamsdorf, Mar. 21, 1905 (N.S.), Mar. 31, 1905, Dobrov, pp. 251-53. For the Japanese proposals of April 18 and after, see Dennett, *Roosevelt and the Russo-Japanese War*, pp. 176 ff.

plotted the conflict between Russia and Japan. By a teasing method, he contends, American imperialists led Russia into adventures in Asia while, at the same time, using the Open Door to prevent Russia from consolidating her control. Simultaneously egging Japan into resistance, the American plotters thus brought about the war; and they ended it when the desired result had been achieved. Such is Dobrov's view of what, from American sources, we have regarded, and still regard, as Hay's nervous vacillation about the Open Door and Roosevelt's half-formed notion of balanced antagonisms. He sees in the customary gropings of diplomacy a deep-laid design, and he attributes to Roosevelt and Hay the same incredible cunning that we have sometimes attributed to the Politburo.

Dobrov's view depends, of course, not only on superstitions about plotters but also on the assumption of robot characteristics in the plotted-against. If Hay's contradictory statements to Cassini actually lured Russian expansion one day and discouraged it the next, then Cassini acted not as an interpreter but simply as a conduit, and his government responded in turn like a rotor receiving a measured current. Such is, in fact, Dobrov's view; for his thesis rests almost entirely on Cassini's statements. From them he reads the intentions of Roosevelt and Hay, ignoring evidence of their actual purposes; and from Cassini's dispatches he also seems to infer the responses of the Russian government.

It is odd that such a view of Russia should underlie this exceedingly patriotic book. For Dobrov is not primarily a materialist; economic facts appear to bore him. Nor is he primarily a Communist; his citations of the Marxist-Leninist classics seem formulae, like the invocations in renaissance epics. He is a chauvinist, with a faith in the righteousness of Russian expansionism equal to any counterpart in the history of American manifest destiny. Implicitly he defends the tsarist imperialism that was recognized to be unnecessary by some of its own advocates.¹⁶ Unlike Bolshevik historians of the 1920's, Dobrov waves the flag for tsarist Russia.

Nationalism like Dobrov's has, of course, been conquering Soviet scholarship since the early 1930's. A. L. Galperin's study of the Anglo-Japanese alliance, published in 1947, offered hope that Soviet presses might again print worthwhile studies, Marxist in bias, but nevertheless thoughtful and critical in interpretation. Dobrov's book offers the results of long research, it is true, but offers them within the covers of a political tract. Cautious references to China and France are coupled with a characterization of the United States as the historic archconspirator against Russia. His whole book plods the party

¹⁶ See William L. Langer, "Der Russisch-Japanische Krieg," *Europäische Gespräche*, IV (1926), 307-308.

line. So does a similar volume on *The Struggle of the Russian People for an Outlet on the Pacific*, in which the United States appears as the chief obstacle to the people's will. And an article in a 1952 issue of *Voprosy Istorii* transcended the Russo-centricity of Dobrov by describing the Lansing-Ishii agreement as an alliance against Russia.¹⁷ While Dobrov's research has yielded useful material, his volume encourages neither respect for Stalin's American experts nor confidence in the training of their successors.

Harvard University

¹⁷ E. L. Shteinberg, *Bor'ba Russkogo Naroda za Vykhod v Tikhii Okean* (Moscow, 1949); E. I. Popova, "Sgovor amerikanskogo imperializma s yaponskim v 1917 godu (Soglashenie Lansinga-Ishii)," *Voprosy Istorii* (1952), no. 9, 63-86.

The History of American Philanthropy as a Field of Research

MERLE CURTI

IN the literature of American social history, one finds certain large themes or areas receiving special attention. These include the social structure and social relations of the family, of work groups, and of social classes, as well as the characteristics and interactions with the rest of the population of the various ethnic and nationality groups. The historian has also described the social aspects of such institutions as religion, education, technology and the arts, politics and, especially of late, business, which has of course come more and more to affect all other occupations.

The time has come to ask whether there are less obvious but possibly almost as important segments of our culture which have received less attention at the hands of social historians than their importance warrants. To be specific, is philanthropy, in all its ramifications, one of these major culture segments? In other words, how important has relatively disinterested benevolence been in giving expression to, and in promoting at home and abroad, a major American value—human welfare? All one can say at the present time, I think, is that the literature of the subject warrants the hypothetical statement, to be tested by investigation, that philanthropy has been one of the major aspects of and keys to American social and cultural development.

In recognition of the need for advancing our knowledge in this field, Russell Sage Foundation, which from its inception has concerned itself with the nature and impact of giving, sponsored a research planning conference, held at Princeton, February 3-4, 1956.

The conference participants¹ take this way of sharing with others some of the suggestions that were developed in the course of their discussions. It is hoped that the suggestions made here may stimulate historians to direct the

¹ The conference was organized by F. Emerson Andrews of Russell Sage Foundation, who, with Donald Young, represented the Foundation at the meeting. Participants included Thomas C. Cochran, Henry Edward Guerlac, W. Stull Holt, Kenneth Scott Latourette, Richard B. Morris, Richard H. Shryock, David B. Truman, Merle Curti (chairman), and two representatives of the Ford Foundation, Carl B. Spaeth, Stanford University, and Mrs. Jackson Chance. There is available a report of the discussions, including a list of topics needing investigation, a topical outline of American philanthropy, and a selected bibliography of the literature of philanthropy by Margaret W. Otto, Chief Librarian of the New York School of Social Work (*Report of the Princeton Conference on the History of Philanthropy in the United States*, Russell Sage Foundation, New York, N. Y., 1956, pp. 84, \$1.00).

attention of their graduate students to this field as a promising and important one. It is also hoped that young historians who have finished their formal training may find inviting topics for investigation in our suggestions. It will be apparent that some of the problems mentioned may be best pursued by individual effort. Some, however, invite a cooperative and interdisciplinary approach. If, for example, one were to study the urges that have been satisfied by giving and try to find how these have been related to forms of giving and to manifest explanations of such giving, helpful clues would be found in the writings of anthropologists, sociologists, and psychologists.

In the interest of promoting perspective on the history of American philanthropy, historians can profitably consider the role of charity and philanthropy in other cultures and at other times. Certainly the history of philanthropy in America cannot be understood without taking into account its relationship to the development of philanthropy in western civilization. But it might also be profitable to broaden the comparative approach by taking into account the role of philanthropy in non-Christian cultures—such as those in which Buddhism or Mohammedanism is the prevailing religion.

Perspective may also be broadened, and necessary relationships discovered, by a careful consideration of the role of charity in ancient Israel, in pre-Christian and in post-Christian Greece and Rome, and in the various branches of Christianity, including the eastern orthodox churches, the medieval western church, the Protestant Reformation churches, and the pietistic and evangelical movements in the post-Reformation era. That much of the work in these areas has been done is apparent to any scholar acquainted with such standard works as Ernst Troeltsch's *Social Teachings of the Christian Churches*. But quite possibly scholars in these fields of history may still be able to give us new insights and information about charity and philanthropy in earlier times and in other places. In any case, we need to know more than we do about the ways in which the heritage represented in many of these forms of Christianity was transmitted to this country.

Religion in its American forms contributed to philanthropic habits and institutions through direct gifts to church organizations and, indirectly, by motivating contributions to secular causes and institutions. We need further explorations of the relationship to philanthropy of such more or less distinctively American religious movements as the "federal theology" of Puritan New England, the later "New England theology" of the followers of Jonathan Edwards, the revivalist doctrines and impulses, the Social Gospel, American Quakerism, Mormonism, and the Pentecostal sects. All these contributed in one way or another to the development of an American philanthropy. But precisely in what ways? The story of Jewish charities and of Catholic chari-

ties and missionary activities offers another field for study. Kenneth Scott Latourette, in his monumental work on missionary activities, has documented many aspects of the interrelationships between the older program of emphasis on conversion and the newer supplementary activities in education, health, and welfare. But the latest developments still need to be studied, as well as the efforts to develop self-supporting, independent churches in the countries in which missionary efforts have long been made.

Materials for these and related studies are available in many depositories, including libraries at Yale University, the University of Chicago, and Union Theological Seminary. Scholars will also find materials in the collections of the several departments, divisional units, and commissions of the National Council of Churches. Scholars interested in these and related materials would find a helpful response on the part of those who have given special attention to this area; Kenneth Latourette, R. Pierce Baker, M. S. Bates, Frank W. Price, Charles Forman, Robert Bilkeimer, and Father John J. Considine come to mind.

Closely related to religion as a dynamic factor in the history of American philanthropy is humanitarianism. We have, of course, many competent studies of organizations and movements devoted to humanitarian enterprises—world peace, the abolition of slavery, temperance, prison reform, aid for the handicapped, and the rehabilitation of social deviants. But we still need studies exploring some of the aspects of these movements that bear on the larger story of philanthropy. We need studies of motivation, conscious and, so far as it can be sensed, unconscious, in founders and workers. Historians can study changes in fund-raising activities, the development of pressure-group techniques, the stimulus given to government to assume a greater measure of responsibility in a given area, and the impacts of humanitarian crusades on institutions, legislation, and social habits.

But the values associated with religion and humanitarianism did not exist in a vacuum. No study of any aspect of philanthropy can safely ignore economic institutions and values; nor should it ignore other complex economic considerations, including the changes in business policy toward mobile assets, investment, public relations, and the tax structure. It is also important to keep in mind the fact that there is nothing really static in the economic universe. In agrarian economies, giving took the form of giving land. What were the effects of this? In a commercial-industrial economy giving usually takes the form of giving stocks and bonds. Has there been adequate study of the relationship between mobile capital, business policy, and giving, or between the various forms of wealth and giving practices? To come to our recent history, what needs to be learned about the relationship between giving and business

expansion and contraction, or between philanthropy and the passage, modification, and repeal of bankruptcy laws, as in the depression of 1837? What is known and what can be learned about giving habits at different income levels, in different periods? Have there been significant changes or trends? What similarities and differences can be detected in a given period between economically stable and economically unstable communities?

The historian might also investigate the effects on philanthropy of changing concepts of the ceiling of welfare. That is, he might show how the pattern of philanthropy has been affected from one period to another by what are considered necessities and what are considered luxuries. We clearly need to know a great deal more than we do about the ways in which our changing world economic relationships have influenced private philanthropy in less developed areas. To what extent, for example, did the development of philanthropic habits on the part of business leaders and corporations at home influence the welfare policies abroad of Firestone, United Fruit, and other corporations?

Let us be more specific. We could try to find out, from existing histories of business firms and corporations, how decisions about giving were made. We can ask when corporations began to feel it was important, in the interest of good business, to have the good will of the community in which operations centered. Has the last word been said on the motives, nature, and effects of the philanthropic activities of the early New England textile manufacturers? What were the implications of Jay Cooke's shift in the focus of giving from the East to the Northwest after he became involved in promoting the Northern Pacific? We know something about the role of the railroads in promoting the Y.M.C.A., but possibly the whole story has not yet been told. Thanks to the studies of Henrietta Larson, Thomas Cochran, and C. Howard Hopkins, a high standard for further inquiries into this area has been set. Surely something can also yet be learned about the origin, nature, course, and effects of philanthropic activities in company towns. We know from the studies of F. Emerson Andrews and of Williams and Croxton, as well as from the reports of the National Bureau of Economic Research, something about the more recent aspects of corporation giving. What would a re-examination of the archives of business firms whose histories have been written reveal, if the investigator approached the materials holding firmly in mind some of the questions we have asked? It would be interesting to know what lies within corporation archives that has not been made available to historical study. Would these tell us more than we know about the reasons why some corporations decided *not* to give? We can ask what role was played by pressure groups, how much responsiveness there has been to community opinion, how

much consideration there has been of stockholders and of the labor force, what have been the functions of public relations counsels.

Nor is corporation giving the only type of philanthropy which a consideration of functional economic groups suggests. It is known that many trade unions have engaged in philanthropic activities. We need to know which ones set the pace and why they did. It would also be important to know more than we do about the directions in which labor philanthropies have pointed. What have been the results?

Legal history has, of course, been necessarily concerned with many matters closely related to philanthropy. Such monumental works as Holdsworth's *History of English Law* and Austin Scott's study of trusts have opened new vistas. The studies of English philanthropy by W. K. Jordan and David Owen promise to illuminate certain dark corners of legal relations; but the American field is still largely open.

A study of the explanation of American resistance to certain legal concepts relating to philanthropy, both in common law and in the Statute of Charitable Uses, could be of great interest. What light on this and other points would more exhaustive, perhaps quantitative, study of wills and bequests reveal? What needs to be considered in studying "manifest reason" and "real" motives? We need explorations pointing out how these can be studied. Again, the outlines of our knowledge of the ways in which religious organizations came to be tax exempt after separation of church and state need to be filled in. What were the antecedents of "dead hand?" Someone ought to study further the story of the early exemption of charitable trusts from strict legal restrictions. We need comparisons of this story with recent tax exemption practices. We also need to know more about perpetuities, obsolescent laws, and cy-pres doctrine. What, legally speaking, constituted philanthropy at different periods?

With some exceptions, legal historians have chiefly concerned themselves with the history of a special legal doctrine. Often they have done this because a current problem suggested an ad hoc study. While some of the best of the legal history studies relate legal doctrines involving philanthropy to the economic, social, and cultural context, this is all too infrequently the case. We need more legal historians who are aware of the interdisciplinary approach. We also need historians of philanthropy, especially in some of its aspects, who are acquainted with the more relevant points of law in its technical sense.

Attention has been called to the need for considering the economic basis of philanthropy in any effort to explain its legal relationships and implications. So, too, is it desirable to take the social context into account in legal studies of philanthropy. In fact, every phase of philanthropy needs to be studied in terms of its social context. The historian should, for example, con-

sider the implications of shifts in the role of the family in looking out for its needy members. Another aspect of the history of philanthropy which needs to be explored is its relation to social status and to the social roles of those who receive and those who give, organize, and dispense benefactions.

Of all the social changes in America which have basically affected the course of philanthropy, none seems to be as important as the movement commonly referred to as urbanization. Since Arthur M. Schlesinger, Sr., first called our attention to this basic theme in American history, we have learned much about it and about how to study it. We know, for example, that one may be misled by assuming the adequacy for all purposes of the census definition of a city; for it is clear that many urban centers in the technical sense retained rural values and rural types of conduct for varying periods of time. With this in mind, one may find in the growth of cities, metropolitan areas, and suburban decentralization, important keys to an understanding of many of the most significant developments in philanthropy.

We now have some very competent urban histories, such, for example, as those of Rochester, Milwaukee, and Chicago. In these, the student of the history of philanthropy will find answers to some of the questions he is curious about. He will, for instance, learn a good deal about the establishment, support, and role of particular philanthropic agencies. But there is still much unbroken ground.

It would be worth while to make a comparative study of philanthropy in cities of different sizes and rates of growth, in different sections of the United States, and of differing ethnic composition. What similarities and what differences would be found between Rochester and Milwaukee, Cleveland and San Francisco, Boston and Baltimore? What changes in giving habits did the example of philanthropy such as that of Eastman have on Rochester? It is perhaps not too soon to begin to ask why philanthropic efforts have succeeded in making striking changes in a short period in Pittsburgh, why similar efforts in other places have succeeded less well, and why they have not even been undertaken in still others.

Other aspects of the relations between urban growth and philanthropy could also be further explored with profit—notably the rise and fortunes of the organized charity associations, which initiated the social settlement houses and the substitution of “scientific philanthropy” for traditional face-to-face giving. In his recent suggestive and competent studies, Robert H. Bremner has shown the indebtedness to British patterns of both the charity organization movement and the establishment of social settlement houses and has broadly outlined some of the factors in the Americanization of these agencies. But much remains to be done. While such books as Robert A. Wood’s *The*

Settlement Horizon (1922) are informative, we have no studies which set this movement in its historical perspective and adequately evaluate it. The autobiographical accounts of settlement residents, often polemical and almost always interesting, have in general not been supplemented with scholarly biographies. A composite portrait of the persons drawn into this movement, illuminating their backgrounds, motives, values, and philosophies, would be welcome. We need to have histories of particular settlement houses which trace their changing functions and analyze their role as spearheads of urban reform, as interpreters between the less advantaged and the favored urban residents, and as agencies for acquainting Americans with the causes of poverty, social dislocation, cultural differences, and "immigrant gifts."

The literature of social work is extensive, but for the most part it has been written by practitioners in the field. The few studies which give some attention to historical perspective only suggest the amount of work yet to be done. We know something about the bearings of the early charity organization movement on social work and the transition from private charity to public relief. But F. D. Watson's *Charity Organization Movement in the United States* (1922) and J. C. Brown's *Public Relief, 1929-1939* (1940) stand practically alone as pioneer works of a systematic sort. The insights of such a thoughtful interpretation as *Life, Liberty, and the Pursuit of Bread* (1940), by Carlisle and Carol Shafer, open many vistas which invite exploration. We need further study of the antecedents of social work, of its development as a profession, of cooperative financing, and of the impacts of prosperity, depression, and war. Biographies of social workers are wanted—the recently completed study of Mary Richmond by Muriel Pumphrey gives promise that this need is now being recognized. We should also have studies of the influence of sociology, psychology, and psychiatry on the philosophy and techniques of social work. Yet to be thoroughly explored are the contributions of social work to the methods of social investigation and to public welfare policy in rural as well as in urban settings. The role of the federal government in the area of social welfare and its impact on social work particularly require attention.

Urban growth also involved changes in fund-raising practices which need to be explored. How did growing specialization, functional to city living, affect patterns of philanthropy, particularly the increasing concern with problems of health, recreation, and delinquency? The story of community chests and federated giving has been told only in small part. How did American urban conditions affect Old World patterns of philanthropy, such as, for example, the charitable traditions which Jewish communities brought from Europe? One can think of many possibilities for the study of the role of urban philanthropy in creating new emphases on the artistic values. How has the

trend toward suburban living affected philanthropy? How has philanthropy, before and after the marked growth of cities, been directed to rural areas and rural problems?

Social mobility in America, especially in city life, must have certain relationships to philanthropy. In colonial America, and in certain nineteenth-century communities, men gave to gain standing in the eyes of God; as the nineteenth century moved forward, many gave to gain standing in the eyes of men. Freeman Hunt's *Lives of American Merchants* (1858) clearly indicates that the desire for social approval and status figured in a good deal of philanthropy. We need to know more about the relationship of social mobility and social status to philanthropy. Light might be thrown on this relationship by an examination of the historical development of the practice, during fund-raising campaigns, of carefully selecting solicitors from the elite.

Related to all of the problems and issues thus far mentioned is the extremely important question of the interrelations between voluntary giving, by individuals or groups, and the responsibility of government for welfare. Contrary to a fairly widely-held view, the interrelations cannot be described merely in terms of the steady retreat of the one and the corresponding advance of the other. During most of the colonial period, for example, when mercantilistic philosophy was uppermost, government assumed a principal responsibility for poor relief. Thus in some degree the colonial period foreshadowed the modern welfare state.

Historians might well study the relations between this older pattern and such developments as the separation of church and state, the westward movement, the humanitarian reform movements of the nineteenth century, the depressions and the relief agencies they occasioned, the establishment of income taxes, and social security legislation. To what extent did voluntary philanthropic organizations call attention to new problems, arouse public opinion, serve as pressure groups, and lead the way to a larger assumption of responsibility by government agencies? How was this trend illustrated in the matter of the emancipation of the slave, the guaranteeing of civil rights to the Negro, and the care of the immigrant, the Indian, and the handicapped? What about work for peace, temperance, and the care of the aged; the work to curb delinquency and alcoholic drinking? What was back of the shift to a larger measure of government responsibility in areas earlier dominated by voluntary philanthropy? When did the shift take place in the fields of education, health, and recreation? Finally we may ask how our major wars have affected these changes.

We might consider the implications of the fact that many of the consequences of political democracy were not felt until the twentieth century.

Until a half century ago, wealth in general was not particularly sensitive to political movements. When it became so in the Populist and Progressive periods, and in a more marked degree perhaps in the depression of the 1930's, philanthropies of the rich may have slowed down some of the trends toward greater government responsibility in many areas; but the question remains an open one. On the other hand, the growth of wealth was associated with new types of taxation which enabled government to perform functions hitherto chiefly performed by private philanthropy, at least since the colonial period.

Another large problem involves the extremely difficult task of evaluating the influences of philanthropy. Here there are many variables. It is hard indeed to separate philanthropy from the many other factors in our country that have been pushing us toward the conception of a widely-based and constantly-advancing standard of welfare. One hardly need mention some of the more important of these factors: an endowment of natural resources in relation to population and available technology which gave a relatively high degree of reality to the concept of abundance, a widely-held conviction that it is possible for man to transform his environment for the better, a high degree of social mobility, and a marked expectation of achievement. We need to know as much as we can about the ways in which philanthropy has interacted with this larger concept.

A major problem in this field of research, then, is to effect some control over certain variables. For example, taking two otherwise comparable cities, we might compare the level of welfare of one in which there was a good deal of philanthropic activity with that of the city in which there was little or no such activity. We might compare a state having a considerable body of social legislation with one which more largely pursued a policy of depending on voluntary giving and philanthropy. A study could be made of two otherwise comparable educational institutions, of which one received consistently large philanthropic benefactions and the other did not, with an effort to assess their relative levels of scholarship and contributions to the wider community. Other, and better, methods of controlling variables will occur to those giving some thought to the problem.

Another matter to be considered is that of the most useful periodizations in the study of the history of philanthropy. The span to the mid-eighteenth century might provide an initial period, one in which there was a transfer from England of the laws of charity and benefactions and in which government assumed a large measure of responsibility for welfare and improvement. Succeeding periods could be (1) the age of Franklin, that is, the period of the growth of commerce and of towns, with rising secular conceptions of worth

and of service; (2) the period from, roughly, 1815 to 1860, in which church and state were separated in Massachusetts and Connecticut, in which a new evangelical fervor inspired many efforts at moral reform, and in which social dislocations associated with the westward movement and the advance of the industrial revolution stimulated new types of voluntary philanthropy; and (3) the continuation of these impulses in the period after 1860, with the further industrial expansion and new westward movements. Then we could consider (4) the period from the late 1880's to the Great Depression, when new sources of mobile capital were available, when titans of wealth used philanthropy for various reasons, and when Carnegie was preaching and practicing the doctrine of the stewardship of great riches.² Finally, (5) we could deal with the period since the depression, in which we have a shift of control from owners to managers, with the growing importance of public relations, and significant changes in the tax structure.

Of course, there were no sharp breaks between any of these so-called periods; but we can define certain watersheds or turning points. None of these seems to be related alone to economics, social structure, movements of thought, or emphases within the frame of philanthropy itself. All the watersheds seem rather to be defined by a cluster of factors interpenetrating every segment of American life.

It might be well to begin by taking one of these periods and working out a "model" for its careful analysis in terms of philanthropy. This would involve, as must be apparent from the foregoing discussion, consideration of factors such as the economy and changes in it, the shifting nature of the social structure and of social roles, changes in the nature and configuration of the population, and developments in communication and techniques of fund-raising. All these would be related, no doubt, to general movements in thought and to systems of value. No one model would in itself serve for studies of other periods, but it would nevertheless be highly suggestive.

The importance of periodization is clear, but the precise boundaries of any one period need to be held tentatively until a good deal of empirical data are available and until considerable thought has gone into the meaning of the data. The period approach seems well suited to cooperative or team work.

In addition to period studies, we obviously need careful, objective, well-documented studies of particular organizations which run through two or more periods, studies which relate the history of the organization to preceding

² We might also point out that Carnegie emphasized the idea that help to others should enable them to help themselves—as in the case of the public library. Also, in this period philanthropy was increasingly emphasizing prevention, cure, and rehabilitation, rather than mere alleviation of social evils and individual misfortunes. This was also the period of considerable opposition to the use of "tainted money" for philanthropic purposes.

and contemporary social, economic, cultural, and political developments. A few examples may illustrate: a college or church school, the Interchurch World Movement, the International Christian University Foundation, the Near East Relief and the Near East Foundation, American Friends Service Committee, CARE, the Layman's Inquiry on Foreign Missions, the United Jewish Charities, the National Catholic Welfare Conference, a philanthropically-supported, low-rent housing project. We also need institutional studies of such organizations as the American Cancer Foundation, the American Foundation for the Blind, the American Heart Association, the Mental Hygiene Association. The many cultural centers, such as privately-supported museums, the MacDowell Colony, and Yaddo, warrant study. Other institutional studies might include histories of such fund-raising organizations as the John Price Jones Company, Marts and Lundy, associations of colleges and universities for fund-raising and fund-pooling, and joint chest funds—to cite only a few examples. Careful studies of "charity rackets" might prove illuminating. We also need histories of the philanthropic activities of corporations, trade unions, and small foundations, as well as many of the larger foundations that have not thus far been adequately studied.

What would mark a first-rate institutional study? We have some models, and others are about to appear, including Shryock's history of the American Tuberculosis Association. Any scholarly institutional study should, of course, be based on unrestricted access to all available material. It should not, in general, be written by anyone who has been closely concerned with the institution. It must avoid being a mere glory story; it must examine failures as well as successes. It should include such topics as origin, sources of support, patterns of fund-raising, relation to tax structure, nature of decision-making, reputation, and impact on the community, the nation, or an overseas area.

In addition to period histories and institutional studies, there is room for a series of biographies of philanthropists whose stories in relation to philanthropy have been inadequately written or not written at all. It is important to make an immediate and concerted effort to save pertinent papers and to broaden the base of materials when possible, through oral interview with the subject or his associates.

Topical studies, already mentioned, are also obviously needed. At the risk of some repetition, one may call attention to the need for a study of laws regulating philanthropy; of the economic aspects of philanthropy; of religion and philanthropy, education and philanthropy, the arts and philanthropy, science and health and philanthropy; and of philanthropic activities abroad. Topical studies of fund-raising and of the interrelations of philanthropy and government are also needed. Ultimately, it is to be hoped that,

when the necessary spade work is done, we may have a systematic history of American philanthropy.

No doubt much of the work here suggested will in time be done even without the aid of special planning and encouragement. But more work, and better work, may be done through the planning and cooperative efforts of scholars. The individual scholar, once started on a project, must be free to work it out as he thinks best; but he will need to know how his study is related to others and where he may find related materials. No single question or topic suggested here can really be understood without reference to every other one. The scholar, as he pursues his investigations, will need time and opportunities for travel. This means that he will need financial aid. In view of the difficulties many competent historians have faced in their efforts to secure publication of non-profit scholarly contributions, some plan assuring the publication of superior studies would doubtless encourage many serious and able scholars to undertake such studies as those outlined in this essay.³

Quite apart from any bearing a larger knowledge of the history of philanthropy may have on a clearer understanding of various problems currently associated with it, who can doubt that the character and dimensions of American civilization may be illuminated by sustained inquiries into American experience in giving?

University of Wisconsin

³ There is evidence of growing interest on the part of many agencies in making possible deeper knowledge of the role of philanthropy in American development. It seems clear that further support for well-designed projects in this field can be anticipated.

* * * * *Reviews of Books* * * * *

General History

THE STATE OF THE SOCIAL SCIENCES. Papers Presented at the 25th Anniversary of the Social Science Research Building, the University of Chicago, November 10-12, 1955. Edited by *Leonard D. White*. (Chicago: University of Chicago Press. 1956. Pp. xiv, 504.)

In the 1920's, American social scientists were strongly of the opinion that if they were ever to understand man in society, they would have to study as a team his total experiences and their manifold interrelationships. In order to make such cooperation possible, it was evident that each of the workers in the vineyard would have to know a great deal about his colleagues' disciplines. "Cross fertilization in the social sciences" became the watchword of the new faith—a faith that inspired the Social Science Research Council, the *Encyclopedia of the Social Sciences*, and the Social Science Research Building at the University of Chicago. It was for the twenty-fifth anniversary celebration of the dedication of the Chicago temple that a group of distinguished American social scientists presented the papers in this volume.

The historian who wants to know in what state the social sciences are or to find guidance for his investigations regarding human behavior will get little help here. For such purposes, he would do better to turn to Bulletin 64 of the Social Science Research Council, *The Social Sciences in Historical Study* (New York, 1954), or the *Encyclopedia of the Social Sciences*, in spite of the crying need to bring that useful work up to date.

What the reader will find in *The State of the Social Sciences* is a collection of essays, of widely-varying merit, either on the special research which the author is presently conducting or, in one or two cases, on developments in entire disciplines. Of the former, I found particularly enlightening Murray Horwitz's "Psychological Needs as a Function of Social Environment," a discussion of such needs based upon deficiencies in the environment, and Robert E. Cushman's "Guilt by Association: The Game of Presumptions," an exceedingly lucid statement of those practices in our latest witch-hunting that are contrary to fundamental principles of American law. Of the articles pertaining to entire fields, I liked especially Bernard Berelson's "The Study of Public Opinion," which is a good piece of historical writing, pregnant with ideas for the historical craft.

In a category of its own, so far as this book concerns the historian, is Louis Gottschalk's "The Historian's Use of Generalization." Here is a plea for the

historian to make analyses of man's past which will be useful in his eternal struggle toward a better and a braver world.

Columbia University

SHEPARD B. CLOUGH

THE STRUCTURE OF THE OTTOMAN DYNASTY. By *A. D. Alderson*. (New York: Oxford University Press. 1956. Pp. xvi, 187. \$12.80.)

Mr. Alderson is investigating principally the genealogy of the Ottoman sultans, their marriage alliances, and the succession to the throne. His care for detail is reflected in the sixty-three tables and the footnotes, some of which make important points. The study is not, however, simply a bit of genealogical antiquarianism but a unique synthesis of information about the family which for six centuries ruled a great empire and played a vital role in Europe and the Near East. While this is not an Ottoman history, it is a study of the backbone of that history; much depended on the strengths and weaknesses of the sultanate and the sultans.

The author acknowledges that he has not been engaged primarily in original research. He has not attempted to comb the works of Osmanli chroniclers and official historians or the archives of Istanbul; but he has made available in convenient and usable form the results of rather wide-ranging investigation in works of modern Turkish scholarship based on the Osmanli sources, as well as in western accounts of various kinds. Careful collation of such materials has enabled him to make reasonable judgments, to correct some previous misconceptions, and to elucidate a number of little known or doubtful points.

About 100 pages of text pull together his evidence and conclusions. The material on the succession is the most significant—showing how the Ottoman dynasty at its start adopted not the principle of “eldest male” but succession of son to father (although not primogeniture); then how fortuitous circumstances at the start of the seventeenth century altered the practice to succession of the eldest male member of the family; and what the democratic or “elective” element in the changes of sultans consisted of. This study is buttressed by chapters on the provincial governorates held by sultans’ sons to 1595, on the *kafes* or debilitating palace confinement of princes after 1603, and on fratricide. There are brief chapters on accessions, abdications, depositions, rebellions and pretenders, births, deaths, and related subjects. Two of the more important chapters discuss the harem of the sultans and their marriages. An incidental conclusion here is a flat denial that Mahmud II had a French mother, Aimée Dubuc de Rivéry, who was responsible for his westernizing tendencies.

There are a few slips which might mislead the student of Ottoman history: the Janissaries were dissolved in 1826, not 1828 (p. 43); the grand vizier in 1867 was Mehmed Emin Âli Paşa, not Ali Mehmed (p. 48); the Russian-sponsored proposition that Cemal Paşa set himself up as a rival sultan in 1915 has more substance than Alderson indicates (p. 53) and is documented in Adamov's *Evropeiskie derzhavy i Turtsiya*; Abdülhamid II dissolved the chamber only in 1878, not three

months after the constitution of December, 1876 (p. 70); it is very dubious that Selim I acquired the title or office of caliph in 1517 from the last Abbasid in Egypt (pp. 115, 125).

Further research will undoubtedly convict Alderson of error here and there in his tables—a hope which he voices in his preface. But they constitute a most informative compilation, supplying data not only on the family of each sultan and the marriages of the Osmanli dynasty with other leading Christian and Muslim houses but also on such matters as fratricides, internees in the *kafes*, mothers of sultans, depositions, and even twins born to the dynasty! An elaborate index refers to both text and tables, with a uniform numbering system for identification of each individual. The bibliography, which includes many articles, will be most useful to those who know Turkish, since titles are not translated.

George Washington University

RODERIC H. DAVISON

DIPLOMACY IN THE NEAR AND MIDDLE EAST. Volume I, A DOCUMENTARY RECORD: 1535-1914; Volume II, A DOCUMENTARY RECORD: 1914-1956. By J. C. Hurewitz. (Princeton, N. J.: D. Van Nostrand Company. 1956. Pp. xvii, 291; xviii, 427. \$5.00; \$6.50.)

THESE two volumes are designed to provide a selection of diplomatic and other important documents bearing on the Near and Middle East from 1535 to 1956. On the whole, the selection has been carefully made, and each document has been prefaced with a succinct explanatory note including essential bibliographical references. Unfortunately, most of these references lack the date and place of publication, which in some instances may be important for proper evaluation.

The author has restricted himself rigidly to the areas of Asia and Africa presently occupied by the Turks, Arabs, and Iranians. This leads him in his preface to speak of this region as diplomatically almost virgin soil, which is something of an exaggeration in view of such excellent works as the late Ettore Rossi's *Documenti sull'Origine e gli Sviluppi della Questione Araba 1875-1944* (Rome, 1944). As a practical matter, however, the crucial fact is that for centuries this area was part of the Ottoman Empire, that this empire was as much European as Asian-African, and that diplomatically the fate of the so-called Middle East depended for the most part on considerations of European politics. The clear-cut separation of the modern Middle East from its historical context is to be regretted. It does not, to be sure, affect Volume II, which is devoted largely to burning present-day issues such as the interrelationships of the Arab States, the Palestine problem, the development of petroleum interests, etc. But it does mean the exclusion from the first volume of a number of key documents, on the ground that they deal with the European part of the Ottoman Empire, and the omission from some treaty texts of those articles touching European territories. It is hard to understand, however, why the Treaty of San Stefano was excluded; and it is astonishing that neither the Turkish Con-

stitution of 1876 nor any of the records of the Young Turk movement, not even the proceedings of the Congress of Ottoman Liberals (1902) or the Congress of Opposition Parties (1907), are printed, though the resolutions of the much less important Arab-Syrian Congress of 1913 are reproduced. It is equally strange that, while thirty pages are devoted to Curzon's analysis of British interests in Persia (1899), there is not a single paper reflecting American missionary or educational interests in the Middle East prior to 1914.

These comments bear largely on matters of judgment and are not intended as serious adverse criticism. Professor Hurewicz's collection makes readily available many documents otherwise difficult to come by and should therefore prove an important aid to all students of the Middle East.

Harvard University

W. L. LANGER

SOVIET-AMERICAN RELATIONS, 1917-1920. Volume I, RUSSIA LEAVES THE WAR. By *George F. Kennan*. (Princeton, N. J.: Princeton University Press. 1956. Pp. xiii, 544. \$7.50.)

In this book Mr. Kennan undertakes for the first time a piece of highly intensive scholarship. There are losses as well as gains in his transition from perceptive and stimulating essays (whether one agrees with them or not) to a meticulous study of a brief period, in this case the period between the Bolshevik revolution of the fall of 1917 and the ratification of the treaty of Brest-Litovsk. The extraordinary grace of style which gives distinction to Kennan's earlier books can hardly be displayed on the same scale in a work of this detailed type, and the philosophic grasp which also characterizes him is less evident here. And in the effort to be thorough and to model himself on the "scientific" historians, the author has at times allowed himself to become unduly involved in the minutiae of the period.

But, on the other hand, as a careful and thoughtful examination of a fateful period in human history and of the reaction of the United States to an overwhelming social phenomenon, this book has a substantial and a lasting value. The pictures of individuals are interesting and compelling—the President, far too insulated from those from whom he might have learned, hopeful (as we now know, unjustifiably hopeful) that out of the Russian revolution would come a new and better order for Russia; Secretary of State Lansing, clearer in vision but never master of policy; the somewhat bumbling American ambassador, David R. Francis, often confused but rather gallant in his way; Raymond Robins of the Red Cross mission, misled by his enthusiasms and romantically believing in the Bolsheviks and his own ability to do business with them; Edgar Sisson, swindled into believing (as was easy to believe at the time) that Lenin and Trotsky were tools of German imperialism; and numerous others. One gets, too, from Kennan, a revealing view of the complexities, the irrationalities, and the administrative tangles that are so often

present in the formation of policy and make life difficult for those who have to make the decisions. This book is a good antidote to those who have quick and easy answers to difficult questions.

There is another way to look at the matter. As the story unfolds, one becomes more and more aware of the magnitude of the events of the winter of 1917-18, and one asks whether the wisest and most coherent policy could really have altered the course of events. To use a phrase Owen Lattimore applied to the Far East, Russia in this fateful period was "out of control"; and no statesmanship could alter this fundamental fact.

Perhaps the most interesting single question with which Mr. Kennan deals is that of possible United States aid to the Bolsheviks, contingent on the continuation of the war against the Germans. The celebrated overture of Robins to Trotsky, it appears, was not known in Washington until after the ratification of the treaty; but the author believes that Lenin never wished to continue the war and that the whole episode deserves to be rated down, rather than up. He points out, too, that one object of the flirtation with the United States, and indeed with other powers, was to forestall Japanese intervention in Siberia. He underlines the consistent and venomous hatred of Western capitalism that at all times actuated the Soviet leaders. Of the practicability of military aid, he has little to say; but it is clear that Washington saw no way to accomplish anything very important and that such an enterprise as the Stevens engineering mission to Siberia was hardly of world-shaking influence. To the reviewer, it seems that there could have been no greater folly than to put men and materiel into Russia at a time when the Germans were withdrawing their troops from the eastern front and preparing for the great western offensive which broke on March 21, 1919.

It is to be hoped that this study will be followed by others from Mr. Kennan. And it should be heartily welcomed as coming from one whose insights into the Russian scene are unrivaled.

Cornell University

DEXTER PERKINS

SURVEY OF INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS, 1953. By *Peter Calvocoressi*, assisted by *Coral Bell*. [Issued under the auspices of the Royal Institute of International Affairs.] (New York: Oxford University Press. 1956. Pp. viii, 400. \$7.70.)

DOCUMENTS ON INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS, 1953. Selected and edited by *Denise Folliot*. [Issued under the auspices of the Royal Institute of International Affairs.] (New York: Oxford University Press. 1956. Pp. xix, 515. \$9.20.)

WITH the passage of time, the suspicion that 1953 was a turning point in the history of post-war international affairs gains credence. These two volumes, continuing the high standards established by their predecessors, offer a good deal of evidence to support this contention. Writing with his usual detachment and ob-

jectivity, Mr. Calvocoressi brings to his final contribution to the series the experience and understanding derived from authorship of the *Survey* since 1947. Despite the customary absence of judgments or theses, he succeeds again in making his account remarkably readable. He has been joined by R. C. Jones, who is responsible for the section on the Far East, and by George Pendle, who covers events in Latin America since 1948, when that area was last included in the *Survey*. In the companion volume, Miss Folliot has selected, annotated, and arranged the supporting documents with commendable discrimination and care. As usual, the close collaboration between author and editor enhances the value of the set.

The central event of 1953 was, of course, the death of Marshal Stalin. It is difficult to determine the precise relationship between his exit and the subsequent changes in Soviet and satellite policies. One school of thought maintains that the essentials of the new line were laid down by Stalin at the Nineteenth Party Congress of 1952. But whatever their genesis, it is probable that the tactical shifts have been implemented with more vigor and success by the new leadership than would have been possible under Stalin in the face of accumulated hatred and suspicion. The hypotheses of 1953 that Russia desired to reduce the most acute tensions at home and abroad by adopting less provocative though no less effective methods of power and influence have been strengthened by the acts and pronouncements of succeeding years.

Then as now, western and particularly American reactions to the turn of events in Moscow reflected a noticeable lack of imagination. A new administration in Washington, another French cabinet crisis, and the inopportune illness of Sir Winston Churchill contributed to the lack of initiative and unity. In addition, the long-standing but usually veiled differences of opinion among the allies concerning the nature and timing of western diplomacy were aggravated by the new circumstances. The clarification by documents and balanced discussion of the factors which influenced these divergencies is one of the most valuable contributions of the two volumes.

Elsewhere in the world in 1953, the Korean War came to its controversial end, and conflicts among France, the Associated States, and Viet Minh foreshadowed new difficulties and new settlements in the Far East. The Middle East continued to live up to its growing reputation as a trouble spot. Arab-Israeli tension persisted, and Persia broke into the headlines with the hysterical rise and fall of Dr. Musaddiq. In Egypt, negotiations by the Nagib government and the United Kingdom on the status of the Sudan and the Suez Canal zone led to an understanding on the first issue, but no agreement on the second, a portent of the crisis which has recently developed.

These volumes deserve careful reading and frequent use in reference.

University of Colorado

ROBERT PAUL BROWDER

ESSAYS PRESENTED TO SIR LEWIS NAMIER. Edited by *Richard Pares* and *A. J. P. Taylor*. (New York: St. Martin's Press. 1956. Pp. viii, 542. \$10.00.)

SIXTEEN of his colleagues and admirers combined to produce this volume in honor of Sir Lewis Namier, who was knighted in 1952 and is now a member of the editorial board of the *History of Parliament*. The Preface indicates the wide influence he has had, especially in the revaluation of eighteenth-century British political history. His historical interests, however, were not narrowed to the structure of politics in 1760, but included eastern Europe—his father was a Galician land-owner—and the background of the recent World Wars. A quarter of a century ago, he was political secretary of the Jewish agency for Palestine. The sixteen essays correspond roughly to the interests of Sir Lewis: ten have British subjects, three treat of Russia and eastern Europe, and three are concerned with the First World War.

Richard Pares, associate editor of the *English Historical Review*, has written interestingly of a West Indian merchant house of early eighteenth-century London; the account is based on materials examined before the building and its contents went up in flames during the 1940 bombings.

Romney Sedgwick's "Letters from William Pitt to Lord Bute" is a collection of documents that might well have been published elsewhere. Wilmarth Lewis contributes a delightful essay on Horace Walpole as antiquary. Walpole, we learn, conceded that "King's Chapel is more beautiful than Strawberry Hill." H. R. Trevor-Roper has brilliantly discussed the relation of Oliver Cromwell and his parliaments. Oliver's perennial troubles are laid to his ignorance of the subtleties of politics. Unlike Elizabeth, he left his parliaments on their own: "His ideal was an Elizabethan parliament, but his methods were such as would lead to a Polish Diet."

The last four essays of the British group concern parliamentary procedure. Betty Kemp's "Stewardship of the Chiltern Hundreds" is a very satisfying examination of this "barbarous fiction." A. E. Aspinall contributes an excellent account of the reporting and publishing of the debates from 1771 to 1834. Norman Gash discounts the influence of the French Revolution of 1830 on the British general election of that year. Edward Hughes, using the Gladstone Papers and unpublished Chamberlain letters, assesses the responsibility for the introduction of cloture in the 1880's as a means of curbing "boundless and predetermined loquacity." Chamberlain seems to have had less responsibility than Hartington for the drastic step.

The essays on eastern Europe are broad surveys by G. H. Bolsover, E. H. Carr, and Hugh Seton-Watson. They are valuable summaries by experts in the field and include the use of Russian materials. In the three essays on the First World War, Stanley Morison studies Anglo-American relations in 1917, especially the Northcliffe mission; A. J. P. Taylor, the war aims of the Allies; and Wheeler-Bennett, the parallel careers of Ludendorff and Groener.

One misses in a volume presented to Sir Lewis Namier any treatment, even indirectly, of the troubled course of Jewish national aspirations. The essays are a disparate collection, too much so to be appraised adequately by one reviewer. He has, however, read the volume with pleasure and profit. The essays are worthy of the historian to whom they are presented; the editors and contributors are to be commended for an important publication.

Oberlin College

HOWARD ROBINSON

Ancient and Medieval History

ESSAYS IN ROMAN COINAGE PRESENTED TO HAROLD MATTINGLY.

Edited by *R. A. G. Carson* and *C. H. V. Sutherland*. (New York: Oxford University Press. 1956. Pp. xiv, 291. \$9.60.)

THIS handsome book of "essays covering essential aspects of the Roman coinage from the early Republic to the fall of the Western Empire" is a tribute from fifteen contributors and many subscribers to the most inspired and productive scholar in the field of Roman coin studies during the first half of the twentieth century. The list of Harold Mattingly's published works and the fourteen articles which make up the volume—the leading one by a historian, the others by classical scholars who work chiefly in numismatics or emphasize the evidence of coins—will give the reader a good notion of what is being done in this phase of Roman studies.

The keynoter, A. H. M. Jones, writing on "Numismatics and History," makes clear at once that the true interpreter of coins must play the dual role of historian and numismatist, as has Mattingly. Professor Jones tells what has been and can be learned from coins and brings together a great deal of useful information about many coinages of the ancient Mediterranean world. Though some of his views will be disputed, he gives the numismatists some good and prodding advice, particularly warning them against reading too much meaning into coin types. Yet Jones may have gone a little farther than necessary in cautioning against too free use of precisely that evidence of the coins which is most tangible and sometimes more reliable than literary evidence—the pictures and words (or letters) on the coins. The historian may at the same time have exaggerated somewhat the possibilities of the economic side of numismatic studies if he intended to recommend a major role as economic researcher to all numismatists, some of whom are better suited by nature and training for emphasizing fields of coin study other than the economic. Jones himself warns against reading modern economic theory and principle into ancient practices (p. 26). His section on the names of coins and related points (pp. 27 ff.) will come as an enlightening shock to those who take the traditional nomenclature for granted.

It is interesting to see what the contributors of the other articles have made of their opportunity: some recapitulate, redefine, or add to earlier studies; others

provide a needed general treatment on, for example, the coinage of Diocletian, the mint of Rome, late Roman gold, and the various classes of coins struck in the East. All articles are very much on the specialist's level and outside the *orbis numismaticorum* will be most useful to specialists in ancient and early medieval history. There are three articles on the period of the Roman Republic: one on Punic coins of Spain and their bearing on the republican issues (a catalogue of all the Barcid coinage known to the author is appended, pp. 46-53); two on the republican series, one emphasizing special, as contrasted with regular, coinages of the Republic, the other attempting to bring to light political propaganda latent in this difficult but exceptionally fascinating series. The remaining articles deal wholly or almost wholly with the imperial period, covering general subjects, such as administration and art, and the specialized subjects of countermarking and the law of counterfeiting. Miss Anne Robertson, in the course of her broad, useful treatment of Romano-British hoards, contributes valuable words of caution concerning the interpretation of hoard evidence.

The compiler of the bibliography of Mattingly's works is H. S. A. Copinger; the contributing writers, besides Professor Jones and Miss Robertson, are E. S. G. Robinson, K. Pink, A. Alföldi, Michael Grant, C. M. Kraay, Alfred R. Bellinger, A. M. Woodward, C. H. V. Sutherland, J. P. C. Kent, J. M. C. Toynbee, R. A. G. Carson, and Philip Grierson.

The American Numismatic Society

ALINE ABACHERLI BOYCE

rites of the state religion in Roman art. By *Inez Scott Ryberg*, Professor of Classics, Vassar College. [Memoirs of the American Academy in Rome, Volume XXII.] (Rome: the Academy. 1955. Pp. xvi, 227, 67 plates.)

THE term "Roman State Religion" is commonly used but rarely defined. At its broadest, it might be said to include all those cults and practices authorized or approved by the Roman government at any period. In its most restricted sense, it might consist of those rites carried out by the "public priests" or by magistrates, including in both groups the emperor. The latter definition would appear to be the one used by Mrs. Ryberg in her new book. These rites are depicted in art most commonly on the sculptured reliefs which decorated public monuments erected to commemorate particular events, such as triumphal arches, or to emphasize particular aspects of official policy, such as the Altar of Peace. Thus the author's discussion is for the most part limited to these reliefs, although there is some reference to parallels in other art forms, and two chapters are devoted to the influence of the reliefs on privately dedicated monuments and on coin-types.

The material presented shows clearly that in the Republic the rites depicted were those associated with the celebration of achievements in the public lives of prominent men, such as triumphs. The sacrifice in which a rite culminated and the preliminary procession to the altar were the favorite themes. During the Empire, when the emperor overshadowed all lesser men, the reliefs concentrate

upon his achievements and especially his cult. In this period the sacrificial scene and the procession, one suited to a panel and the other to a frieze, follow separate but parallel lines of artistic development. A special type of sacrifice, the *Suovetaurilia*, has a history of its own, as do the triumphal procession and the payment of vows for the emperor, all of which Mrs. Ryberg discusses in detail.

In the field of religion the author's most important contribution is her analysis of the official interpretation of the ruler cult. In the first century of the Empire, the cult concentrates on the worship of the emperor's genius and depicts the emperor himself as a human being; but by the end of the second century it portrays the emperor as the recipient of divine honors in his lifetime. One must admit to some disappointment that in these official reliefs the Roman government confined its interest to so small an area of the complex religious life of the Empire.

A major part of the author's attention is devoted to analyses of the artistic developments exemplified by the reliefs. The interrelations of the allegorical and descriptive modes of portraying an event and the illusionistic and narrative styles are treated in full and interesting detail. In this field, as in her discussion of religion, the author assumes that the reader will be familiar not only with the general outlines of the subject but also with many technical details. The excellent plates, however, will be a great help to the non-specialist, as well as a delight to the specialist.

The great value of the book is, as the author points out, that by observing the repetition of a number of topics over several centuries, one can trace a clear development both of thought and of artistic style and can observe the relations between them. Mrs. Ryberg's book is a solid achievement which will undoubtedly provide the stimulus and material for further work in both of the fields with which it deals.

Bryn Mawr College

AGNES KIRSOPP MICHELS

LES ORIGINES DE L'ECONOMIE OCCIDENTALE (IV^e-XI^e SIÈCLE). By Robert Latouche. [L'Évolution de l'Humanité, 2^e Section, Volume XLIII.] (Paris: Albin Michel. 1956. Pp. xxvi, 404. 1,250 fr.)

An eminent medievalist has again entered the lists of a scholarly tournament where some historians have lost their reputations and others, like Henri Pirenne, Ferdinand Lot, and Alfons Dopsch, have furbished theirs. The problem which concerns Robert Latouche is the western European economy between the fourth and eleventh century, a problem which forces him to come to grips with that classic historical riddle—the end of the ancient world and the beginning of the medieval. He frankly tells us that his book is no survey of economic history but a discussion of the fundamental economic concerns of the early Middle Ages. The issues are many and thorny: What was the nature of late Roman imperial and early German agrarian organization and were there any cross influences; what was the economic doctrine of the Christian church and did it operate in practice;

did Roman civilization continue in the Merovingian age; did towns disappear, commerce dry up, and circulation of coinage cease; did Charlemagne have an economic policy and, if so, what was the extent of the Carolingian economic revival; do the *polyptyques* warrant generalization on the seignorial system or was it less dominant with a considerable substratum of free farmers cultivating their own land; how did the Vikings invigorate commerce in the tenth century; how and why did towns revive in the tenth and eleventh centuries. For a historian to grapple with but one of these questions would be task enough, but Latouche discusses them all, and with the mastery of one steeped in the sources and literature. The great merit of his work is that, while it presents the problems as a Pirenne or a Dopsch answered them, it goes on to form its own conclusions drawn largely from the research done in the twenty years since these masters dominated the field. Written with a sparkle and organized intelligently, it is a worthy member of the distinguished series in which it appears.

By virtue of the controversial problems it treats, this book will not persuade all medievalists that it always provides reasonable interpretations or right answers. Apparently bent on jettisoning most of Pirenne's theses on the early Middle Ages, Latouche rightly emphasizes the weakness of Pirenne's argument that ancient civilization continued in the Merovingian period and ended only with the Moslem invasions of the seventh century. To Latouche the evidence suggests that the Roman economy rapidly disintegrated in the fourth century and that economic revival came only with the great Charlemagne, the master architect of a plan to stimulate commerce, improve agrarian production, nurture urban growth, and give the Empire a sound coinage. Perhaps the troubles of the ninth century stunted the economic rebirth, but once the Vikings shifted from piracy to peaceful economic pursuits they became the catalyst needed to spark the permanent economic revival of the tenth and eleventh centuries. As for the towns during these seven centuries, they never completely disappeared. Reinforced by the presence of a bishop and his staff or by a monastery in the suburbs, they managed to survive until revived by the merchants and their trade in the tenth and eleventh centuries. Markets, far from being insignificant daily or weekly fora for the bartering of local manorial products, were real exchange centers for goods often fabricated in regions far distant. These instances of revision, but a few from many, show that Latouche would leave to us little of what Pirenne has taught.

It is true that magistral views such as those of Pirenne are indeed vulnerable and often overstated, and in probing at the weak points of the Pirenne thesis Latouche has performed a valuable service. But unfortunately the revision he advocates seldom rests on evidence stronger than that used by Pirenne. Certainly most of us would hesitate to defend Pirenne's conclusion that the Merovingians knew a brisk economic life, but equally indefensible, it seems to me, is Latouche's argument for a marked Carolingian economic renaissance; it is as difficult for him to discover goods and merchants as it was for Pirenne. Although admitting that the tempo of economic life in the town between the fourth and eleventh century did

not equal that of the second century A.D. or of the thirteenth, Latouche nevertheless believes that towns as such existed because ecclesiastical headquarters or monasteries were agglomerated in or around various Roman or non-Roman sites. Now if a concentration of a few nonbourgeois heads or a group of monks makes a town, then Latouche's conclusion is valid; but I doubt that his concept of a town would be acceptable to a Roman, a merchant of the thirteenth century, or modern man. The chapter on Viking economic stimulation is excellent and provides a scholarly evaluation of these bold navigators, but his view that they, and Charlemagne, were key accelerators of economic activity is not wholly convincing. Too often Latouche seems to point to a man or a group of men as cause for change rather than to a broad economic phenomenon. Perhaps, after all, the old-fashioned historians were right when they concluded that the early Middle Ages were relatively dead centuries.

The title of the book is misleading. If Latouche intended, as he states at the outset, to concentrate on France with some reference to Germany and the Low Countries, he ought not to have chosen a title suggesting that the book deals with the whole of western Europe. However controversial this book may be, it is the kind that must be written periodically to keep the scholarly world abreast of research and revision and to stimulate more of it. It is a book of the first order wherein the author has not been loath to put himself on record. Those who would understand the early Middle Ages cannot ignore it, and for anyone, to read it is to profit.

University of Illinois

BRYCE D. LYON

DARK-AGE BRITAIN: STUDIES PRESENTED TO E. T. LEEDS WITH
A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF HIS WORKS. Edited by *D. B. Harden*. (London:
Methuen and Company. 1956. Pp. xxii, 270. 63s.)

THIS collection of essays treats of movements and contacts of peoples and cultures in Britain from the fourth to the eleventh century. The general theme, the scholarship of the contributions, and the quality of the printing and of the plates make the dedicatory volume a worthy commemoration of E. T. Leeds, lifelong student of the archaeology of the Anglo-Saxon period, who died in 1955 while the book was in publication, ten years after his retirement from thirty-seven years of service as Assistant Keeper and Keeper of the Ashmolean Museum in Oxford.

Notable is the careful and imaginative examination of various classes of objects found mostly in British sites and Anglo-Saxon cemeteries: coins surveyed by C. H. V. Sutherland ("Coinage in Britain in the Fifth and Sixth Centuries"), pottery by J. N. L. Myres ("Romano-Saxon Pottery"), brooches by H. N. Savory ("Some Sub-Romano-British Brooches from South Wales"), enamels by Françoise Henry ("Irish Enamels of the Dark Ages"), and glassware by D. B. Harden, the editor ("Glass Vessels in Britain and Ireland, A.D. 400-1000"). Two broader articles, those of T. C. Lethbridge ("The Anglo-Saxon Settlement in Eastern Eng-

land") and C. F. C. Hawkes ("The Jutes of Kent"), bring together evidence from written tradition and archaeology to evaluate specific theories favored by Leeds. Lethbridge outlines the case for the survival in large numbers of Romano-British population in eastern England, for instance, in London and in the Cambridge area. His arguments are in line with the interpretations which the above specialists put upon the mixture of Roman, Celtic, and Saxon influences on Anglo-Saxon grave-goods. The interaction is not simply between the Saxons and the Britons of the west but also between conquerors and conquered in the east. Hawkes marshals the evidence for Frankish influence in Kent that Leeds had been the first to point out; his conclusion favors, as the cause of this influence, large-scale Frankish participation in the mid-fifth-century migration of the Jutes under Hengist to assist Vortigern. Though subordinated to Jutish leadership after the conquest, the greater numbers of the Franks, re-enforced by Celtic traditions similar to those by which they had been affected in the Rhineland, made them a dominant factor in the distinctive culture and customs that emerged in Kent during the sixth century. So Hawkes argues, supporting the archaeological case with Jolliffe's institutional evidence.

There is much more of interest in this volume, including reconsideration of other problems dealt with by Leeds, such as the avenue of Anglo-Saxon movement into the Upper Thames area, the Celtic manufacture of the "hanging-bowls," and studies of remains from the later or Christian Saxons. Notable are the detailed analysis of the controversial Fuller brooch and related brooches by R. L. S. Bruce-Mitford and G. C. Dunning's survey of trade relations, chiefly from the evidence of Rhineland pottery. Here, as in the rest of the volume, is proof of the fascination of discovering fragmentary evidence and piecing it together into written history that grows in richness and persuasiveness while it remains tentative, awaiting fresh evidence and insight.

Reed College

R. F. ARRAGON

THE MEDIEVAL ALEXANDER. By *George Cary*, Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. Edited by *D. J. A. Ross*. (New York: Cambridge University Press. 1956. Pp. xvi, 415. \$9.50.)

It is difficult to believe that the author of this fascinating and superb contribution to knowledge died before his twenty-fifth birthday. This is not just another book on the Greek Alexander Romance, where one might expect little that is new. Cary used this material, to be sure, but the chief question he asked himself was, what did people—not only the writers of romances but also the moralists, theologians, preachers, and authors of books of *exempla* and moral tales—really think about Alexander the Great in the Middle Ages? In the first part of his book, Cary gives a brief conspectus of the history of the medieval Alexander tradition in its numerous texts. Then, in the second and much longer part, he tries to establish the underlying conceptions of Alexander in the Middle Ages, their formation, and the influences which played upon them. The changing economic and social conditions

of the last medieval centuries, for example, produced a new public and a demand for simple works of instruction and banal revisions of the old romances. Modern scholarship has so emphasized the conception of Alexander as the ideal courtly prince—which has now become the accepted version of the medieval Alexander portrait—that we tend to forget it was only one among many.

By going outside the field of romance and popular vernacular literature, Cary has been able to summarize all the general conceptions of Alexander current in the Middle Ages. Medieval thought strangely transformed the historical Alexander: he became the Devil, an evil politician, and a bloody conqueror, full of all the vices, as well as the great prototype of the knightly virtues of chivalry, bravery, and liberality. Cary then shows how the awakening in Italy of an interest in personality and of a new aesthetic appreciation of literature assisted the evolution of the renaissance portrait of Alexander. Petrarch, with his renaissance belief in the necessity for a unified personality and drawing on Quintus Curtius, condemned Alexander. In the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, the Greek historians of Alexander became known, and thus arose a new moral evaluation of him. Despite the research manifested by hundreds of footnotes and a bibliography with several hundred titles, we get many a judgment—occasionally too brief or dogmatic or questionable—that will need careful examination. Cary, by placing the medieval Alexander on a new plane, will certainly stimulate further study. His book has been expertly edited, beautifully printed, and delightfully illustrated.

Brown University

C. A. ROBINSON, JR.

HERRSCHAFTSZEICHEN UND STAATSSYMBOLIK: BEITRÄGE ZU IHRER GESCHICHTE VOM DRITTEN BIS ZUM SECHZEHNTEN JAHRHUNDERT. Bd. III. By *Percy Ernst Schramm*. [Schriften der Monumenta Germaniae historica (Deutsches institut für Erforschung des Mittelalters), 13/3.] (Stuttgart: Anton Hiersemann. 1956. Pp. xxiv, 476. DM 64.)

In this third and final volume of Professor Schramm's monumental work he has continued the plan of the earlier volumes, presenting a series of often unrelated *Beiträge* rather than a coherent treatment of *Herrschaftszeichen* and *Staatsymbolik* as a whole. The present volume is devoted largely to thrones, both spiritual and temporal, royal sceptres, and episcopal staffs; and it continues the study of crowns and other symbolic headdress so fruitfully explored in the earlier volumes. Indeed, a chief adverse criticism of the work as a whole is that too often the *Beiträge* are continuations, not without contradictions and repetitiousness, of similar subjects treated in previous volumes. In at least some instances, syntheses could have been made, eliminating repetition and conflicting conclusions.

A distinguishing feature of these volumes is their emphasis upon *Bild- und Wortzeugnisse* as well as the physical evidence ascertainable from surviving emblems. The effectiveness of this method is well illustrated in the present volume, especially in *Abschnitt 29*, dealing with the *Cathedra S. Petri* and other episcopal symbols which tend always in the direction of an *imitatio imperii*. For in this

period from the ninth to the eleventh century, the spiritual, no less than the temporal, throne became *sedes potentiae* (see Ekkehard, *Casus S. Galli* in *M.G.S.S.*, 11, p. 141: "in sedem potentiae locatus"). From the second century use of *cathedra*, metaphorically, to describe the bishop's see in general, the progress towards the legendary *Cathedra S. Petri* is traceable through written sources from the *apostolica sedes*, as it came to be called in the time of Pope Damasus (366-384), to a specific *cathedra* believed by the faithful to have a direct association with the Apostle Peter. The author has plausibly established the age and Carolingian origin of this "relic." Of equal interest is the evolution of the long staff, symbolic in the early Middle Ages of both temporal and spiritual authority, on the one hand into the shepherd's crook or crosier (*baculus*), symbolic of the pastoral office, and on the other into the short staff (*sceptrum*), denoting temporal sovereignty.

Other *Abschnitte* of special interest are No. 30, Albert Boeckler's "Stephanskron," and No. 31, dealing with a secondary crown of the Emperor Henry V which was taken to England by the Empress Matilda after the death of her German spouse. This, together with Nos. 45 and 48 treating, respectively, late medieval and feminine crowns, provide a fairly complete history of the English crown from the twelfth to the sixteenth century. The wide range of subjects of the remaining *Beiträge* includes Norse emblems, feminine crowns of Sicily, various symbols of the Latin Empire of Constantinople, and Castilian and Aragonese crowns and thrones.

In a sense a pioneer undertaking, this work is of major importance in medieval historiography. It not only provides essential points of departure for the emblems of medieval sovereignty but, by virtue of its comprehensive bibliographies, *Abbildungen*, and indexes, is an indispensable guide to all aspects of temporal and spiritual sovereignty in medieval Europe.

Bowdoin College

THOMAS C. VAN CLEVE

CRUSADING WARFARE (1097-1193). By R. C. Smail, Fellow and Tutor of Sidney Sussex College, Cambridge. [Cambridge Studies in Medieval Life and Thought, New Series, Volume III.] (New York: Cambridge University Press. 1956. Pp. xi, 272. \$5.50.)

THIS well-written book presents a new approach to the military history of the Crusading East in the twelfth century. The author has made a thorough study of the western sources and so much of the eastern as has been translated. He also has done field research in Syria. Convinced that "the study of warfare and that of political and social organization illuminate and complete each other," his approach is analytical and comprehensive, and he undertakes to describe "a feudal society organized for war." His analysis includes appraisal of the military potential of the several social groups native to Syria, racial and religious; the resources of the Latin states, economic and military; the military organization and methods of Latin and Muslim armies, their weapons as well as their tactics; and, finally, the nature and function of the Crusaders' castles.

Smail finds that virtually all previous writers on the subject have erred either

by viewing the subject from the standpoint of modern military science or by indulging in sweeping generalizations, which his own detailed investigation cannot fully support. He is equally critical of social historians of the period.

While recognizing that the Byzantine Empire had made warfare a matter of thought, plan, and organization in contrast to the relatively haphazard procedure of the feudal West, he is loath to admit any Byzantine contribution to Latin military development, excepting only the possibility that Bohemond gained some knowledge from the Greeks in the First Crusade. Similarly, in the matter of castle construction, he leans toward the view of T. E. Lawrence; though many of the castles contain Byzantine and even Muslim elements, he finds that the essential character and workmanship of the castles built by the Crusaders were distinctly western. Such modification of traditional feudal warfare as did occur in the Latin East—the extensive use of mercenaries and the massed ranks of cavalry and infantry—he ascribes to lessons of experience, not always observed. Though foot soldiers played a very important part in the campaigns, he finds that “their formations like their equipment remained unchanged throughout the century.”

It is probable that the full extent of eastern influence upon the Latins at this time must remain a matter of conjecture and occasion for debate. But to maintain that our ancestors learned nothing from their century of contact with the superior devices of the East presupposes a degree of stupidity on their part which seems quite unreasonable. The great improvement in castle building in the West, the growth of mercenary all-year-round service, and the increasing importance of infantry (e.g., Genoese bowmen) in twelfth-century Europe would all indicate some outside stimulating influence.

By concentrating so closely upon the activities in Syria, the author has failed to emphasize the increasing dependence of the Latin States upon Europe during the century. The special privileges accorded the Italian maritime cities and the subtraction of the military orders from royal control diminished both economic and military resources of the Kingdom of Jerusalem. The papacy was the only authority that could have commanded all the resources needed for the defense of the Latin States, and it was too far away to function in emergencies, the chronic condition of the Kingdom of Jerusalem.

University of Texas

A. C. KREY

THE EASTERN SCHISM: A STUDY OF THE PAPACY AND THE EASTERN CHURCHES DURING THE XITH AND XIITH CENTURIES. By *Steven Runciman*. (New York: Oxford University Press. 1955. Pp. vii, 189. \$3.40.)

THIS is a study, based on the Waynflete lectures given at Oxford in 1954, by a distinguished student of Byzantine culture and more recently of the crusades, concerning a subject which constantly forces itself on the attention of historians of Mediterranean civilization during the Middle Ages. The deplorable effects of the schism between eastern and western Christendom have long been recognized.

The fact that the causes of the rift were administrative (in the ecclesiastical sense), political, and cultural, as well as theological, has also been understood. What has not been adequately explained, at least in English, is the relation between religious divergencies and contemporary political and cultural developments. Even when the schism has been considered from a historical rather than a theological viewpoint, too much emphasis, Mr. Runciman believes, has been placed on the events of 1054 and the activities of Cardinal Humbert and the Patriarch Cerularius. Formal ecclesiastical schism did not "begin" at that moment. Indeed, he argues, "it is impossible to give a precise date for the schism." Certainly, for more than a century following the events of 1054, there were numerous occasions when neither side apparently admitted the existence of formal schism. As late as 1245, Innocent IV seems to have regarded schism as of recent origin.

If, then, the schism was of gradual origin, what were the factors which eventually produced it? Runciman feels that more important than superficial jealousies and conflicting ecclesiastical traditions was a "mutual dislike between peoples of Eastern and Western Christendom," which was in turn based on a gradual but deeply-rooted cultural divergence. To this was added "an extraordinary coincidence of political events in the eleventh and twelfth centuries." Among these he counts the reformed papacy, the Norman invasion of southern Italy and Sicily, and, as might be expected by anyone familiar with Runciman's previous work, "the whole nobly intentioned and savagely executed movement of the Crusades."

Runciman frankly admits an inclination toward the Byzantine view, and he feels that the Byzantine case has not been fully understood. His book is not, however, an argument. It is a historian's attempt to understand and explain; as such it is an important contribution to a controversial and deeply significant subject. It might be contended that if the Byzantine case has not been clearly presented, the western position, surely, is not adequately understood and is usually oversimplified. As the author indicates, further elucidation on the role of the other eastern patriarchates and of the Slavonic churches is needed. Much has been done in recent years, and the work is proceeding. A notable example which appeared too late for inclusion in Runciman's bibliography is the recent addition to the Collection Irenicon, *L'Eglise et les églises, 1054-1954, études offertes à dom Lambert Beauduin* (Chevetogne, 1955). It is to be hoped that the discussions can continue on the high level of scholarship and fair-mindedness displayed in Runciman's book.

New York University

MARSHALL W. BALDWIN

ALEXANDRE III: ETUDE SUR LA CONCEPTION DU POUVOIR PONTIFICAL DANS SA PENSÉE ET DANS SON OEUVRE. By *Marcel Pacaut*. [L'Eglise et l'Etat au Moyen Age, Volume XI.] (Paris: Librairie philosophique J. Vrin. 1956. Pp. 416.)

OF all the great medieval popes, Alexander III has long been the least well-known, either for his life or for his place in the development of papal power. The

author has attempted to fill this gap in our knowledge, despite the lack of adequate primary materials. He has analyzed very carefully the ideas of Alexander III, particularly on the political side, both in the light of his temperament and training and also in connection with the main currents of thought and action in the Church and in Europe from the days of Gregory VII to those of Innocent III. The result is a considerable expansion of the hitherto standard account of this pontificate by Reuter in 1860 and an appreciable amount of new light on the development of papal power and institutions in the Church and in Europe in the second half of the twelfth century. The Besançon episode and the subsequent conflict with Frederick Barbarossa receive adequate treatment, and there is also a careful discussion of the papal role in connection with other states, notably England (Becket, Ireland), Portugal, and Scandinavia. The Third Lateran Council is convincingly presented as the climax of the pontificate. But the most striking feature of the book is the progressive portrayal of the ideas of Alexander III against the background of twelfth-century political and intellectual history. The author finds the key to Alexander's thinking in his devotion to Gratian (there are four impressive pages of parallel passages from the *Decretum* and from the writings of Alexander) and in his thorough training as a canonist. Pacaut does not omit the theologians in general nor the scholars at Paris, including the still famous Abelard, and their possible influence on the ideas of Alexander, but stress is definitely on the schools at Bologna, of which he was a product.

This is a careful, well-documented, judicious, realistic, and highly intelligent account of a subject too long neglected. There is a good bibliography, comprehensive and substantially up to date. The introductory chapter is excellent, and numerous summary paragraphs aid the reader at strategic points. The later chapters are perhaps too closely reasoned: the author's conclusions, never stated dogmatically, are not entirely convincing (the contrast of *auctoritas* and *administratio*, for example, probably raises as many questions as it answers). Any student of the twelfth century will find this a profitable volume, whether his interest in history is ecclesiastical, secular, intellectual, or institutional.

Smith College

SIDNEY R. PACKARD

Modern European History

DOCTRINE FOR THE LADY OF THE RENAISSANCE. By *Ruth Kelso*.
(Urbana: University of Illinois Press. 1956. Pp. xi, 475. \$6.50.)

BASED upon original sources, this book is "the result of prolonged search in the realm of ideals for a portrait of the renaissance lady." The theoretical literature studied is more than copious: 891 distinct items in a bibliographical list of 100 pages. The search was warranted and justified; but though much is learned and truth revealed, the reward is disappointing in that the sought-after lady "turns out to be merely a wife." Perhaps study of renaissance history and literature will yet

reveal this ideal lady, full counterpart to the gentleman who *is* adequately drawn in the theoretical books of the times, such as Castiglione's *Courtier*; but Miss Kelso's task, a formidable one indeed, was to search through only the books of theory, books often prolix, repetitive, "ant-heaps of learning."

Her book is a restatement and summarization of original sources finely organized in topics and subtopics relating to six chapter headings: Women in the Scheme of Things, Training, Studies, Vocation, Love and Beauty, The Lady at Court. Hence, there could be in these chapters no enchantment of style, only solid, unadorned, and often dull testimony. Happily, in the introduction, conclusion, and the very valuable twenty-page essay on "The Literature of Gentility," the author's earnest zeal and spirit are displayed. These sections present her distillation of the whole matter, in a writing style of engaging flavor. All students concerned with sixteenth-century society and social thought will be grateful for the comprehensive list of sources treating of "The Lady" and for the thirty-eight pages listing new bibliography for "The Gentleman" (a supplement to the author's previously-published *Doctrine of the English Gentleman in the Sixteenth Century*).

Clarifying as the study is, there is a misleading conception running through its pages: any writing or publication between the years 1400 and 1600 is regarded as "renaissance thought." It seems justifiable to insist that a more valid description of the ideas on the position of women expressed in most of these sources would be "medieval thought" or "Reformation thought" and that those ideas of St. Paul and the Church Fathers which Miss Kelso says "formed the basis of renaissance thought" formed rather the basis for the views on women characteristic of medieval thought and the thought of reformers, Protestant and Catholic, in the sixteenth century. I do not believe Miss Kelso would claim Savonarola for the Renaissance. She expresses more clearly her sense of values in saying that distrust of human flesh is a "legacy of the middle ages that still warps and clouds our view of the nature of humanity" (p. 198).

The vital contribution of this work can be appreciated only when it is considered in the long-range perspective of the subject of women in society. To this end, I know no better immediate instruction than to study this book in conjunction with Fustel de Coulange's classic *Ancient City* (1864) and Simone de Beauvoir's remarkable treatise on *The Second Sex* (1949).

Duke University

ERNEST W. NELSON

THE BUBONIC PLAGUE AND ENGLAND: AN ESSAY IN THE HISTORY OF PREVENTIVE MEDICINE. By Charles F. Mullett. (Lexington: University of Kentucky Press. 1956. Pp. vii, 401. \$9.00.)

THREE great pandemics of plague have been recorded in the course of human history. The plague of Justinian was the first of these, the second was the Black Death, and the third, the widespread epidemics of our century. Human plague is basically a problem of urban communities, and consequently, it is not surprising to find few accounts of widespread outbreaks during the early medieval period.

While there can be no certainty on the matter, it seems likely that the plague pandemic of the fourteenth century originated somewhere in the hinterland of Central Asia where a reservoir of infection persisted among the wild rodents of the steppes. From its original focus, the disease spread westward until by the spring of 1346 it had reached the shores of the Black Sea, whence it was carried on shipboard to Constantinople, Genoa, Venice, and other European ports. It took about three years for the huge plague wave to sweep over Europe. Successive waves of lesser magnitude followed at varying intervals until about 1388.

The plague continued to smolder throughout Europe, but it was not until the seventeenth century that the disease recurred with the greatest violence since the Black Death. Under the Tudors and Stuarts, the plague visited England at frequent intervals, reaching its climax in the great epidemic of 1665. The Continent was also severely ravaged. Toward the end of the seventeenth century, the outbreaks declined in intensity, and even though bubonic plague still afflicted Europe in the eighteenth century, it was no longer the overwhelming problem of previous centuries.

It is within this context that Dr. Mullett's story of the plague in England must be placed. Beginning with the Black Death and its consequences, he traces the effects of the plague on the political, social, and economic life of England into the early nineteenth century. Based upon a wide reading of primary and secondary sources, the book traces the influence of the plague in several directions; for example, the plague was significantly reflected in the works of such writers as Chaucer, Dekker, and Defoe. The medieval Black Death led to the development of quarantine, and this form of community action was practised in various ways to combat the plague. Furthermore, the national government undertook to develop public health measures, which, however ineffective, adumbrated the idea of health protection on a national scale, an approach which was not to be achieved until the nineteenth century. The author analyzes the various controversies concerning the theories of contagious diseases and the practices derived from them. The interaction of the social, economic, and medical aspects of the plague is clearly demonstrated.

Dr. Mullett has made a solid contribution to social and medical history. His book is not always lively; in fact, at times the going is heavy. Despite this rather minor defect, the volume is a significant contribution to the history of disease in relation to social and political developments.

Columbia University

GEORGE ROSEN, M.D.

THE ROYALISTS DURING THE PURITAN REVOLUTION. By *Paul H. Hardacre*, Associate Professor of History, Vanderbilt University. [International Scholars Forum, Volume VI.] (The Hague: Martinus Nijhoff. 1956. Pp. xiv, 185. Guilders 12.50.)

It is strange that while so much has been written about the Puritans, so little attention has been paid to their adversaries, the royalists. Of course, there are good

biographies of the military heroes, and the leading statesman Hyde has been adequately studied. But the treatment of the royalists by their foes, except in broad outline by Gardiner, has been unduly neglected. Sir Charles Firth, in a posthumously printed article (*English Historical Review*, LII [1937], 634-48), pointed the way. Now Professor Hardacre has dug deeply in the sources, chiefly printed, and in the contemporary literature to present a full account of the vicissitudes of the defeated party.

The author begins with a discussion of the composition of the royalist party and takes the orthodox position that the Civil War was fought primarily on principle rather than on class lines. However, economic rivalry and even family quarrels are not excluded. There is, for example, the story of the earl of Somerset who complained bitterly that his son-in-law Bedford coveted the household hangings confiscated by the royalists! As has been pointed out by Brunton and Pennington in *Members of the Long Parliament*, further investigation of "personal and local factors" is needed to account for the choosing of sides in the great conflict.

Scarcely had the war started when the arrests and fines of royalists began, and in March, 1643, the basic sequestration ordinance was passed. The chief objective was to make the "delinquents" pay for the war, and in 1651 and 1652 parliamentary acts were passed to confiscate and sell their lands. There was some benefit to the government by sequestration and composition, but little, if any, by the sales. Surely the hatred of the landed proprietors outweighed the financial gains. There was, besides, considerable play for personal animosity and even corruption in the activities of the county committees, while the royalist tried to circumvent the law by repurchase of his confiscated lands, sometimes through a dummy purchaser. Two groups suffered severely, the Anglican clergy and the Catholics, and many were reduced to penury. There were exceptions, however, a notable example being Archbishop Ussher, who, though deprived of his office and revenues, was permitted to preach in the Temple.

Under the Protectorate there was an improvement in the delinquents' position, for Cromwell sought to conciliate lay royalists, Catholic as well as Anglican. Also, the "triers" who judged the applicants for livings seemed to be more concerned with competence than with political opinions. That Cromwell's policy of conciliation was a failure is proved by the rapid emergence of royalist sentiment after his death. Strangely enough, of the groups considered royalist, only some influential Catholics were lukewarm about welcoming back a Stuart king.

There is a concluding chapter on the well-known treatment of the royalists by Charles II and his government, and a good bibliographical essay completes the monograph. Gardiner and Firth presented the general picture of royalist hardship, and Professor Hardacre has done well to fill in the economic consequences of Puritan anti-royalist legislation and action.

Princeton University

E. A. BELLER

THE DOMESTIC SERVANT CLASS IN EIGHTEENTH-CENTURY ENGLAND. By *J. Jean Hecht*. (London: Routledge and Kegan Paul. 1956. Pp. xii, 240. 25s.)

HERE is the first detailed account of servant life in the eighteenth century. Because the number of servants was considered a major criterion of social status for landed aristocrats and their rivals, the middle class merchants, they vied with each other in maintaining elaborate households. While the largest of these, the households of the dukes of Bedford, Newcastle, and Norfolk, had seventy to eighty people, a more usual size was between thirty and forty. In London, about 60,000 to 100,000 people were employed as servants. The size of the household brought fine distinctions of duty which led inevitably to the development of rank among servants. The titles of land steward and clerk of the stables were valued among the servants as much as were those of duke and earl in the higher society. These and other titles for the servant carried degrees of prestige in dress, lodging, and dining comforts that made promotion from position to position a most desirable event. This well-developed system, reflecting the customs of the higher society, was regulated by convention, the supply of servants, the relationship of master and servants, and the prestige the aristocratic head of the household commanded from the other gentlemen of his class. Servants moved from post to post and from household to household as they sought advancement, with a surprising amount of social climbing. There were a few who rose into the lower ranks of the gentlemen farmers and died as men of wealth.

Most of the information for this fascinating story has been taken from printed diaries, newspapers and magazines, and contemporary pamphlets. It has been well used, and every contention has been well substantiated—sometimes too fully—by the examples of servant life that Professor Hecht has studiously collected. Besides pioneering this subject for the historian, the author has tried to anticipate questions that economists and sociologists might ask and has succeeded admirably. Good charts on wages and data for the differentiation of the various servant classes are included. Missing from the study is an investigation of relationships among the poorer members of the aristocrat's family and the servant classes and among the lower upper classes and the higher levels of the servant community. With these possible exceptions in the coverage, the book is an excellent piece of research and writing.

Whittier College

JOHN A. SCHUTZ

JOHN STUART MILL AND FRENCH THOUGHT. By *Iris Wessel Mueller*. (Urbana: University of Illinois Press. 1956. Pp. viii, 275. \$4.00.)

THE past decade of scholarship has witnessed an upsurge of interest in the "Saint of Rationalism." To the recent works of Packe, Hayek, and Anschutz is now added Dr. Mueller's thoughtful and searching study of the impact of major

French theorists of the early and mid-nineteenth century upon the social and philosophical thought of John Stuart Mill. As viewed through his extensive correspondence, Mill's reaction to the French revolutions of 1830 and 1848 and his relations with the Saint-Simonians, the Comtists, De Tocqueville, and the Fourierists are spelled out at length. Minimizing the part of Harriet Taylor Mill (perhaps to the point of disconcerting readers of the *Autobiography* and Hayek's edition of the Mill-Taylor letters), the author concludes that the influence of the French school on Mill was second only to the Benthamite training of his youth.

In a detailed survey of changes in the content and treatment of the *Political Economy*, as it passed through seven editions from 1848 to 1871, the author discloses Mill's progressive acceptance of French socialist concepts. In early agreement with the Saint-Simonians that the distribution of wealth called for social action, Mill was finally to place hope in Fourierist plans for collective control of industry by free associations of workingmen. In the *Autobiography*, Mill described his position as falling within "the general designation of socialism," but it is clear that his was a highly-qualified socialism, untouched by Marxism, and content, in large part, with the promotion of cooperatives and the extension of governmental power only to the point needed to help people to help themselves and to assist the helpless. In theory, Mill recognized no limit to social action, but his preoccupation with individual thought and conscience constrained him to reject proposals for the establishment of intellectual and industrial hierarchies in charge of the total organization of society. It is significant of his aversion to schematism that *On Liberty* was directed against the "liberticide" implications of Comtian statics.

It was De Tocqueville who made the most sobering and lasting impression on Mill. De Tocqueville alerted him to the potential defects of democracy and the need for free institutions on local levels to allow individual participation and education in democratic process and to resist tyranny on the national level. Both feared administrative despotism; both feared concentration of power in bureaucracies. Mueller is on sound ground in holding De Tocqueville's apprehensions of the social and intellectual tyranny that could be exerted by an omnipotent majority as, in effect, the "*leit motif* of Mill's political writings."

Readers of the *Review* will draw profit from Dr. Mueller's judicious portrayal of a nonconformist whose life was an intellectual odyssey in quest of secular salvation.

Queens College

C. H. VAN DUZER

LA FRANCE ET LES PRINCIPAUTÉS DANUBIENNES (DU XVI^e SIÈCLE A LA CHUTE DE NAPOLEON 1^{er}). By *Germaine Lebel*, Administrateur de la Bibliothèque Nationale d'Alger. [Publications de la Faculté des Lettres d'Alger, Vol. XXVII.] (Paris: Presses Universitaires de France. 1955. Pp. 460. Fr. 1,500.)

In Part I of this book, the author describes the relations between France and the

Danubian provinces (Moldavia and Wallachia) from the sixteenth century to the fall of Napoleon I, but shows that these contacts existed as far back as 298-278 B.C. when the Celts invaded that region. In the Middle Ages, especially during the Crusades, French merchants, adventurers, and Crusaders visited these Danubian states. By the sixteenth century, France was definitely interested in them. Henry III, last of the so-called boy kings of France, became head of the Polish monarchy and, supported by France, attempted to bring Moldavia and Wallachia under Polish rule. Later, France tried to aid the princes of the provinces in attempts to free themselves from Turkish control. During the 'Thirty Years' War and the reign of Louis XIV, she backed the local rulers in their opposition to Austrian expansion.

In the eighteenth century, France recognized the menace of the Russian advance in the Near East. Still opposing Austrian ambitions, she adopted a policy whereby Russia would be contained by maintaining the territorial integrity of the Ottoman Empire; but the Revolution of 1789 checked France's activities in the Balkans for a few years. Following the partition of Poland in 1793, however, she again became active in the Rumanian states, trying to get aid from the provinces in an attempt to free the Poles. With Napoleon's invasion of Egypt the situation changed. Turkey entered the war against France. After peace was restored in 1802 (Amiens), Napoleon revived activities in the Near East; and Lebel's story of French relations with the Balkans from 1802 to 1814 is similar to accounts found in other works, except that he brings out exceedingly well the role played by the Danubian provinces during this important period.

In Part II the author relates the history of the French consuls in Moldavia and Wallachia. He first shows how French teachers, in the eighteenth century, were employed by the local princes to educate their sons. These intellectuals constituted the only connecting link between France and the provinces. Later, the French ambassador at Constantinople sent scientists, doctors, and merchants into the provinces as his secret agents, but French secretaries employed by the Rumanian princes were able to provide him with the most valuable information. At the close of the eighteenth century, French consuls were dispatched to these Balkan states, and their observations concerning political and social conditions were of great importance to France. In the final chapter the author discusses the impact of the French Revolution on the provinces.

Dr. Lebel has written an interesting, well-organized, and valuable work, which should be read by all scholars interested in French diplomacy or the history of the Balkans. In an appendix, the author has added an account of French commerce in the Danubian provinces during the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. The volume contains an extensive bibliography, consisting of unpublished manuscripts, printed materials, and books. There is also a map of the Danubian provinces showing the territorial changes brought about by the various treaties from 1718 to 1812 and a helpful index.

University of California, Berkeley

FRANKLIN C. PALM

THE NEW WORLD OF HENRI SAINT-SIMON. By *Frank E. Manuel*. (Cambridge: Harvard University Press. 1956. Pp. 433. \$7.50.)

THERE are, in the history of modern thought, few queerer fish than Henri de Saint-Simon and few whose ideas are more difficult to classify. His life was a thing of shreds and patches. Born of a poor but aristocratic house which claimed descent from Charlemagne, he served in the army both in France and in the American Revolution. Following 1789, he made a fortune in land speculation, then was imprisoned during the Reign of Terror. Next, after squandering his wealth, he had to be supported by a former servant. Already he had begun to publish tracts, and though a dilettante in philosophy and science, he early showed a Napoleonic lust to be heard. When the bankers and the scientists ignored his appeals, he collapsed nervously and had to be put in an insane asylum. He recovered his health and began to importune the industrialists; when they paid little attention, he tried to kill himself. His two gifted secretaries, Augustin Thierry and Auguste Comte, deserted him, but he kept on writing. In his last years, having declared himself a new Messiah, he was worshiped by a group of younger men who, shortly after the master's death, founded the Saint-Simonian school of socialism.

Professor Manuel cuts through Saint-Simon's life and writings to show the basic current of his thinking. Saint-Simon was one of the earliest to sense the implications of the Industrial Revolution. He saw clearly the causes not only of the breakdown of the Ancien Régime but also of the failure, after 1789, of both the traditionalist and the liberal attempts to create a new order. Handicapped by his lack of education and without ability to write effectively—he usually wandered off in “digressions, repetitions, and contradictions”—he nonetheless published voluminously. He was always urging, often “with paranoid petulance,” one reform after another. He first wished to unify all knowledge, next he wanted a society run by the bankers, then one controlled by the scientists, and, finally, one directed by the industrialists. Because he was both a crank and a genius, always “intoxicated with the future,” it is hard to sort out his original ideas. He was most successful “in striking a slogan that ultimately penetrated everywhere.” “Like a child playing with blocks,” he built and defended an interrelated series of utopias, always “preaching a gospel of production harnessed to humanitarian purpose.” He detested violence and believed only in changes to which men were peacefully converted. Marx classed Saint-Simon as a Utopian Socialist; actually this great “inventor of ideas” was really a precursor of “managerial” and “technocratic” theories. Professor Manuel's work is based on long research in the sources and, beyond this, on a profound knowledge of the great currents of modern thought. His magistral study is the definitive work on its subject.

Oberlin College

FREDERICK B. ARTZ

NIVEAU DE VIE ET PROGRÈS TECHNIQUE EN FRANCE (1860-1939):
CONTRIBUTION À L'ÉTUDE DE L'ÉCONOMIE FRANÇAISE CON-

TEMPORAINE. POSTFACE (1939-1949). By *Paul Combe*. Preface by *Jean Fourastié*. (Paris: Presses Universitaires de France. 1956. Pp. 618, xli. Fr. 1,995.)

In this day of Algerian revolution, political instability in Paris, and deteriorating French prestige throughout the world, Dr. Combe's massive study is a welcome addition to the literature on the secular decline of France: welcome, first, because it comes from a Frenchman who loves his country and speaks with the more authority of her strengths and weaknesses; second, because it offers other scholars the widest selection of statistical data thus far assembled on this subject. The result is a book that is not always easy to read and is perhaps too encyclopedic in its scope. Yet it overflows with valuable material and provocative attempts to link the divers variables of economic change—the author even draws music, art, and literature into his wide net. As a result, even when one disagrees with Combe, he is well worth reading.

Despite the title, the book concerns itself more with the relative fall in the French standard of living and the accompanying economic and social dislocations than with the history of technical change. (The author is perhaps too quick to assume that the statistical evidence on this subject does not lend itself to reliable calculation.) These observations lead to a consideration of the causes of France's difficulties, with special stress on national character, geography, and historical experience. In this connection, Combe argues that the development of Cartesianism, with its abstract deduction, has had important consequences for both political organization and the educational system, which in turn have affected the economy adversely. The volume concludes with a program for French economic regeneration, to which is appended a study of the 1940's that confirms the urgency of the problem.

The book will displease some readers, who will feel that it is too gloomy and overlooks the brighter side of recent French development; yet in the light of current events, Combe can hardly be accused of excessive discouragement. Others will be disturbed by the eclecticism of his analysis, by his inclusion of impressionistic imponderables alongside quantifiable variables, by the kaleidoscopic quality of the work. Yet these weaknesses are more than compensated by the richness of the treatment. Dr. Combe has worked for some two decades to procure us a thesaurus of data that belongs in every university library. We all have reason to be grateful.

Columbia University

DAVID S. LANDES

LIBERALISMUS: DIE DEUTSCHLIBERALE BEWEGUNG IN DER HABSBURGISCHEN MONARCHIE. By *Georg Franz*. (Munich: Verlag Georg D. W. Callwey. 1956. Pp. 531. DM 19.50.)

COMPLETED by the author eight years before it was actually published, this work is a detailed study of Austrian liberalism before the *Ausgleich* of 1867. The seventy-five pages of footnote references to monographic studies and primary

sources bear witness to the large amount of intensive, critical study which went into the writing of the book.

Dr. Franz looks upon Josephenism as the chief forerunner of nineteenth-century Austrian liberalism. Even though the French Revolution frightened Austrian conservatives away from reform (even in an absolutist sense), after 1814 at least part of the Habsburg bureaucracy continued under the spell of a Josephenist spirit. Particularly after Emperor Francis' death did Josephenist bureaucrats and intellectuals take the lead in criticizing the shortcomings of the monarchy. Other pre-1848 opponents of the Habsburg monarchy were the members of the Estates movement, who desired a return to the pre-absolutist freedom of the provincial Estates, and the bourgeois liberals, who wanted a written constitution on the French pattern and who were prepared to sacrifice the unity of the monarchy on the altar of freedom.

With the overthrow of the liberal revolution in 1848, as the author points out, a dynastic centralist state replaced the 1848 constitutional monarchy based on popular sovereignty. It was this neo-absolutist state which, by deliberately encouraging the industrialization of the monarchy, actually made it possible for the German middle classes to become a powerful economic and financial, and later a strong intellectual and political, power in Austria. In the 1850's and 1860's, the growing financial instability of the government made the regime increasingly dependent upon "liberal" financial interests, who, after the military defeat in 1859, brought powerful pressure on the government to grant a constitution on February 26, 1861, thus opening the door for the German middle classes to participate in public political life and to develop a middle class political program. The inability of the German bourgeoisie to get together, the quarrels within their ranks, and the opposition which developed between them and the Schmerling government, however, made it impossible for the German liberals to use their opportunity to dominate Austria politically. With the overthrow of the Schmerling government, followed by the military defeat of 1866 and the *Ausgleich* of 1867, the German liberals permanently lost their dominance over the affairs of the Habsburg monarchy.

University of Texas

R. JOHN RATH

DIE FÜHRUNGSSCHICHTEN IN ÖSTERREICH UND PREUSSEN (1804-1918), MIT EINEM AUSBLICK BIS ZUM JAHRE 1945. By *Nikolaus von Preradovich*. [Veröffentlichungen des Instituts für Europäische Geschichte Mainz, Band 11.] (Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner Verlag. 1955. Pp. 240.)

THIS study of the ruling groups of Austria and Prussia in the last 150 years is a welcome contribution to the historical statistics of the two countries. For the purposes of his monograph the author defines the ruling groups in four categories: diplomats, heads of domestic government, generals, and parliamentarians. He proceeds to examine the social origins of members of these groups in nine crucial years between 1804 and 1918, dividing them into descendants of the high nobility, the old nobility (all families belonging to the nobility a century before the name ap-

pears in the statistical list), the new nobility, and the bourgeoisie. These divisions are not always easy to establish. It may be questionable, for example, whether or not sons of morganatic marriages of members of the high nobility should be classified under the new nobility. But the author has been aware of most of the pitfalls of his approach and has placed at the disposal of his readers a great wealth of information about individual families and persons which keeps the reader reminded of the dangers of a rigid classification.

The study, which refrains from drawing any far-reaching historical conclusions, has laid a solid foundation for any sociological interpretation of the political leaders of the two monarchies. There are also some interesting side glances at Bavaria and a projection of the findings into the period of the first Austrian and the Weimar republics. The results of the research done by von Preradovich will have to be used with great circumspection. It will probably surprise many people that the Prussian junkers, in mere percentage figures, were not quite as numerous as has often been asserted and that, in addition to the non-Prussian German nobility, members of the bourgeoisie were widely represented in the political ruling class. But the junkers constituted a social group of amazing activity in the political and military field over many generations and demonstrated in addition a very great capacity for adopting new elements. Most of the bourgeois elements came, as the junkers themselves, from "East-Elbia," and I believe that future research could narrow the social groups from which these bourgeois ministers and generals most often came.

In contrast to the homogeneous national character of the Prussian ruling class, the Austrian ruling class was of a composite character. Not many noble families were left in the Austrian territories after the counter-reformation, and the Austrian nobility after 1648 was largely of international extraction. One of the most significant conclusions which can be drawn is the relative unwillingness of the Austrian aristocrats to serve in state positions and, as a consequence, the dependence of the Austrian government on members of the German nobility. In 1859, fifty-two per cent of the Austrian generals were Germans and only fifteen per cent were Austrians. Even among the bourgeois people, the German immigrants formed a large group. After 1871 the influx of Germans declined very considerably, and the Austrian ruling class was driven into a crisis which reflected the problems of the multinational empire.

Yale University

HAJO HOLBORN

GERMANY'S EASTERN NEIGHBOURS: PROBLEMS RELATING TO
THE ODER-NEISSE LINE AND THE CZECH FRONTIER REGIONS.

By *Elizabeth Wiskemann*. [Issued under the auspices of the Royal Institute of International Affairs.] (New York: Oxford University Press. 1956. Pp. x, 309. \$4.80.)

ANYONE who doubts the complexity of frontier and minority problems in East-Central Europe needs only to read Elizabeth Wiskemann's book to have his doubts

quickly dispelled. Employing a socio-economic approach, yet incorporating sufficient historical background to give the reader proper perspective, Miss Wiskemann analyzes the difficult problems growing out of the changes in Germany's eastern frontiers and the consequent transfer of populations. As the book's subtitle suggests, the author is primarily concerned with Poland's "recovered territories" and Czechoslovakia's Sudetenland; she also deals, however, with the expellees from these territories inside West Germany and includes a chapter on the "oblast Kalininograd," that portion of East Prussia annexed by the Soviet Union.

Despite the inhumanity associated with the uprooting of people, this volume makes clear why there was no alternative to the transfer of the German population from the "recovered territories" and the Sudetenland into Germany. Polish and Czech memories of German minority troubles in the prewar period and of German atrocities during the war itself precluded any other solution. Subjected to many hardships, and often to cruelties, the German expellees were given a cold reception by their compatriots in West Germany where economic conditions were scarcely propitious for the absorption of additional millions. According to Miss Wiskemann, however, West Germany has since made tremendous progress toward the integration of the newcomers with its own population. The Polish and Czechoslovak governments hastened to settle their own nationals on the territories vacated by Germans. Although the population of these regions has not yet reached prewar levels, the volume of agricultural and industrial production, states Miss Wiskemann, has in many instances already exceeded that of 1939. The author cites numerous statistics to support her argument. The integration of the expellees in West Germany, the importance of the new boundaries both to Poland and to Czechoslovakia, and Polish determination to retain the Oder-Neisse line lead Miss Wiskemann to the logical and inevitable conclusion that there can be no return to the prewar frontiers.

Much of the data contained in *Germany's Eastern Neighbours* was gathered firsthand in West Germany. Although not permitted to visit either Poland or Czechoslovakia, the author exploited the available source materials in the languages of these countries. The amount of valuable data packed into this single volume is indeed impressive. Its presentation, however, might have been more effective: frequent use of double negatives and of long, cumbersome sentences detracts somewhat from the pleasure of reading a monograph of superior scholarship.

Ohio State University

CHARLES MORLEY

KAPERFART OG SKIPSFART, 1807-1814. By *Joh. N. Tønnessen*. (Oslo: J. W. Cappelens Forlag. 1955. Pp. 618.)

In maritime history, the second half of the Napoleonic period was one of more than usual activity. Napoleon was trying to cripple England's commerce and credit, while Britain sought to disrupt the aid he might receive from neutrals to support his continental system. Other states caught up in this contest, especially

the secondary ones, soon found themselves adopting courses which often proved tortuous; in this connection, it is enough to recall the vagaries of United States policy under President Madison.

In no area surely were the shifts in maritime policy as circuitous, for neutral and ally alike, as in the North Sea-Baltic region. The Dano-Norwegian monarchy was in the midst of the commotion. Formally aligned with Napoleon, Frederick VI wanted to conform to the continental system; but on several occasions he found it necessary to make exceptions (not always publicized) in his formal policies, especially on behalf of his Norwegian kingdom.

This was true particularly of the privateering activities that were authorized. The Norwegian phase of this privateering is the subject of Tønnessen's large volume, which is a first full-length treatment of the subject, although on two earlier occasions the author has dealt with special phases of the subject. He investigates the extent of the privateering activity (much on Danish privateering is included), the bearing it had on Norway's desperate food needs (its help here is rated low), and the return on capital invested. Also explored are the ways in which general political and economic considerations motivated Copenhagen's privateering policy (American maritime enterprise in the area had a bearing on some decisions) and how that policy fitted into Frederick's over-all foreign policy. There is an evaluation of the part Norwegian privateering policy and activity played in preparing the way for the separation of Norway from Denmark in 1814. On the excesses and irregularities often charged to the privateers of the period, Tønnessen inclines to a temperate judgment. His approach is comprehensive, and his story includes related fields, such as embargo policies, the use of licenses, admiralty jurisdiction, and general aspects of maritime warfare in Northern waters, including the North Cape routes.

With meticulous care, changes in policy are often followed in detail from desk to desk, and seizure cases are followed argument by argument through the intricacies of admiralty and prize court. Part of the author's data is presented, to good advantage, in statistical tabulations. Much appreciated by specialists will be the thirty-five-page list of vessels involved in Norwegian privateering (some 290), giving for each such data as: home port, changes in ownership or control, routes sailed, experiences en route, and, if relevant, adjudication in prize court. The use of unpublished archival materials, first and foremost Norwegian and Danish, is extensive; and on some matters the treatment is exhaustive. With temperate judgment the author evaluates the limitations as well as the potentialities of his sources (e.g., pp. 232 f.). Several assumptions and findings of Worm-Müller's earlier substantial study on part of the period, *Norge gjennem nødsaaarene . . . 1807-1810* (1918), are re-evaluated (pp. 458 ff.).

No less than four of the thirty chapters are devoted specifically to American policies and extensive activities in the region. During half a year of "non-intercourse" in 1809 some 126 "North American" merchantmen swarmed into the Tønning (Slesvig) area, which momentarily offered one of the loopholes in Na-

poleon's system. At another period (1810-1813), the number of United States vessels overtaken and haled into port by Norwegian privateers was sixty-six, fully twice the next largest number, those under Swedish flag. The writings of John Quincy Adams, on assignment in St. Petersburg, have been drawn on freely, and some American archival sources have been used (through transcripts made by Halvdan Koht during his wartime stay in the United States). One slip, which may mislead European readers, is the unconventionally wide application given to the term "New England" (pp. 433 f.).

New York University

OSCAR J. FALNES

FINLAND BETWEEN EAST AND WEST. By *Anatole G. Mazour*, Professor of History, Stanford University. (Princeton, N. J.: D. Van Nostrand Company. 1956. Pp. xiv, 298. \$6.50.)

Finland between East and West presents an explanatory narrative of that heroic little country's diplomacy during the Second World War. Almost one third of the book is devoted to the historical background of the extremely difficult situation with which Finland was faced in 1939; but this introductory material, attempting to range over all aspects of her history, is necessarily so scant and superficial, especially for the centuries before the establishment of Finnish independence, as to be of little value. Another one third is taken up by the text of treaties and other diplomatic documents related to the period from 1920 to 1948.

The core of the study is a detailed account—with running moralizing commentary—of Finland's efforts to withstand the pressure of the Soviet Union, her inability to maintain her position in the absence of serious aid either from her Scandinavian neighbors or from the Western powers, and her succumbing to the temptation of trying to redress the balance with German aid, which in the end proved disastrous. The inaccessibility of Soviet archives inevitably leaves some points obscure, but the author might profitably have given more precise indication of the sources of his statements about Finnish, Scandinavian, and Western policies. There are also a number of unhappy passages—individually insignificant, but cumulative in their effect—which are perhaps the result of insufficiently careful proofreading. A few examples may be cited: "On January 28, 1918, the Red Guard . . . struck first" (p. 49), although Mannerheim is said to have attacked the Reds "on January 27" (p. 51); "the Social Democratic Party enjoyed a majority though by no means a plurality in the newly elected Diet" (p. 26); a newspaper "considered the enforcement of marital law in Finland politically unwise" (p. 36); "fearful of merciless vindication" (p. 55); or reference to the supply of "Fuel for lubricating oil" (p. 113).

Professor Mazour has brought to the writing of this book the same combination of active sympathy with his subjects and earnest desire to pass fair judgments that characterized his earlier study on the Decembrists.

Brooklyn College

JESSE D. CLARKSON

SOVIET RUSSIAN NATIONALISM. By *Frederick C. Barghoorn*. (New York: Oxford University Press. 1956. Pp. ix, 330. \$7.00.)

PROFESSOR Barghoorn, now teaching political science at Yale, spent several years in Russia after the end of the Second World War. His studies of Soviet life are based not only on careful research in original sources but also upon personal observations. In his latest book, he approaches a much-discussed problem: how far does the present government in Moscow express the traditions of Russian nationalism and how far does it represent the originally international message of the proletarian world revolution? Dr. Barghoorn rightly calls his book *Soviet Russian Nationalism*; for it does not deal primarily with the various nationalisms of the peoples of the U.S.S.R. but concentrates its attention on the dialectic relationship between nationalism and socialism, Russianism and Marxism, which characterizes the Kremlin government. The author's careful and judicious discussion of the intricate problems involved will meet with general approval, although this reader at least would give greater weight to the strength of the nationalist sentiment among the non-Russian peoples in the Soviet Union today than Dr. Barghoorn apparently does. In that respect, his personal observations on Georgia (p. 115) and on racial animosities (pp. 118, 163) are especially valuable.

Like the words "liberty" or "democracy," "peace" or "relaxation of international tensions," the words "federalism" and "national self-determination" mean different things—and often the very opposite—in Lenin's dialectic language and in the accepted Western terminology. In its outward form, the U.S.S.R. is a federation; in reality, it is, as Barghoorn rightly remarks, "the most highly integrated and centralized nation-state that has yet existed in the world." National self-determination has no value in itself for the Soviet rulers; it is a means used by them dialectically for maximum integration at home and maximum disintegration abroad. It is, like any other concept, a means for the realization of the world revolution, which through historical circumstances coincides with the triumph of world-wide Russian leadership. "Lenin and Stalin were primarily Marxist revolutionaries who sought to harness the national sentiments of Russians and non-Russians, both inside and outside the Soviet Union, in the interests of communist power" (p. 89). But on the subconscious level, Russian traditions, often intensified by the totalitarian character of the regime, survived and became more potent.

With great flexibility, the Communist dictatorship in Russia applied nationalism and internationalism in varying doses. Up to 1930, the Soviet government stressed to a certain extent the autonomy of the non-Russian nationalities. The cultural life in the non-Russian parts of the empire was promoted, and patriotic scholars like the great Ukranian historian Hrushevsky returned hopefully from czarist emigration to the newly-established fatherlands. In the 1930's, however, a new and unexpected emphasis was put on the Russian national traditions, on Great Russian chauvinism; and this new emphasis reached its climax in World War II. From then on, until Stalin's death, the U.S.S.R. offered the ludicrous spectacle of the

great Russian people admiring the great Russian people; and all the peoples of the U.S.S.R. and of the satellite countries had to sing the praise of the Great Russian brother and benefactor. Today this Great Russian chauvinism seems to be reduced to more human proportions. Recent articles in *Voprosy filosofii* and *Voprosy istorii* reveal the greater attention now being paid to the susceptibility and cultural interests of the non-Russian nationalities. At the Twentieth Communist Party Congress, Nikolai A. Bulganin declared that the component republics of the Soviet Union would receive more autonomy in economic and cultural activities. All such relaxation will, however, remain subordinate to the one paramount goal, the strengthening of the fatherland of the socialist world revolution. The reason for the relaxation of totalitarian over-centralization and over-russification may be found in the recognition that these arouse increased resistance among the subject nationalities in the Soviet empire. "A good case can be made," Barghoorn writes, "for the proposition that cultural assimilation would have been much more successful if the peoples now under Soviet rule had been living during the last forty years under a regime less harsh and autocratic than the monopoly state capitalism imposed by the Kremlin."

City College of New York

HANS KOHN

Far Eastern History

THE STORY OF THE INTEGRATION OF THE INDIAN STATES. By V. P. Menon. (New York: Macmillan Company, 1956. Pp. 511. \$7.00.)

THIS is a personal narrative rather than history. The author, Secretary to the Ministry of States created in 1947 for the purpose of integration, admits this in his Preface: "I have deliberately called this book, not the history, but 'The Story.'"

After five introductory and historical chapters briefly describing the background, Menon devotes the next sixteen chapters to the integration of specific states and collections of states, showing the variation and multiplicity of the problems encountered. The last five chapters describe the merging of administration, armies and finances, some constitutional problems, and the cost to the central government. Appendix I lists the "Principal Appointments in India Connected with Indian States before the Transfer of Power." Appendix II gives the text of the "Memorandum on States' Treaties and Paramountcy presented by the Cabinet Mission to His Highness the Chancellor of the Chamber of Princes on 12 May 1946." There is a brief list of "Books and Publications Consulted" and sixteen and one half columns of index, of which the longest entry (over one column) is *Menon, V. P.*

The first person pronoun and the name of Sardar Patel appear everywhere in the text. However, the author gives credit where it is due, and the figure of Mountbatten in particular receives full share. There is a fine restraint throughout the book, which is only occasionally pierced by the author's use of adjectives such

as "amazing" and the particle "even." For example, the attitude of Sir Walter Monckton in the Hyderabad drama is never openly criticized, but one sentence betrays the author's estimate: "Even Sir Walter Monckton considered the new amendments utterly unjustifiable. . . ." (p. 365).

It is impossible to estimate the correctness of much of the documentation which is incorporated in the text, since locations of sources are usually not identified or long verbal statements of the actors in the drama are set down as if copied from a diary or pieced together from the author's memory. A tantalizing example is his quotation, without mention of where the document may be found, of a note signed by the three British Commanders-in-Chief of the Army, Air Force, and Navy as a "clear refutation" of the charge of a preplanned airlift to Srinagar in the Kashmir Crisis of October, 1947.

There is a persistent vein of self-justification after the event, flavored with dramatic statements like: "A United States of Saurashtra thus came into being after centuries of political fragmentation, no longer a number of separate stagnant pools, but one vast expanse of fresh and limpid water."

On the credit side is the almost "racy" style which makes reading of the account as exciting as a fast-moving melodrama. The book is indispensable for the period, since it is the first extensive account by a major participant. It will be the task of historians, political scientists, economists, and sociologists to pull together original documents and articles on single events and states, such as "Hyderabad: Muslim Tragedy" by Wilfred Cantwell Smith in the January, 1950, *Middle East Journal*, and to relate them to the contents of this study.

Library of Congress

HORACE I. POLEMAN

A MILITARY HISTORY OF MODERN CHINA, 1924-1949. By F. F. Liu.
(Princeton, N. J.: Princeton University Press. 1956. Pp. xii, 312. \$6.00.)

WHILE acknowledging the important role played by armed conflict in China over the past half century, most writers have preferred to analyze the history of modern China in terms of great social, economic, and ideological forces and have frequently ignored the fact that the course of history has indeed been determined on the battlefield. Liu's volume should do much to redress the balance in favor of an appreciation of the role of the military in deciding the fate of China. It forms an admirable companion piece for Ralph L. Powell's *The Rise of Chinese Military Power*. Although the study is by no means exhaustive, it is the result of magnificent research in many hitherto untapped source materials and, within the limits set, constitutes a major contribution to understanding events in China from the time when the Soviets helped organize Nationalist political and military power in 1924 until the final collapse of the Kuomintang on the China mainland in 1949. There are two main limits, and in turn limitations, to Liu's work: (1) The book deals almost exclusively with the military history of the Nationalists. There is little attempt to chart the course of the military development of the Communists. (2)

The major emphasis is on organization, command and supply problems, training, and foreign influences. Actual battles and the life and problems of the troops are mentioned but not discussed in detail.

Liu concentrates first on the nature and scope of Soviet influence (1924-1927); then, following Chiang Kai-shek's consolidation of power, the role of German military advisers (1927-1937); and finally, the impact of American military aid and advice beginning in 1942. He points out Chiang's role in balancing such foreign influences against traditional Chinese military concepts, warlord localism, the Whampoa clique, and the enormous problems which faced China in her eight years of struggle against Japan. The decisive influence of military matters in determining the fate of China is highlighted by Liu's convincing discussion of what he believes to have been major Nationalist blunders. These included the "Do or Die" strategy which decimated the best Kuomintang forces in the early part of the war against Japan while the Communists grew in power, the demobilization and reorganization of the army in 1946 which disrupted whatever semblance of command performance had been achieved during the war against Japan, and the subsequent inept strategy in Manchuria where the tide turned against the Nationalists. Within the framework chosen there is one major omission. The author does not treat the campaigns against the Communists in southeast China (1931-1934) and the part which their Long March played in consolidating Nationalist military control in southwest and west China (1934-1935).

Although Liu is obviously sympathetic to Li Tsung-jen, his book nevertheless shows judicious restraint and objectivity—especially to be admired considering that he is dealing with a very tragic era in his own country's history. The result is a work which no student of modern Chinese history can ignore.

Yale University

RICHARD L. WALKER

NATIONALISM AND REVOLUTION IN MONGOLIA. With a translation from the Mongol of Sh. Nachukdorji's *LIFE OF SUKEBATUR* by Owen Lattimore and Urgunge Onon. By *Owen Lattimore*. [Issued under the auspices of the International Secretariat, Institute of Pacific Relations.] (New York: Oxford University Press. 1955. Pp. x, 186. \$4.75.)

THE first half of this book is devoted to a series of finely-written essays on nationalism and revolution in Outer Mongolia. They are intended to present a well-rounded background for the biography of Sukebatur, the Mongolian revolutionary leader, which follows. The essays, however, extremely important in themselves, will be for many readers the most interesting and most rewarding portion of the book. They deal not only with recent historical developments in one country but also with the roots of basic trends, over a much wider area, in the more distant past. Thus they provide valuable material for students of three main regions—Eastern Asia (China and Japan), Central Asia, and the Soviet Union—as well as for those particularly interested in the economic, political, or cultural history of Mongolia.

The first essay, on the Mongols under Manchu rule, emphasizes the lack of cohesion among the Mongol peoples until recent times and their lateness in developing a sense of nationalism. Professor Lattimore points out that even under Chingis Khan the Mongols formed a collection of tribal groups rather than a unified people and in subsequent periods had fought each other more than they had fought the Chinese. His description of the three phases of the extension of Manchu control over the Mongols and the gradual breakdown of that control toward the end of their dynasty is a concise and masterly presentation of significant historical developments.

Inner Mongolia is then treated in two essays, covering the period between the Revolution of 1911 and the end of World War II. These furnish a basis of comparison with an essay on Outer Mongolia and its rather different problems. In the latter, Professor Lattimore shows very clearly that the feudal society was still so strong in Outer Mongolia that the nobles and high lamas and even the leaders who emerged from the common people could only conceive of independence from China in feudal terms. The overlord they eventually chose was Russia; and Outer Mongolia was a satellite of tsarist Russia from 1911 to 1917, before becoming the first of the satellites in the orbit of Soviet Russia. Hence, in Lattimore's words, Outer Mongolia is the pilot model for the contemporary Soviet satellite state.

This circumstance inspired essays on the problem of satellite politics, the Russian mode of expansion, and, specifically, the orbit of Outer Mongolia in satellite politics. Lattimore points out that satellite politics is a relatively new development in the relations between states (in fact, he believes that he was the first person to use the word "satellite" in this modern connotation, in 1936), and because of the relative newness of the concept, he takes pains to compare the satellite relationship with other political relations between states. His further attempts to reduce the satellite relationship to a definite formula which might be applied to *all* the satellites of Soviet Russia strike the reviewer as being a little too pat and not particularly convincing as regards the European satellites or North Korea.

The remaining essays have a more direct bearing on the biography which follows, discussing other personalities of Outer Mongolia in the revolutionary period and their careers in relation to that of Sukebatur.

After these introductory essays, in which even the footnotes sparkle with new information and fresh insights, the actual life of the Mongol hero seems unduly flat and sterile. The fault does not lie in the translation, nor in the way it has been presented, but rather in the character of the original material. The myth-making element in this "official" life of a popular revolutionary leader, published by the party which he helped to found, is all too obvious; and the account so abounds in naïve clichés—Marxian and local—that it makes dull reading. Lattimore, however, stresses the fact that this is an important document, not only because it is the sole contemporary Mongol work to be translated into a Western language but also because it shows the way in which the regime in the Mongolian People's Republic, toward the end of World War II, wanted the Mongols to think of their country and its recent past.

The exact period of its publication is important, Lattimore explains, because values change with time in satellite politics, just as they do in Soviet politics. It was suddenly considered expedient to present Sukebatur as "father" of the Outer Mongolian People's Republic and its principal hero; since then, there has been a progressive tendency to enhance the figure of Choibalsang, who succeeded him as premier.

It is indeed a difficult task to delineate the careers of such revolutionary heroes in the context of the times in which they lived; but with his excellent introduction and illuminating notes, Professor Lattimore, aided by his Mongol assistants at Johns Hopkins, has eminently succeeded.

University of Pennsylvania

SCHUYLER CAMMANN

American History

HISTORY OF AMERICAN TECHNOLOGY. By *John W. Oliver*, Professor Emeritus in History, University of Pittsburgh. (New York: Ronald Press Company. 1956. Pp. viii, 676. \$6.50.)

IN the first general history of American technology, Professor Oliver takes the story from its beginnings in the transplanting of European technology to these shores to the 1950's. It is an ambitious and praiseworthy undertaking. The comprehensive coverage of the material is arranged in four chronological periods, with 1789, 1865, and 1900 as the division points. Nine chapters deal with transportation and communication; four with the interrelations of science and technology; four more with technology in each of our four major wars; two chapters each are devoted to building and to clothing; three to agriculture; seven deal with the metal, petroleum, electrical, food, and nonmetallic materials industries; and nine fall into the category of general, summary, or transition chapters.

The treatment of these subjects is, on the whole, descriptive and episodic rather than analytical and developmental. In many of the chapters, attention is fixed chiefly upon inventions, briefly described. A typical chapter of fourteen pages, "The Communications Revolution to 1860," begins with a brief description of early newspapers and reviews the development of printing presses, the making of paper, the introduction of typesetting and typesetting machines, news gathering methods, the "new postal system" (use of railroads for handling mail), and the introduction and early use of telegraphy. A chapter on the "Role of Science in Early American Technology" touches briefly on such topics as old world scientific societies, early American scientists and contributions to science, the American Philosophical Society and the activities of its members in various fields from astronomy and agriculture to engineering and medicine, the expansion of scientific groups, and the utilitarian character of American science.

Despite, perhaps because of, the comprehensiveness of coverage, the treatment

is very uneven. The development of the patent system is given barely five scattered pages while motion picture technology is accorded a separate chapter and twelve pages. The treatment of metals is limited almost wholly to iron and steel and to the basic processes of manufacture. So vital an area as metalworking in its various aspects is almost entirely ignored, except for scattered and incidental references to machine tools. "Wood" is not found in the index, and the technology of wood-working virtually ends with an early tribute to the American axe. Woodworking machinery, to which Americans made such important contributions and which played almost as large a role in nineteenth-century industry as machine tools, is ignored, except for a reference to the "Woodbury," i.e. Woodworth, planer. The techniques of mining receive virtually no attention. Prime movers are given quite inadequate attention prior to 1900. In numerous instances, matters of technology—some large, some small—are not clearly understood, and there are frequent inaccuracies of detail and looseness of expression that are confusing when not misleading. Many will be surprised to learn that during the Civil War: "Improved breechloading rifles for the infantry, and accurate artillery guns and rifled cannon came into general use. . . . Both sides pioneered in introducing machine guns, armored cars, surface torpedo boats, and submarines."

Professor Oliver has presented here a great wealth of detailed information on many aspects of technology and related aspects of science, at different periods in American history, within a framework of economic, especially industrial, history. There is no detailed discussion of the character of technology, and no concept of technological change is offered; nor has any attempt been made to organize the details of technological innovation into an integrated development. There is only occasional documentation, and bibliographic references are relatively few. Yet within the limits of the subject as he sees it, Professor Oliver has written with zeal and enthusiasm on a subject to which he has devoted his principal attention for many years. He has made a useful and pioneering contribution to the history of technology.

Industrial College of the Armed Forces

LOUIS C. HUNTER

AMERICAN CATHOLICISM. By *John Tracy Ellis*. [The Chicago History of American Civilization.] (Chicago: University of Chicago Press. 1956. Pp. xiii, 207. Cloth \$3.00, paper \$1.75.)

THIS attractive little volume, by one of America's outstanding Catholic historians, provides, in the form of four lectures, a brief survey of Catholicism in America from colonial times to the present. The unifying thread is the significance of immigration in the history of the Church, its challenge to a hierarchy unprepared for the sudden flood from Europe, and the record of the Church in assimilating the new arrivals. Immigration gave the Church its "foreign coloring" and posed the problem of Americanizing a congerie of nationalities, often at odds among themselves despite their common faith. The priesthood, schools, charitable

institutions, and the Catholic press undertook the task and carried it forward with notable success.

Dr. Ellis touches upon many phases of Catholicism in America—the early missionaries; the Catholic minority subject to the penal statutes of the English colonies; the ugly nativism at various times in our history and its effect in developing a feeling of inferiority; the backwardness of American Catholics in intellectual and cultural matters, a theme to which the author called attention in earlier publications; the role of Catholic Americans in various national crises, especially during the slavery struggle; the internal controversies over trusteeism and “Americanism”; the impact of the industrial revolution, which made the Church predominantly an urban institution; the “Bishops’ Program of Social Reconstruction”; the effect of recent immigration legislation; “leakage” in membership; the increasing importance of Americans in the counsels of the international Church; and the recent increase in the number of contemplatives and the renewed interest in the liturgy, part of the present trend to seek refuge from the world’s alarms in the comforts of religion.

No matter what his subject, a scholar must select and interpret his factual material if he would produce a meaningful narrative. It is not surprising, therefore, that the author’s account of the Church he serves with distinction should show “some of the emphases that come from commitment.” But the account is straightforward, well-documented, calm, and reasonable even where controversy exists. Dr. Ellis favors separation of church and state and frankly admits that some public questions involve dogmas of the Church, which make it impossible for Catholics to “conform to the national religious ethos” (p. 153). Church history remains an area of sharp disagreements, for what one regards as divine truth another considers error and superstition.

It is easy to raise questions about selection, omission, and emphasis in a study of this kind. For example, the author states as a principle that the Catholic clergy do not mix in political affairs; but when he adds “with no more than four or five exceptions” (p. 73), many readers will wonder why he did not discuss these exceptions in some detail. Others will look in vain for a discussion of such interesting topics as the differences among the forty-five bishops from the United States who took part in the decision on papal infallibility and will regret that the author did not point out that the Catholic press, founded largely to counteract the vile misrepresentations of the nativists, sometimes was as viciously intolerant as the bigots it condemned.

Inevitably, the last two lectures touch upon matters of theology and dogma, for they consider the attitude of the Church on such issues as divorce, birth control, education, censorship, liberalism, and communism. Dr. Ellis explains the Church’s position, with a minimum of argument and a sincere effort to be objective. His major task is to discuss the history of his Church in the United States, in terms of what the facts mean to him. He crowds much into four lectures, and he adds a

table of dates, twenty pages of footnotes, and ten pages of bibliographical comment and suggested readings.

Western Reserve University

CARL WITTKÉ

THE ROANOKE VOYAGES, 1584-1590: DOCUMENTS TO ILLUSTRATE THE ENGLISH VOYAGES TO NORTH AMERICA UNDER THE PATENT GRANTED TO WALTER RALEIGH IN 1584. Two volumes. Edited by *David Beers Quinn*, Professor of History in the University College of Swansea, University of Wales. [Second Series, No. CIV.] (New York: Cambridge University Press for the Hakluyt Society. 1955. Pp. xxxiv, 496; 497-1004. \$22.50.)

IN this collection Professor Quinn provides a very useful supplement to the two volumes on *The Voyages and Colonising Enterprises of Sir Humphrey Gilbert* edited by him for the Hakluyt Society in 1940. Students of American history will note with satisfaction that he plans to add still another collection on the English voyages for the period extending from 1590 to 1606. When this task has been completed, a record of great importance to the study of English settlement in North America will be available in a most convenient form and with sure editorial guidance.

This is not to suggest that the presently-published volumes add substantially to the sources on which students of the period and the subject have long depended. The record of Raleigh's Roanoke Island ventures remains very largely the same as that printed by Richard Hakluyt in 1589 and 1600, as the editor readily acknowledges. There are new documents which add helpful fragments. For example, one finds here a set of notes "For Master Rauleys Viage" in which professional advice was given on the military defenses of the intended colony. Another find reveals that Bernard Drake was supposed to follow Grenville to Carolina in 1585 but was diverted to Newfoundland in a change of plans. The editor includes a number of Spanish documents which supplement those previously published by Irene Wright. Spanish and admiralty records combine to add a good deal of detail on John White's last voyage of 1590, pertaining mostly to the West Indian phase of the voyage. There are a few omissions, chiefly of documents that may be readily consulted in Mrs. E. G. R. Taylor's *Writings and Correspondence of the Two Richard Hakluyts* (Hakluyt Society, 1935).

The collection gains its value chiefly from the editing, which is detailed and meticulous. After a lengthy introductory essay presenting a critical discussion of the entire record, Professor Quinn divides the material into twelve chapters, each prefaced by a narrative or other foreword. The arrangement of the material is basically chronological; the last two chapters are devoted to the question of Spain and Virginia from 1584 to 1600. Especially interesting is the catalogue (in Chapter VI) of John White's drawings, which the editor has included for the purpose of

seeing "what historical evidence they can be made to yield on the Virginia ventures."

The first of four appendixes presents a map of "Raleigh's Virginia, 1584-90" that undertakes, with the aid of John White's contemporary maps, to sketch the Carolina coastline in the sixteenth century in relation to its modern alignment and to locate the place names appearing in contemporary narratives of the explorations conducted by Raleigh's agents. The second appendix is a documented list of Indian words found in the narratives, a contribution by the Rev. James A. Geary, Professor of Celtic Languages and Comparative Philology in the Catholic University of America. The third is an essay by the editor on the incomplete archaeological studies that have been made of the Roanoke settlements. The fourth is bibliographical, with conventional and seemingly exhaustive attention both to primary and secondary sources. In sum, anyone who plans to comment on Raleigh's voyages, or on any of the documents and personalities identified with them, should look first to Quinn.

Professor Quinn's interpretation of the documents he has so painstakingly edited places Raleigh's ventures primarily in the context of England's struggle with Spain. He argues that the chief purpose of Raleigh and his associates was to establish a base in North America from which English privateers might prey upon Spanish territories and trade. It could be contended that the editor discounts too much the evidence that Hakluyt, at least, took a larger and longer view of the opportunities offered by North America. But it must be admitted that Professor Quinn has much solid evidence to support his conclusion and that it provides a helpful corrective to views that have been traditional among American scholars.

Princeton University

WESLEY FRANK CRAVEN

THE PURSUIT OF SCIENCE IN REVOLUTIONARY AMERICA, 1735-1789. By *Brooke Hindle*. (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press for the Institute of Early American History and Culture. 1956. Pp. xi, 410. \$7.50.)

THE present book developed from Professor Hindle's doctoral dissertation on the origins of the American Philosophical Society. The coverage has been greatly increased, both in time span and subject matter, but the core of the book remains a history of scientific and related societies. In brief, it belongs in the same general category as Martha Ornstein's *The Role of Scientific Societies in the 17th Century* and Harcourt Brown's *Scientific Organizations in 17th Century France*.

Virtually all major scientific or medical figures in the colonies and early Republic make an appearance in Hindle's book, but the technical content of their work is passed over with brief resumé, often drawn from secondary sources. In the opinion of the reviewer, the achievements of James Logan, John Mitchell, and Thomas Cadwalader are misstated; and what precisely the observation of a transit of Venus consisted in is nowhere brought out. These and similar criticisms will naturally occur to historians of science. Neither they nor others should turn to this

book for an understanding of what the early American scientists accomplished. The fact is that, despite gestures in this direction, Hindle is not writing the history of science or even the history of ideas, but *political* history. In this sense, the specific content of scientific ideas is irrelevant for his purpose. He is concerned rather with the social arrangements by which scientific ideas, any ideas, make themselves felt and with accompanying speculations about the proper role of science in society. Regarded in this light, Hindle's book is part of the current revival of institutional history by scholars who have seen that there is nothing wrong with the long-despised political history except too narrow conceptions of politics. This, then, is a book about the politics of science. If the ultimate issues are left out, that often happens in political discussions.

In discussing the emergence of scientific organs and institutions, what does Professor Hindle show? Despite the title, he does not, of course, claim that America was "Revolutionary" before 1764. The fact that more than half of his chosen period comes before this date demonstrates at once that he does not regard scientific interests as having been called into being by the Revolutionary crisis. He does claim, persuasively, that once the crisis began, the accompanying impulses toward nationalism strengthened the scientific commitment of the colonists. His statement, however, that the Stamp Act controversy led to the revival of the "young Junto" of Philadelphia does not seem on his own evidence to have any foundation. The first clear political stimulus seems to have been the reaction against the Townshend duties, and even this, as Hindle brings out, was by no means the whole story of the revival. But some degree of correlation between awakening nationalism and desire for adequate scientific organizations is certainly demonstrated by this book. Perhaps of equal importance, Hindle shows that the Revolutionary crisis brought a deepening of the utilitarian note in discussions of science. He does not in any sense represent this as a breach with the past. Indeed, readers will find in his book the most persuasive statement of the general view that the practicality allegedly demanded of science in Tocqueville's America goes back to the very beginning. For the examination of this and other questions in the light cast by the early history of scientific academies in America, Professor Hindle's book will be of great and continuing value.

Brown University

DONALD FLEMING

THE PAPERS OF THOMAS JEFFERSON. Volume XI, 1 JANUARY TO 6 AUGUST 1787 and Volume XII, AUGUST 1787 TO 31 MARCH 1788. Edited by Julian P. Boyd. Mina R. Bryan and Fredrick Aandahl, Associate Editors. (Princeton, N. J.: Princeton University Press. 1955. Pp. xxxiii, 701; xxxviii, 701. \$10.00 each.)

THE present two volumes of *The Papers of Thomas Jefferson* carry us forward in the story of Jefferson's mission as Minister to France. They testify to the continuing miracle of Mr. Boyd's editorial powers in bringing together a rich cargo

of new documents and invaluable editorial commentary. We may feel confident that, by means of the accurate and exhaustive materials assembled in these spectacular papers, the personal, intellectual, and social history of Jefferson is becoming available for reformulation and reinterpretation as never before.

A double focus of interest characterizes these particular volumes. We savor the quality of a now seasoned American diplomat and of a mature philosopher-statesman. We see the predicament of a man who must counter malicious attacks upon his country and whose rebuttal sometimes leads him to an idealized representation of the fact, and of a man who is spurred on by what he encounters of human degradation and popular oppression in Europe to a new determination to safeguard the American experiment.

In the first role, Jefferson is a source of firsthand information about America for European diplomats, merchants, and bankers and for the intellectual or cultivated habitués of the best salons in Paris. In this connection, his most substantial diplomatic achievements were the promotion of a series of commercial agreements and the negotiation, with the help of John Adams, of a new loan in Amsterdam, which considerably improved the fiscal and monetary position of America. In effect, he became a one-man public relations office to demonstrate American integrity. In this campaign he permitted his secretary, William Short, to direct the following observation to a carefully selected correspondent in Congress, Edward Carrington: "We want in America Sir, but open arrangements taken for the establishment of federal credit, to become the most envied nation on earth. . . . Were the foreign debts once paid public credit would be re-established immediately on a footing to give the lie to all these suppositions, for where there is public credit, it is difficult to be persuaded that there is public discontent, disorder and distress." This and other letters, first published in this series, go far to correct the impression that Jefferson's democratic faith was weak because divorced from concern for the economic and financial means to secure it. In his diplomatic role as an advocate of American interests and amity with France, Jefferson gives expression to a political realism that cautions our government against placing too great trust in our dealings with France. (These impressions are important to keep in mind when appraising the respective roles of Hamilton and Jefferson in the organization of the new government.)

Jefferson's second role, as a philosopher-statesman, is amply documented in these volumes with respect to the outstanding political issue of the Federal Convention and constitutional theory. It was during this period that Jefferson, Paine, and Lafayette were debating the issues of a constitution, in Lafayette's terms, "in a convention of our own as earnestly as if we were to decide upon it." In the correspondence between Jefferson and Madison on the Constitution, one can already discern the fortifying and complementary relationship between these two men, great in their different ways and strong in their mutual capacity for benefiting by discussion and intelligent difference of point of view. I cite the debate on the value of a Bill of Rights, with Jefferson as the ardent contender and Madison as the

skeptical realist. In this debate, as in many others, Jefferson's philosophical liberalism and grasp of legal history prove to be more cogent than short-run realism; and Madison's advocacy of a Bill of Rights in the First Congress leaves nothing to be desired by way of championship.

While we may turn to these volumes, then, for proof of Jefferson's astuteness as a diplomat and his wisdom as a political philosopher, it is at times hard to resist the impression that the man steals the show. This is demonstrated on one level by the letter that opens Volume XI, a note in Italian from the lovely Maria Cosway, written with her usual passionate rush of exaggerated metaphor and copious literary allusions, in a personal tone not to be found elsewhere in Jefferson's vast correspondence. One of the distinctive merits of these two volumes is their presentation of the considerable correspondence between Jefferson and his enchanting friend. These letters were not available for inclusion in previous editions of Jefferson's writings, and while the majority of them have in recent years been printed before they are now supplied with superior translations, where translation is necessary. While it is clear that Maria Cosway is the one lady to whom Jefferson is so attached (in all the years of his widowhood) that he permits himself to write to a mutual friend, "My love to Mrs. Cosway," the beautiful Angelica Church is also the recipient of fond and tender communications.

On another level, the volumes furnish testimony of Jefferson's rare amalgam of personal qualities—marked by an unusual capacity for sympathy and loyalty and associated with boundless devotion to all human values, whether embodied in the person, the idea, or the fine and practical arts. This accounts for the lengthy and meaty letters from James Madison, George Washington, and Edward Carrington, among others in America, and from John and Abigail Adams in London. This is what makes him sought after by the leading representatives of the French Enlightenment, by the savants of all Europe, and by the great salon hostesses of the day. A sidelight on the quality of Jefferson's participation in official life is provided by a letter, here printed for the first time, by young Thomas Lee Shippen. He concludes a fascinating account of a day spent with Jefferson at Versailles with these words: "I observed that although Mr. Jefferson was the plainest man in the room, and the most destitute of ribbands crosses and other insignia of rank that he was most courted and attended to (even by the Courtiers themselves) of the whole Diplomatic corps." What they sought was a man whose internal resources were rich. These resources Jefferson cultivated in the light of his humanistic conception of the free man.

He was free enough to withdraw temporarily from the exacting artificialities of the court and salon and travel incognito to southern France and northern Italy. In Volume XI, his "Notes of a Tour . . ." report the conditions of life of the people, agriculture, architecture, the manner of making wine and cheese, and the culture of fig, olive, and caper. They also contain notes on innumerable small mechanical details, including drawings of everything from rice beaters to ploughs, yokes, gates, and even the cantonal shape of womens' hats. But these data are deepened by

scientific speculations on certain geological hypotheses and put side by side with personal entries like: "I heard a nightingale to-day at Chanteloup. . . ." The never-to-be-subdued longing for a life of private retirement and enjoyment can be detected in Jefferson's entry headed "Albenga," where he is moved to write: "If any person wished to retire from their acquaintance, to live absolutely unknown, and yet in the midst of physical enjoiments, it should be in some of the little villages of this coast, where air, earth and water concur to offer what each has most precious."

We reluctantly leave Jefferson in March of 1788, a year and a half before his return to America. Already he has seen in the character of the French economic crisis that precipitated the calling of the Assembly of Notables the telling signs of fundamental change that will become a shattering revolution. At this period, he hopes the change can be directed toward a gradual development of constitutional monarchy on the British pattern, and he so advises Lafayette, as leader of what had come to be called "the American party." It would be another month or two before he would describe the atmosphere of Paris as a "furnace of politics."

University of California, Berkeley

ADRIENNE KOCH

DAVID CROCKETT: THE MAN AND THE LEGEND. By *James Atkins Shackford*. Edited by *John B. Shackford*. (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press. 1956. Pp. xiv, 338. \$6.00.)

OUT of America's frontier past has come a galaxy of folk heroes as diverse in character and reality as David Crockett, Abraham Lincoln, and Paul Bunyon. They have come to symbolize aspects of our past to which we choose to cling. One is never certain where the historical figure ends and the legendary one begins. From this romantization of history, the legend often becomes the reality.

In this book, the author seeks to separate the legendary from the historical Crockett, to correct the "time-honored fictional versions of his life," and to counteract the influence of one or more scholars who assume there is no way to separate the real from the unreal. There will be little argument with the author when he says that Crockett has become so shrouded in fiction and myth that "only the most careful and painstaking research into all available sources can hope to capture the man himself. . . ."

Thirteen of the fifteen chapters in this volume are devoted to documenting the activities of Crockett as a Tennessee politician on the way to a national reputation. The publication in 1830 of a play entitled *Lion of the West* which used him as a thinly-disguised leading character, his triumphant tour of the East five years later, and the attention which the press lavished upon him suggest that he had "arrived" before achieving national martyrdom when he died in the Alamo.

The last two chapters deal with the Texas aspects of Crockett's life and seek to explain him as a legend and a symbol. The four appendixes analyze and explain the publications upon which the reputation of Crockett has rested. The author has refused to deal with the post-Alamo Crockett materials except in the manner

of a reporter. He lets his case on the re-establishment of the historical Crockett rest on better grounds.

Much of the material in this book is in the nature of a running argument with those who say that the real Crockett is unknowable. Producing evidence mined from the records of county courts, the Creek War, the proceedings of the Tennessee legislature and the national congress, and a few letters and newspapers, the author corrects the famous Crockett *Autobiography* here and there and adds items to it at other places. This reader emerged with the belief that Shackford has separated the chaff from the grain and has left standing a figure of historical soundness—even if it does not possess the flesh and blood of the Crockett of song and story. As a Tennessee politician, Crockett did battle for the little men of the frontier. He exploited his crudeness for political purpose. But he did fit into the national temper of the times when the East wanted to romanticize the West, and though fiction writers have played havoc with him, he still stands as a real person to symbolize a period in our frontier history.

Wisconsin State College, River Falls

WALKER D. WYMAN

THE AMERICAN LYCEUM: TOWN MEETING OF THE MIND. By *Carl Bode*. (New York: Oxford University Press. 1956. Pp. xii, 275. \$5.00.)

The flowering of the American lyceum came spectacularly in the Age of Jackson, with its emphasis on manhood suffrage and mass education. Despite its ancestry in the English mechanic's institutes, the lyceum was captured and largely held by the middle classes; farmers lost their early interest in it. As a conservative community enterprise, the lyceum eschewed controversial topics and focused attention upon self-improvement, practical science, and, after the Civil War, upon entertainment. Among the exceptions were the lectures of Frances Wright on women's rights, divorce, birth control, religious rationalism, and the antislavery cause. A major exception—which Professor Bode has omitted—was the debate between Wendell Phillips and George Fitzhugh on free society versus slavery given on two successive days before the New Haven lyceum in the 1850's.

The public school crusade gained from the lyceum's sponsorship of teacher's institutes and training schools, and the public library movement had a loyal ally in the lyceum, whose book collections often marked the beginning of a permanent library. Some communities were hospitable to discussions on phrenology, which, contrary to Dr. Bode's comment, was not rated a "pseudo-science" in this era; as Boring, the historian of psychology, observes, phrenology was still highly plausible and respectable by the scientific knowledge of that time.

Most lyceum communities insisted upon small admission charges, but an extraordinary man like Bayard Taylor earned as much as \$5000 a season for his engrossing travel lectures. Emerson earned \$1700 in fees during 1856 in sharp contrast to the fact that his publications during these decades earned nothing at all. More impressive is the statement that fully three fourths of Emerson's essays were

originally lyceum lectures. In fact, many a major essay began in this way—those of Thoreau, Horace Mann, Bayard Taylor, and many others—thus suggesting the stimulating influence of this institution upon American literature.

Dr. Bode has published the first full treatment of the history of the lyceum movement, although some monographs and dissertations are in circulation. He has written informatively and with a commendable effort to examine the underlying social factors. But his three-page bibliographical essay does not quite compensate for the lack of footnotes, because of its brevity and general character. Apparently, he has used the chief files of the *American Annals of Education*, the local press, and such lyceum minute books and histories as have survived. The book would have been still better had the author not chosen to break up the narrative by dividing it into chronological divisions (1820–46 and 1846–51) which are each partitioned into four geographical sections (New England, the Middle Atlantic States, the Middle West, and the South). This treatment often becomes tedious and fragmentary. Some unity is obtained, however, through separate chapters on the coming of the lyceum, platform personalities, and the economics of the lyceum.

Western Reserve University

HARVEY WISH

MARK HOPKINS AND THE LOG: WILLIAMS COLLEGE, 1836–1872. By *Frederick Rudolph*. [Yale Historical Publications, Miscellany, 63.] (New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press. Pp. ix, 267. \$4.75.)

THERE is no authority like the authority of the undocumented cliché. It is a thankless task to submit one of them to scholarly analysis, but it is high time that all of them were submitted to such study. Scholars are indebted to Professor Rudolph for presenting the results of his examination of one of the hoariest of academic clichés, the one anent Mark Hopkins, from Williamstown itself, the very holy of holies of the Mark Hopkins legend. It is not surprising that he has not said that Mark Hopkins was pretty much of an old fraud, but he has provided us with the data from which that conclusion may readily be drawn.

Hopkins and other early leaders of the college originally conceived of Williams as a rural college where poor boys of the Berkshires could be protected, in their innocent and traditional piety, against the dangerous sophistication coming from the cities, while they were obtaining a cheap and painless education. An invasion of boys from New York City hastened the growth of organized sport and secret fraternities and turned the attention of the undergraduates to material ends—physical pleasure and the social graces—while religious emphasis declined, despite the earnest labors of President Hopkins and Professor Albert Hopkins, his brother.

"The ideal college is Mark Hopkins on one end of a log and the student on the other," James A. Garfield is reputed to have said at a Williams alumni dinner at Delmonico's in 1871. This aphorism has long been used to prove that colleges don't need expensive laboratories and libraries; the "log" certainly was not meant

to include these. Nor does such an ideal college need expensive trained specialists; the Mark Hopkins of the saying was considered synonymous with "The Great Mind," or "The Greatest Mind in New England," in a very homespun sense. Hopkins was the great mind who never read books, the self-generated seer, from whose brain wisdom burst without cultivation. Hopkins declared his purpose to be to make Williams a "safe" college, a college which would train "leaders" of "high character." This was to be done by his sermons and his lectures on mental and moral philosophy, and by the indoctrination of the students with a combination of traditional Christian thought and the ethics of "Poor Richard." Mr. Rudolph makes it clear that Hopkins was unusually skilled in instilling in the students' minds this "practical" and acceptable philosophy, this middle-class dogma, by very undogmatic methods. It was a great satisfaction for the students to learn that the outlook which they had acquired in the cornfield and the cowbarn had the blessing of scholarship. *It was a great satisfaction for the capitalists of Boston and New York to have college graduates supplied from Williamstown who were not inclined to rock the boat of the American economy, who respected, and were ready to accept, the leadership of self-made men and other persons of wealth and position.*

Oberlin College

ROBERT SAMUEL FLETCHER

OLD BULLION BENTON, SENATOR FROM THE NEW WEST:
THOMAS HART BENTON, 1782-1858. By *William Nisbet Chambers*.
Boston: Little, Brown and Company. 1956. Pp. xv, 517. \$6.00.)

It is a common feature of many cultures to recognize a galaxy of heroic figures who in time become partly legendary. The United States has produced its share, and they present a variety of difficulties to their biographers because of the folklore which clusters around their names. In the years 1820-1850, five such figures were much in the public eye: Benton, Calhoun, Clay, Jackson, and Webster. Biographically, each of these figures poses many problems, Benton probably the most. He is the most difficult because he had such an inflated ego and because he prepared so meticulously for his biographer by creating his own portrait in two large volumes. Then fate interposed to prevent an easy correction of the likeness through the accidental burning of his papers.

Benton's first three biographers, Roosevelt, Rogers, and Meigs, accepted their subject largely at his own valuation and marked him as a great nationalistic statesman. They could do this because the remaining material which would have supplied the correctives was widely scattered and buried to a depth which only great industry could overcome. His fourth biographer has had the industry, the ingenuity, and the capacity to make the intensive and difficult search and, with these materials at hand, face the real task of correcting the Benton self-portrait. He early realized that he could not accept Benton's memory or the accuracy of the clustering legends, so he determined wherever possible to write from the record.

Thus we have a picture of a young man so insecure that he must steal and fight, fail and flee, kill and then finally accept patronage; at the same time, he was industrious, enterprising, loyal and affectionate to his widowed mother and young brothers and sisters, and conscientious and effective as lawyer and legislator. When success began to crown his efforts in his early years in St. Louis, he became better stabilized as a personality; but his early confusion had had its effect. He continued to build himself up and exhibited a constantly more exaggerated egomania.

He was not sufficiently gifted to reach the stature of his four contemporaries, Jackson, Clay, Calhoun, and Webster; but he strove mightily to equal them. He essayed to be both statesman and politician and, for the first twenty years of his senatorial experience, succeeded reasonably well. He was an honest and courageous Jacksonian with a truly continental vision. Because he was never able to overcome his insecurity and inferiority complexes, he could not concentrate whatever talent he had as a statesman and a politician effectively enough to make him great as either. He ended up by being a bore and a scold, although generally right and ahead of his time, who aroused so many enemies that he asked for the final defeat that he suffered. His life was ponderous, ill-organized, and spectacular, but his permanent positive accomplishment, except to leave a legend, slight. About so many of his pet projects, such as railroads, it was said at the time that he "never did anything for any . . . only talked about" them. However, they were conceived in the spirit of the times, and those who accomplished them were inspired in some degree, no doubt, by his vision.

The author has found the time ripe for the deflation of this pretentious ego; and he has done it effectively. He is the more skillful in his achievement because he says nothing about deflation. He is more subtle. He tells, for the first time, the complete story and lets Old Bullion deflate himself. If he is related to the Chambers who was Benton's opponent in life, he has ably sustained his kinsman's judgment. The chief fault of the book is that its author has ignored the insights which psychiatry might contribute, but to some this will undoubtedly appear to be a virtue. It is a notable biography.

University of Pennsylvania

ROY F. NICHOLS

SO FELL THE ANGELS. By *Thomas Graham* and *Marva Robins Belden*. (Boston: Little, Brown and Company. 1956. Pp. 401. \$5.00.)

WHOEVER doubts that truth is stranger than fiction may well read this book. Taking their title from Shakespeare's *King Henry VIII*, in which Wolsey admonishes Cromwell, "I charge thee, fling away ambition: by that sin fell the angels," the authors have written a fascinating account of the ambitions of Salmon P. Chase and his brilliant daughter Kate and of their attempt to use youthful Senator William Sprague and his money to further their plans. This is not a

biography of any of the three main characters but an account of their activities and relationships relevant to the central theme. Consequently, there is but a brief tracing of Chase's career before 1860, so brief indeed that it fails to build him into presidential stature; little attention is given to Chase's administration of the Treasury Department but much to his relations with Jay Cooke; and there is scant consideration of his work as chief justice, except as it can be related to the fall of the angels. But this is as the authors intended it, for this volume is a study in personalities and not an account of issues, problems, and policies. It is the story of the hopes and ambitions, the triumphs and failures, the loves and quarrels, the disappointments and miseries of Chase, Kate, and Sprague.

To Mr. and Mrs. Belden, Chase was two persons—"the ambitious, scheming politician and the stanchly upright New Englander"; he was a crusader who hid his egotism "under a bushel of high-sounding principles"; a religious man who was not always righteous, a man who loved God but worshiped himself, a man who "consecrated himself to absolute principles and served expediency." Kate Chase, they have no doubt, was "the most brilliant woman who had ever entered the American political scene, the most influential political hostess Washington had ever known," "the most powerful woman in the United States," a daughter who had inherited her father's ambition but not his conscience, "who spurred his flagging ambitions . . . who urged him to plot and scheme and compromise. . . ." In Sprague, the Beldens found a wealthy cotton king who dabbled in treasonable trade with the South, a weakling who failed in business, politics, and love. After 1863 the three were "irretrievably bound together," and no one can be understood apart from the other.

Although occasionally careless of chronology—or of chronological impressions, for the book is not heavy with dates—and inclined to overstress and exaggerate the traits of the leading characters, the authors have told this story better than it has ever been told before. They have made use of the best results of recent historical scholarship and have dug deep in manuscript collections. They have uncovered new facts, especially in the area of personal relationships, and they have wrung new significance from others long known. The self-confident authors have penetrated the innermost recesses of Kate's and Chase's minds and, in effective literary style, employing the best of literary techniques, they have given us a book that will arouse the envy of many a novelist and not a few historians.

University of California, Los Angeles

BRAINERD DYER

LINCOLN THE PRESIDENT: LAST FULL MEASURE. By J. G. Randall and Richard N. Current. (New York: Dodd, Mead and Company. 1955. Pp. xi, 421. \$7.50.)

THIS is the fourth and concluding volume of the late J. G. Randall's *Lincoln the President*. At the time of his untimely death early in 1953, Professor Randall

had finished eight of the book's sixteen chapters and had accumulated material for most of the others, for which he had also jotted down tentative lists of topics. Anticipating the end of his life, he indicated his preferences regarding the selection of an author to complete the work. Fortunately, this task devolved upon one of his former students, Professor Richard N. Current of the University of North Carolina. No happier choice could have been made, for in spirit, scholarly standards, and literary excellence, it is almost impossible to distinguish between master and student.

Within the limits of a brief review, it is not possible to do justice to this final volume of what to date is unquestionably the outstanding Lincoln biography. To say that it measures up to the preceding volumes is not enough, for here one senses an even greater mastery of understanding of men and events than characterized the earlier volumes. The interpretation throughout is crisp and incisive but never unjust.

In the first eight chapters, Professor Randall dealt primarily with Lincoln's plan of reconstruction, the phases through which its application to Louisiana passed, and the beginning of radical opposition to it both in and out of Congress; Unionism in the South; the attitude of the press toward Lincoln and his administration and his efforts for good public relations; and Lincoln's good neighbor policy and our diplomatic relations with Mexico, France, Russia, and other parts of the world. Randall's insight and observations about Lincoln's knowledge of and competence to deal with international problems are of a high order. Chapter VI, entitled "Chase Is Willing," admirably presents the hopes and plans of Lincoln's Secretary of the Treasury to replace Lincoln as the Republican nominee for the presidency in 1864. The next two chapters, the last written by Randall, tell the story of Lincoln's renomination, the progress of the war, and the efforts of Horace Greeley and others to terminate the conflict.

The eight chapters by Professor Current trace in considerable detail the part played by Congress in providing ways and means for carrying on the war, the increasing opposition of the Radicals to Lincoln, the resignation of Chase from the Cabinet, the campaign of 1864, and Lincoln's re-election and resulting changes in policy and administrative personnel.

One chapter each is devoted to the Thirteenth Amendment, to the Hampton Roads Conference, and to the end of the war and reconstruction. It was Professor Randall's wish that the biography deal only with "the living Lincoln." He did not intend to deal with the assassination or the events following it. This wish Professor Current has respected. But in a concluding chapter entitled "God's Man" he attempts, and very successfully, to portray certain aspects of the inner or spiritual side of Lincoln which are unknown to many Americans, or if known, sometimes overlooked. One may be sure that this chapter, so fitting as a concluding chapter, would have been greeted by Randall with warmest praise.

The bibliography supplements the more comprehensive bibliography in Volume II. For the most part it lists items published since the earlier volume was pub-

lished. The more than a dozen illustrations represent careful selection; some make their appearance in a recent publication for the first time.

Columbia University

HARRY J. CARMAN

LINCOLN'S FIFTH WHEEL: THE POLITICAL HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES SANITARY COMMISSION. By *William Quentin Maxwell*. Preface by *Allan Nevins*. (New York: Longmans, Green and Company. 1956. Pp. xii, 372. \$5.00.)

THIS study rounds out, for the Union forces, the social and political aspects of the medical history of the Civil War. Mrs. M. B. Greenbie's *Lincoln's Daughters of Mercy* (1944) covered the story of military nursing, and G. W. Adams' *Doctors in Blue* (1952) provided the history of the Army Medical Corps. Both of these books necessarily touched upon the United States Sanitary Commission, but no work had focused on that body since the appearance of the early and more or less official accounts. Dr. Maxwell has now closed the resulting gap, in a study which is thorough, thoughtful, and readable. His narrative, based on an analysis of many sources, follows a year by year sequence. This has both the advantages and disadvantages of chronological emphasis. Special topics come and go and may be temporarily lost to sight; but, on the other hand, one senses the contemporary unfolding of problems and policies and the intimate byplay between the Commission and government agencies.

The Commission was officially created only as an advisory body, but in practice it moved into a series of vacuums created by the ineptitude of the Army Medical Corps. The Commission inspected field medical units and hospitals, sent them supplies, and provided various forms of relief for enlisted personnel. Funds and supplies were raised by voluntary appeals, undertaken chiefly by devoted women working in local groups. All told, some \$25 million was contributed and expended. Meantime, relations were difficult with those military officials, from Stanton on down, who resented civilian intrusions; but F. L. Olmsted, the able General Secretary, kept up pressures on the Army Medical Corps to mend its ways.

Dr. Maxwell points out that the origins of the Commission should be seen against the background of mid-century sanitary programs—including the then-recent achievements of Florence Nightingale during the Crimean War. Olmsted and his colleagues were inspired by a scientific outlook as well as by benevolence, and this may explain in part the frictions which arose between them and the Christian Commission. Perhaps there were still other elements in the background; for example, the earlier American efforts in disaster relief and the general Anglo-Saxon tendency to turn to voluntary, as distinct from official, organizations in the welfare field.

Whatever its origins, the Sanitary Commission became the prototype of several voluntary societies which functioned in later wars (Red Cross, Salvation Army, YMCA) and also served other functions which were subsequently taken over by

the Army itself. Few recall today that the Commission's leaders influenced the initial deliberations of the International Red Cross and were the first to urge an affiliation of the United States with that body.

Professor Allan Nevins, in an effective Preface, explains the misleading nature of Lincoln's reference to the Sanitary Commission as a "fifth wheel." It was actually a substitute for a fourth wheel which did not turn. Yet, even if the Medical Corps *had* functioned properly, one suspects that Americans would have desired a voluntary body which could maintain contacts with the men who went to war. Hence Dr. Maxwell, in making clear the notable record of the Commission, has made a valuable contribution not only to Civil War literature but also to the larger history of American philanthropy.

Johns Hopkins University

RICHARD H. SHRYOCK

THE FRAMING OF THE FOURTEENTH AMENDMENT. By *Joseph B. James*. [Illinois Studies in the Social Sciences, Volume XXXVII.] (Urbana: University of Illinois Press. 1956. Pp. vii, 220. Cloth \$4.00, paper \$3.00.)

DESPITE intensive efforts of multiple counsel and jurists, the recent racial segregation cases evoked no answer to the 1953 Supreme Court appeal for evidence concerning the intention of the Fourteenth Amendment's framers on this heated issue. Historical scholarship has provided the lack.

James has carefully combed, and judiciously used, the sources for the Civil War and reconstruction years. He wisely maintained the general context of that time as the frame for his major interest and was able accurately to conclude that the amendment's genesis lay in intra-Republican disharmony over postwar policy toward freedmen and former rebels. Political expediency dictated that Republicans adopt a moderate disfranchising clause in the amendment for the latter. James fails to realize, however, that the party's needs on this score were well served by the partisan "ironclad test oath," which Republicans had already made the measure of suffrage and officeholding in the federal and Southern state governments.

More significant than this omission is the positive contribution the author offers. His clear conclusion—that the framers of the amendment desired to enfranchise Negroes and to endow them beyond state interference with the gamut of civil rights as understood at that time—is well summed up in a *New York Times* comment which James quotes: that the proposed amendment was "... a bill for every ill that colored flesh is heir to."

As politicians, Republicans were adept at the art of the possible. They desired to keep themselves in office and to obtain moderate Northern support for the amendment in 1868, the year of its ratification. One of the book's best features is the incisive picture it offers of the internecine divisions within the Republican party, which made the wording of the Fourteenth Amendment such a laborious, and sometimes uncertain, process. One result of this uncertainty was the clumsy

circumlocution of the second section, which seeks to avoid a clear assertion of federal power over state suffrage.

Time, the dynamic changes in American society, an unprecedented self-consciousness concerning civil liberties, and the evolution of judicial thinking on the meaning of the amendment have brought this troublesome addition to the Constitution closer to the real desires of the men who wrote it than has ever before been true. Mr. James clearly exposes those real desires, so that uncertainty concerning the intent of the framers of the Fourteenth Amendment should no longer exacerbate scholars or others. One can but regret that the highly-respected university series, in which this work is published, has a limited circulation. The book deserves wide attention.

Arizona State College, Tempe

HAROLD M. HYMAN

CHARLES EVANS HUGHES AND AMERICAN DEMOCRATIC STATESMANSHIP. By *Dexter Perkins*. [The Library of American Biography.] (Boston: Little, Brown and Company. 1956. Pp. xxiv, 200. \$3.50.)

THE career of Charles Evans Hughes is likely to challenge writers who delve into the history of the first half of the twentieth century for many years to come. From 1905 to 1941 his name is linked with many of the most significant trends and events that influenced the American course. Yet he cannot be classified in any neat compartmentalization of either ideas or activities. When he first emerged into the limelight, he was sometimes called a Bolshevik, and he was generally regarded as a most disturbing element by the politicians and moneyed interests of his day. During his final tour of duty as Chief Justice of the United States, he was denounced by some as a symbol of conservatism and resistance to change. Actually, he had continued a lifelong habit of rendering independent judgments on the facts before him, guided by a profound belief in the American system of government.

Politically, Hughes was a Republican, but the G.O.P. never owned him. His name first came to national attention in the great insurance investigation of 1905 in which he exposed the corruption of many leading Republican politicians of his day. As governor of New York State, he waged an almost constant fight with the party bosses who sought first to control and then to thwart his administration. On the Supreme Court Bench, as an Associate Justice from 1910 to 1916 and as Chief Justice from 1930 to 1941, he knew no allegiance save to his conscience and the principles of constitutional government. He allowed his party to pull him off the bench to run for the presidency in 1916, but this was only because of his conviction that the presidency is an office that no man has a right to decline.

Most of the essentials of the Hughes story are told in Dexter Perkins' book, one of the Library of American Biography series edited by Oscar Handlin. Though Professor Perkins (he is John L. Senior Professor in American Civilization at Cornell University) has occasionally resorted to speculation where facts are avail-

able, his 190-page volume is a remarkable summary of a long career. He looks at Hughes with a sympathetic eye and an understanding heart, without sacrificing independence of judgment. "As a human being," he tells us, "he (Hughes) was among the most extraordinary figures of his epoch. In intellectual power he stood in the first rank." Yet the author does not hesitate to emphasize the mistakes which led to the failure of Hughes' campaign for the presidency in 1916 or to criticize some of the policies he advocated, especially in regard to the League of Nations.

Professor Perkins' version of the Hughes story is valuable not only for its brevity and its seasoned judgments but also for its delineation of Hughes as a unique individual who does not fit into any formula or pattern. History is never simple, and men of imagination, convictions, and courage are perhaps less so. Out of these pages emerges a statesman who wrestled with the problems of his day with sincerity, intelligence, and occasional flashes of inspiration; and this is always a notable contribution to the life of a self-governing people.

Washington, D. C.

MERLO J. PUSEY

JOHN D. ROCKEFELLER, JR.: A PORTRAIT. By *Raymond B. Fosdick*. (New York: Harper and Brothers, 1956. Pp. ix, 477. \$6.50.)

THE same proficiency that John D. Rockefeller, Sr., and his associates employed to create the Standard Oil empire and to amass the family fortune, was applied by the son, John D. Rockefeller, Jr., to sustain an impressive and varied series of philanthropies. After demonstrating successfully his ability as a businessman, though never entirely a happy one, JDR, Jr., retired as a Standard Oil executive in 1910 and devoted the remainder of his life to "the social purposes to which a great fortune could be dedicated." The purpose of Raymond B. Fosdick's book is "to paint a portrait" of the man primarily responsible for the disposition of one of the greatest fortunes of our times.

What emerges most strikingly from these pages is not just a story of "good works," methodically and carefully executed, but the development of a man of broad interests and discriminating tastes. Reared in a narrow, protected, affluent, and God-fearing Baptist environment, JDR, Jr., became a perceptive, responsible, and disciplined individual with a catholicity of interests. Yet he never rejected or revolted against his early training. Indeed, he cherished it and by "squaring his religious views with the facts of life" found comfort and satisfaction. An indefatigable worker, he devoted to his philanthropic enterprises the same study, care, and meticulous regard for detail that he had learned from his father and Frederick T. Gates, the able and close business associate of Rockefeller, Sr.

Under Gates's tutelage at 26 Broadway, young Rockefeller first learned the oil business and then the business of mass philanthropy. Continuing to support the four foundations endowed by his father, JDR, Jr., embarked upon such vast and varied projects as Colonial Williamsburg, the Cloisters, the Museum of Modern Art, the Library of the League of Nations, and the gift of land to the United

Nations; the restorations at Fontainebleau, Versailles, the Cathedral at Rheims, the Athenian Agora, and Philipse Manor; the development of the Shenandoah National Park, Acadia National Park, the Palisades Interstate Park, and other conservation programs; Negro education; and international houses at four universities. His interest in what was to become Rockefeller Center grew out of Otto Kahn's suggestion for a new home for the Metropolitan Opera Company. After Rockefeller, Jr.'s brokers had acquired considerable land, the Metropolitan Opera decided to remain on Broadway. With the major purpose of the project gone and the country in the midst of a depression, JDR, Jr., altered his original plans and went on to build the massive structures of the Center. These are but a few of the many projects detailed in this biography. The range of JDR, Jr.'s benefactions have been so great that Fosdick, in presenting a "systematic survey" of his subject's "life and activities," has written an important chapter in the history of twentieth-century philanthropy as well.

The author, a long-time friend and associate of JDR, Jr., is admittedly a partial and admiring biographer. At the same time, he is also an honest one. Having had access to all of JDR, Jr.'s personal papers and the benefit of talking over any questions which came up with the man himself, Fosdick contributes much that is new and interesting, in spite of the many words already published on his subject's career.

New York University

VINCENT P. CAROSSO

THE DECLINE AND REVIVAL OF THE SOCIAL GOSPEL: SOCIAL AND POLITICAL LIBERALISM IN AMERICAN PROTESTANT CHURCHES, 1920-1940. By *Paul A. Carter*, University of Maryland. (Ithaca, N. Y.: Cornell University Press. 1956. Pp. x, 265. \$3.75.)

Most American religious historians have been either primarily religious or primarily historians. Few have managed to combine solid historical training with imaginative grasp of religious thought. Dr. Carter, who effectively criticizes previous historians of social Christianity for an overly secular viewpoint, comes close to achieving the necessary fusion. His text as well as his Preface indicate the influence of both Richard Hofstadter and Union Theological Seminary—a powerful and interesting combination, to say the least.

The book opens with the Social Gospel of 1920, still full of moral and social optimism despite the war, and traces its decline in the smug, secular-minded twenties. In the thirties, Carter thinks, American social Christianity profited from both domestic economic disaster and European theological criticism. Gradually it emerged from crisis, tougher and more sophisticated, or in a revived vocabulary, more contrite. In describing this cycle from a mildly neo-orthodox viewpoint, Carter looks freshly at several familiar and fascinating subjects such as prohibition and fundamentalism. He also investigates newer topics such as the changing social

status of ministers and the powerful mutual influence of European and American Protestantism in the growing ecumenical movement.

Occasionally one wishes that Dr. Carter's considerable research had gone even deeper in both necessary fields. A single magazine or meeting sometimes represents a denomination a little too confidently, and the social background could be more consistently three-dimensional. Like too many writers on American thought, he stretches the word "liberal" to mean social gospeler, secular New Dealer, and believer in intellectual freedom. This gets a writer with his perspective into particular trouble, since he has to tell us how liberalism was rescued from the liberals. In general, however, Dr. Carter writes very well; and the story he tells is one we need to know and think about.

University of California, Berkeley

HENRY F. MAY

ROOSEVELT: THE LION AND THE FOX. By *James MacGregor Burns*. (New York: Harcourt, Brace and Company. 1956. Pp. xvi, 553. \$5.75.)

In order to be a successful political leader, President Roosevelt, like Machiavelli's prince, had to be a fox to recognize traps and a lion to frighten wolves. This dual role is the theme of Professor Burns's book, which in its own way is also a *tour de force* in duality. It is both a case study of presidential leadership complete with technical epilogue and a readable, well-rounded, perceptive biography. Much of what he has to say is fresh and challenging.

The focal point of Burns's study is Roosevelt's troublesome second term when all of his political facility and charm failed to spring harmlessly the traps or drive away the wolves. In his emphasis upon this period, Burns, writing from the Keynesian left rather than the constitutionalist right, gives nevertheless an impression of failure of leadership, at some points not unlike that in Edgar E. Robinson's *The Roosevelt Leadership*. Roosevelt, he feels, was too often the fox, too seldom the lion.

Here are some of his main points: When Roosevelt became President in 1933, a frightened Congress, driven left by an almost hysterical nation, was ready to go much further than he in reform and recovery legislation. Roosevelt, holding back, was determined to be President of all the American people. When he finally moved left, he did so less because of pressures from the dispossessed than because of repudiation by the right. The landslide of 1936, in one respect such a remarkable triumph for Roosevelt's leadership, in another was almost a political miscalculation because it created such unmanageable majorities in Congress.

On the basis of the landslide, Roosevelt proclaimed in his 1937 inaugural a reform program to benefit the submerged one third of the nation. Little ever materialized. First, there was the monumental fiasco of the court-packing battle. By the time it was over, a firm anti-Roosevelt coalition had emerged among Republicans and conservative Democrats in Congress, which played upon popular

respect for the Constitution and fear of dictators. Next, Roosevelt's continued deflationary moves toward a balanced budget helped bring the recession and, until the rearmament boom, prevented full recovery. He never accepted Keynesian spending policies. Had he done so, the court fight would have been unnecessary, since he would have met no constitutional bar against spending and would have realized the promised economy of abundance for the dispossessed. Finally, in the 1938 primaries, Roosevelt belatedly tried to "purge" conservative Democrats and build New Deal strength in his party. Despite his over-all setback, he demonstrated that he could have enlarged liberal forces in the party had he acted years sooner. The fox during all these years predominated the lion.

In foreign policy similarly, Burns traces Roosevelt's trail, which cut back and forth across itself until finally, in the summer of 1940, with England at bay, the leonine destroyers-for-bases deal was concluded. Roosevelt's victory over Willkie that year was largely a personal one. The war years receive only summary treatment in this book.

"Roosevelt was less a great creative leader than a skillful manipulator and a brilliant interpreter," Burns concludes. "He was always a superb tactician, and sometimes a courageous leader, but he failed to achieve that combination of tactical skill and strategic planning that represents the acme of political leadership."

Burns presents overwhelming and devastating support for his thesis; he proves beyond question that Roosevelt was a New Dealer only part of the time. Nevertheless, there are other scales upon which one might gauge Roosevelt as a political leader. It can be argued that he was above all a realist, skilled in the art of doing what was feasible, given the nature of the Congress and the country. Measured by what his New Deal advisers ideally desired, he fell miserably short; measured by what other possible presidents might have achieved in the 1930's—Baker, Garner, or Smith, for example—he might receive higher marks.

Harvard University

FRANK FREIDEL

THE CRUCIAL DECADE: AMERICA 1945-1955. By *Eric F. Goldman*. (New York: Alfred A. Knopf. 1956. Pp. ix, 298, ix. \$4.00.)

ERIC Goldman has written a dramatic, entertaining, and highly useful book. From the dropping of the atom bomb on Hiroshima to the Summit meeting at Geneva, he takes his reader through the hectic, frequently bewildering, and often frustrating events of this decade. It is a fast-paced narrative. Although such long-range trends as the expansion of the economy, the stupendous growth of suburbs, and the great changes in social status are not ignored, the book's stress is on people—their ideas, their aspirations, and their deeds. For instance, Professor Goldman tells about Harry Truman, at first bumbling and then assured; Robert Taft, leading the struggle for the past; Alger Hiss and the New Deal and anti-New Deal symbolism centering around his trials; McCarthy, with his wild, roundhouse

swings, finally meeting up with Joseph Welch; the role of George Kennan in forming the containment policy; the flowering of the conspiracy theory; the story that "reds" in the State Department sold out China; the bitterness and frustration that underlay Republican voting in 1952; the Right Wing Republican attempt to take control; and the moderate Eisenhower, whose patience and sincerity gradually contributed to an ending of the rancor in the land.

Running through the volume are two major themes: whether the half-century of social and economic reform would be continued and whether we would abandon the traditional concept that there are quick, total solutions to foreign problems and instead accept containment and coexistence as continuing situations demanding patience and long-range planning. Goldman believes that by 1955 President Eisenhower had brought the Republican party in line with both domestic reform and containment and coexistence and had thus made these national, not partisan, programs. Although he may overemphasize the degree to which President Eisenhower has shattered the Republican Right Wing and be too generous in dealing with the bellicose pomposities of John Foster Dulles, his main contention as to President Eisenhower's contribution is sound.

Professor Goldman has made thorough use of such published materials as memoirs, official documents, magazines, and newspapers as well as some manuscript collections. He also relied on interviews and correspondence with the men and women who were important in these years. In addition, he sent to most of the people who appear in the book a mimeographed draft of those parts of the manuscript concerning their activities. Their replies are deposited in the Princeton University Library. (His publishing schedule, however, did not allow time to send out the two chapters dealing with the Eisenhower Administration.)

In his pages Goldman has captured the excitement of this crucial decade. The result is a dramatic story told with vividness and insight. When he started working on the book he was depressed by the rancor, the frustration, and the running away from reality that was current; but then he saw balance, reality, and durable values reassert themselves. By 1955, he believes, the American people "could know the pride of a people who, sorely tempted to a frightened petulance, had in the long run reacted with good sense and not without courage and generosity."

University of Chicago

WALTER JOHNSON

FRANKLIN D. ROOSEVELT: THE TRIUMPH. By *Frank Freidel*. (Boston: Little, Brown and Company. 1956. Pp. 433. \$6.00.)

WITH this volume Freidel continues his exciting review of the Roosevelt story from the first day of January, 1929, when the future president became the governor of New York, to election night, November 8, 1932. Naturally, as new characters and new problems crowd upon the stage, the plot thickens; moreover, Roosevelt himself, faced by the new complexities, becomes more and more complex. Beyond

a doubt this was the hardest of his three Roosevelt volumes for the author to write, and it taxes the attention of its readers far more than its predecessors. But again Freidel has discharged his obligation well; the detail is here in great abundance, but it is skillfully handled and serves to illuminate rather than to eclipse the Roosevelt personality.

The reader inevitably notes Roosevelt's capacity for growth. He genuinely wished to be a liberal, accepted in principle most of the Populist and Progressive traditions, and listened with respect to the ideas of such men as Norris of Nebraska. But at first his knowledge of economics was rudimentary, and his conservative background, a distinct handicap. His thinking on such fundamentals as banking, social security, public works, budget-balancing, and farm relief, for example, started off about as conservative as Herbert Hoover's. What is important is the fact that he could change his views as he observed and came to comprehend the unfolding course of events. The experts with whom he talked, and especially the brain trust he formed in preparation for the campaign of 1932, found him an apt pupil and helped him make himself over into what he wanted to be. Not that he ever lost command of his destiny; the decisions he finally reached were inevitably his own, and sometimes they were sharply at variance with those of his advisers.

Equally apparent is the Roosevelt acceptance of the prevailing rules of political behavior. To the despair of the idealists, he did not hesitate to play the political game as he found it. This pains even the author, among others, whose comments on Roosevelt's "political dexterity" and "pirouetting," his "lengthy masquerade" of not being a candidate when he was nothing else but, and his refusal to state his opinions unless by so doing "he could gain rather than lose support" are tinged with a trace of acerbity. How could a man be "ideologically . . . progressive, in step with the dominant public mood," and at the same time "organizationally . . . regular, in keeping with political realities"? How could he delay so long the showdown with Mayor Walker and the Tammany corruptionists? How could he so cheerfully tolerate the support of such men as Huey Long, Father Coughlin, and Boss Pendergast? But, as Freidel well reveals, the answer is clear enough. A politician out of office is not very powerful, and a politician's first concern is to get himself elected. Roosevelt knew, even if he failed to state the fact in so many words, that the Democratic party, like the Republican, was a coalition of diverse elements; to lead it to victory he must somehow hold it together. And so he made what terms he had to make with those whose views differed from his own. Possibly his hardest decision was to placate Hearst by turning his back on Wilsonian internationalism, but without that decision he might not have won the nomination that made him president.

The competence of Freidel's research leaves little to be desired. He has examined not only the Roosevelt papers but also many other manuscript collections; he has read the memoirs of Roosevelt's numerous associates; he has turned countless newspaper pages; he has talked to people who were in on the know. He shows

a good eye for the apt quotation, and he judges shrewdly as to when he should allow Roosevelt and his contemporaries to speak for themselves. The history guild generally, and many others besides, will look forward eagerly to the volumes yet to come.

University of California, Berkeley

JOHN D. HICKS

NAVAL POWER IN THE CONQUEST OF MEXICO. By *C. Harvey Gardiner*. (Austin: University of Texas Press. 1956. Pp. xvi, 253. \$4.95.)

THE conquest of Mexico poses a fascinating problem in historical analysis and interpretation: how was a handful of Spaniards able to bring about the downfall of the great Aztec civilization in so short a time? Professor Gardiner sees the employment of naval power as the key to Spanish military victory. His study is essentially the story of how a band of landlubbers was gradually forced to the realization that it would have to take to the water to achieve its objective, the reduction of the island city of Tenochtitlán. Only after the invaders found themselves isolated in the Aztec capital with three narrow causeways as their only routes of withdrawal did they begin to appreciate that mastery of the city would have to be achieved through control of the lake. This concept was impressed indelibly on their minds during the nightmarish retreat from Tenochtitlán via the Tacuba causeway. Thereafter Hernán Cortés regarded naval power as essential for the reconquest of the city, and thirteen brigantines were constructed for the assault.

Gardiner concludes that these vessels were instrumental in the ultimate capture of the Aztec capital. In the first place, by blockading the city, they deprived the defenders of supplies, thus measurably shortening the war. Second, the brigantines undermined native morale and correspondingly increased that of the Spaniards. Third, their close tactical support of the land forces advancing along the causeways expedited the campaign and saved many Spanish lives. In the employment of naval power and in the direction of combined operations, Cortés displayed the same genius that characterized his earlier land campaigns.

Gardiner has made an original and useful contribution to the historiography of the conquest and, in the process, has created a new hero, Martín López, the builder of the ships. The importance of these vessels has always been recognized in a rather general and incidental way; here, however, their conception, construction, employment, and significance are examined in meticulous detail. The result is convincing, scholarly, and readable. By way of constructive criticism, the reviewer feels that the book would have been improved, first, by placing the details of naval architecture and the biographical sketches of the men who manned the ships in an appendix and, second, by a more liberal use of maps or sketches to illustrate the employment of naval power in the assault on Tenochtitlán.

University of Florida

LYLE N. McALISTER

* * * *Other Recent Publications* * * *

General History

DIE WIEDERERWECKUNG DES GESCHICHTLICHEN BEWUSSTSEINS. By *Theodor Litt*. (Heidelberg: Quelle & Meyer, 1956. Pp. 243. DM 14.80.) The contents of this volume are new only in part. Two of the three sections were published previously under the titles *Die Darstellung von Herders Geschichtstheorie* (1942) and *Die Untersuchung über den Sinn der Geschichte* (1948). To these a third study, *Der Historismus und seine Widersacher*, has been added by the author, whose *Individuum und Gemeinschaft* went through a number of editions during the years after World War I (1919-1926). This volume is novel in that it is a self-written *Festschrift* to commemorate the author's seventy-fifth birthday. Two historians have added the *Festschrift* touch by writing introductions with appropriate felicitations. The basic theme of the new part is the decline of German interest in the national past, particularly in the more recent past. "It appears," Professor Litt writes, "as if the German wishes to start anew." This he regards as a tragedy. From Herder he appears to have borrowed the idea that each nationality has lived its own life and must serve as its own standard; hence it must not lose contact with its past. Not that the author advocates a return to Nazism with its racism, militarism, and dictatorship; in fact, he finds consideration of the recent decades very painful. As an avowed opponent of the Nazis, he was in 1937 deprived of the professorship of philosophy he held at the University of Leipzig and several years later was forbidden to lecture in public. His warning to his countrymen not to turn their backs on their recent past rests on his philosophy of history. "To turn away from history," he writes, "is tantamount to self-negation." One cannot but speculate as to how Herder would regard the application of his theory to Nazi Germany. The fact that Professor Litt supports his Herderian philosophy of history with abstruse Hegelian logic makes for anything but easy reading. We encounter such chapter headings as "Die Konkurrenz der geschichtsrelevanten Planung" and "Das Allgemeine als Gattung und als Wesen." Herder stated his philosophy of history in a much more lucid fashion. Of the three studies which make up this volume that on Herder the historian is by far the best.

ROBERT ERGANG, *New York, New York*

DAS PROBLEM DER "UNITY" UND "MULTIPLICITY" IN SEINER LITERARISCHEN GESTALTUNG BEI HENRY ADAMS. By *Karl Adalbert Preuschen*. [Frankfurter Arbeiten aus dem Gebiete der Anglistik und der Amerika-Studien, Heft 1.] (Heidelberg: Carl Winter, 1955. Pp. 132. DM 16.) This is the first of a series of German studies in the field of English and American culture. The second, just released, is *Das Menschenbild John Miltons in Paradise Lost*, by Richard Grün. Others in preparation are on Langland, Poe, and Hawthorne. Preuschen's study of Henry Adams' ideas of "Unity" and "Multiplicity" was accepted as a doctoral dissertation by the philosophy faculty of the Goethe-University of Frankfurt. His analysis is based mainly on the autobiography, *The Education of Henry Adams*, and closely follows the diagnosis of William J. F. Fiedler, *The Degradation of the Democratic Dogma* is used very little. The only non-American works used are those of Régis Michaud and Gustav Müller. The book's principal feature is an interpretative, synthesizing reorganization of the contents

of the *Education* under the major headings of environment, personality, basic experiences, and evaluation of Adams' experience world. Under the latter heading appear the analyses of "Unity" and "Multiplicity" (pp. 53-63). Closing this section is an extended differentiation between "Erziehung" as used by Anglo-Saxons and "Bildung" as used by Germans. Within this frame of reference, the third of the four chapters evaluates the literary style of Adams and finds that the *Education* is "a work of narrative art." Viewing the *Education* as an aesthetic-artistic work, as well as one of scientific history and philosophy, Preuschen finds that Adams was ("auch in deutschen Sinne") one of the best-educated Americans of his time (p. 65). The final chapter (pp. 118-30) is on the religiosity of Adams, which is revealed by a detailed analysis of Adams' "Prayer to the Virgin of Chartres," possibly in support of the author's position that the only "Unity" found by Adams when confronted with "Twentieth Century Multiplicity" lay in God alone. This study may be viewed as a part of the effort to make classics of American literature known and available in Germany and Europe, to get American Studies adopted as a regular field of study and research in German universities, and to advance international cultural understanding. To this effort, Preuschen's volume makes a worthy contribution.

ROBERT LA FOLLETTE, *Ball State Teachers College*

ATLAS OF WESTERN CIVILIZATION. By *Frederic Van Der Meer*. English version by *T. A. Birrell*. (London: Cleaver-Hume for Elsevier. 1956. Pp. 242. \$13.50.) This is a big, profusely illustrated book worth consideration for collateral reading and browsing in basic courses in European history. Its maps are helpful but crowded.

INITIA PATRUM GRAECORUM. By *P. Chrysostomus Baur*, O.S.B. In two volumes. [Studi e Testi, 180, 181.] (Vatican City: Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana. 1955. Pp. cxiv, 661; xlv, 720.) Dom Chrysostomus Baur, best known for the leading biography of his namesake, Patriarch John Chrysostom of Constantinople (354-407), has now brought forth two stout volumes containing an alphabetical list of the *incipits* of all Greek patristic texts, dating from the beginning of the apostolic age to 1600. He interprets patristic literature very broadly, so as to include many texts by secular authors as well as many on secular subjects written by clerics. He omits imperial and patriarchal decrees but lists the *incipits* of all theological letters, homilies, and treatises, including letters quoted by medieval historians, letters written to clerics by laymen, and the first and last canons of ecumenical conciliar collections. A special feature of this great monument of learning and industry is the huge general bibliography, over 100 pages long, which tabulates texts to be found in journals, collections, *Festschriften*, and other esoteric hiding places. Dom Baur's intention was to serve the needs of editors and to save them the trouble of re-editing sources that had already been adequately published; but his book has a much wider usefulness and will prove of immense value to all students of Byzantine literature. If one knows the first two or three words of a text but does not remember its source, Baur's book will locate it.

MILTON ANASTOS, *Harvard Divinity School*

A DOCUMENTARY HISTORY OF THE PROBLEM OF FALL FROM KEPLER TO NEWTON: DE MOTU GRAVIUM NATURALITER CADENTIUM IN HYPOTHESI TERRAE MOTAE. By *Alexandre Koyré*, Professor, Ecole Pratique des Hautes Etudes, Sorbonne. [Transactions of the American Philosophical Society, New Series, Vol. XLV, part 4.] (Philadelphia: the Society. 1955. Pp. 329-95. \$1.50.) In the opinion of many historians of science (including this reviewer), Koyré's *Etudes galiléennes* (Paris, 1939) are among the most searching and profound contributions ever to have

been made to this increasingly important field of study. It is, therefore, most welcome that he should have turned his attention to the development of the problems resolved by Newton. The present monograph concerns the pre-Newtonian discussions, which often became polemics, about the trajectory of a freely falling body on an earth moving according to the Copernican theory. The subject is narrow and deep, for it was through this problem that Newton's mind was drawn into that seminal course of thought which produced the *Principia*. It is "a story that reveals to us some of the psychological and epistemological obstacles that lie in the path of the new science of the seventeenth century; that shows how difficult it was even for such revolutionary minds as Galileo and Newton to free themselves from the conjoint influence of tradition and common sense" (p. 329). In bringing out the difficulties, Koyré here, as in his other works, sets off handsomely the magnitude of the intellectual conquests secured in the creation of modern science. The historical reader may, perhaps, wish to be reassured that he need bring to the appreciation of this monograph no technical qualifications beyond some memory of elementary mechanics from his course in general physics. Apart from the interest of the subject itself, the severe, exacting, and illuminating treatment which it receives may serve as an illustration of the sort of textual scholarship needed to make of the history of science a branch of historiography worthy of the most honorable traditions of the craft. The American Philosophical Society is to be congratulated on opening its *Transactions* to this important study.

CHARLES C. GILLISPIE, *Princeton University*

HABSBURGER IM 17. JAHRHUNDERT: DIE BEZIEHUNGEN DER HÖFE VON WIEN UND MADRID WÄHREND DES DREISSIGJÄHRIGEN KRIEGES. By *Grete Mecenseffy*. [Archiv für österreichische Geschichte, Band 121, Heft 1.] (Vienna: Rudolf M. Rohrer for Historische Kommission, Österreichische Akademie der Wissenschaften, 1955. Pp. 91. Sch. 36.) This is a well-written survey of the complicated diplomatic relations between the courts of Vienna and Madrid, with emphasis on the period of the Thirty Years' War. Wide and excellent use has been made of the available published sources and hitherto unpublished archival materials, mainly from the *Haus-, Hof- und Staatsarchiv* in Vienna. The author, who already has to her credit such other scholarly works as *Philipp IV von Spanien und seine Heirat mit Maria Anna von Österreich* (1929) and *Im Dienste dreier Habsburger. Leben und Wirken des Joh. Weikh. Auersperg* (1938), herewith adds considerably to her reputation as an authority on Austro-Spanish relations in the seventeenth century. Although there is nothing strikingly new in the volume, Dr. Mecenseffy does analyze with great clarity the religious, economic, and power-political bases of the prolonged Austro-Spanish conflict with France in the 1600's. She convincingly describes the circumstances that involved the Germanies in the Franco-Spanish struggle of the day, not merely because of the marital ties between Vienna and Madrid but because of the determination of Paris to prevent the rise of any strong and potentially dangerous power in central Europe. Vienna, it is shown, was more aware of the ultimate aim of Richelieu's policy than were any of the other German capitals. Hence Austria, in order to respond successfully to this threat, sought outside help; the logical ally was France's traditional enemy, Spain. But even with this aid, Vienna failed—chiefly, according to Mecenseffy, because there never were available *at one and the same time* enough Spanish gold and enough German soldiers. And now, 300 years later, neither Austria nor Spain nor France can claim an international influence comparable to that of any one of them in the seventeenth century! So man proposes and God disposes.

WALTER C. LANGSAM, *University of Cincinnati*

THE ANGLO-AMERICAN TRADITION IN FOREIGN AFFAIRS: READINGS FROM THOMAS MORE TO WOODROW WILSON. Edited with an introduction and commentary by *Arnold Wolfers*, Sterling Professor of International Relations, Yale University, and *Laurence W. Martin*, Instructor in Political Science, Yale University. (New Haven: Yale University Press. 1956. Pp. xxvii, 286. \$4.50.) With this volume, two political scientists add their contribution to the recent literature, much of it by historians, on the theoretical and ideological background of diplomacy. Introductory though it is, this book presents lively excerpts from twenty writers on international affairs and organizes these readings in accordance with several stimulating hypotheses. The first of these is that the period from More to Wilson is a unit with definite termini, a power struggle between European nation-states that ended with World War I; a corollary is that we may nevertheless learn something for the present from earlier writers, since contemporary conflicts are essentially national rivalries on a larger, world scale. Some may question one or both parts of this concept, but many of today's problems—preventive war, preparedness, the balance of power, the ingredients of national strength—have been under consideration for centuries, and the opinion of past ages is interesting. A second basic assumption of the authors is that, during the European struggle, there was an Anglo-American attitude toward diplomacy that was, by and large, markedly different from the more cynical position taken by European writers following in the train of Machiavelli. This interesting, although not completely new idea, cannot of course be firmly established by an introduction and a score of excerpts from one side of the fence. It is true, as Wolfers states in the introduction, that such realists as Hobbes and Hamilton "... emphasize the moral aspects of political choice." So too does Mahan, but is he more typical of Anglo-American thinking than Brooks Adams, Theodore Roosevelt, or Homer Lea, omitted here though they wrote at about the same time as Mahan? Nevertheless, the hypothesis is a provocative one, deserving of consideration. The student of diplomacy will be well rewarded by reading this book.

BRADFORD PERKINS, *University of California, Los Angeles*

RUSSLAND UND AMERIKA: AUFBRUCH UND BEGEGNUNG ZWEIER WELTMÄCHTE. By *Erwin Hölzle*. (Munich: Verlag R. Oldenbourg. 1953. Pp. 308. DM 19.50) This work, a German essay in global historiography, deals with the relations between Russia and the United States. It begins in the seventeenth century before the formation of the Union and ends with the withdrawal of Russia from the American hemisphere in 1867 (a further volume bringing the story up to date is promised). The book takes a broader view of relations between two countries than is common in such works. It naturally devotes much space to the formal relationships arising out of diplomacy and physical contingency in Alaska and California. Russian policy during the War of Independence and Russian-American relations at the time of the promulgation of the Monroe Doctrine and during the Civil War receive much detailed and intelligent treatment. The author also has tried to dig deeper, into the divergent trends of national development and the subtler influences of American political experience upon Russian thought. In that loosely-knit world, where a common anti-English orientation kept both countries in friendly diplomatic intercourse, the consequences of the differences in national organization were astoundingly small. Finally, the author relates, though faintly, Russian and American development to the common European center. If Hölzle, a latecomer to both the American and Russian fields, was somewhat hampered in this ambitious enterprise by his lack of familiarity with his subject, he compensated for this by his familiarity with the relevant literature. As regards both scholarly apparatus and points of analysis, this book can serve as a better guide to the

study of Russian-American relations than Thomas A. Bailey's earlier volume. The only aspect to which an American reader might object is the one which will recommend the book to its German audience—the deliberate, if unconvincing, attempt at historical profundity in the style of, say, Friedrich Meinecke. But everything considered, this book deserves a niche in the literature on American foreign relations.

THEODORE H. VON LAUE, *University of California, Riverside*

DEUTSCHER OSTEN UND SLAWISCHER WESTEN: TÜBINGER VORTRÄGE.

Edited by *Hans Rothfels* and *Werner Markert*. [Tübinger Studien zur Geschichte und Politik, No. 4.] (Tübingen: J. C. B. Mohr [Paul Siebeck]. 1955. Pp. 127. DM 12.00.) Thematic collections of essays by several authors often vary in quality and emphasis, and this one is no exception. Editor Rothfels opens with a thoughtful, conciliatory introduction, but in a majority of the essays the Germanic East quite overshadows the Slavic West. Only one author indicates thorough use of German and Slavic sources. Still, several of the contributors raise important questions in a stimulating manner. Rothfels indicates the dilemmas involved in transferring Western ideas of the nation-state to the ethnic mosaic of Middle Europe in 1848-49. Wissemann finds linguistic proof for prior German claims to the area beyond the Oder-Neisse, but it requires another expert philologist to appraise his evidence and method. Moser takes a refreshing sociological view of the German *Sprachinseln* as conservators of older German cultural forms before 1939 and indicates their rapid disintegration as a result of transfer to the Reich as expellees. Markert shows how national-democratic concepts of the earlier twentieth century aroused the peoples of Eastern Europe and were then skillfully manipulated by Stalinist Moscow to further Russian advance and domination under the pretense of Soviet federalism. A penetrating essay by Conze traces the development of *Ostmitteleuropa* from agrarianism to industrialism and from institutions with potentialities of freedom to Communist imprisonment. Stasiewski chronicles the fate of the Christian churches behind the Iron Curtain and finds Protestantism suffering its greatest blow since the Counter Reformation. Lemberg's essay on German historiography and Eastern Europe is the most valuable piece in the collection. He criticizes the exclusive preoccupation with political and diplomatic factors before 1914 and the *Angstpsychose* of the interwar years; today brings new opportunities for assimilating the neglected factors and reveals the new danger of equally blind Soviet-German interpretations. This article merits a review in itself.

HENRY CORD MEYER, *Pomona College*

DIE PROBLEME DES REPALLO-VERTRAGS: EINE STUDIE ÜBER DIE

DEUTSCH-RUSSISCHEN BEZIEHUNGEN 1922-1926. By *Theodor Schieder*.

[Arbeitsgemeinschaft für Forschung des Landes Nordrhein-Westfalen, Geisteswissenschaften, Heft 43.] (Cologne: Westdeutscher Verlag. 1956. Pp. 98. DM 4.80.) Underlying the wave of interest among German historians in the German-Soviet relations of the twenties is current talk of a new Repallo in German circles. Schieder not only provides an excellent survey of the newest research and interpretations, especially with regard to the Stresemann *Nachlass*; he also attempts to silence the current talk by showing that Repallo was feasible only when the partners were equal—and weak. With every rise in Soviet potentialities, weak Germany became less able to utilize the connection to her advantage. Apparently, however, the author is of two minds. He has the usual German admiration for Rankean ("defensive") *Realpolitik*, for which Americans of 1956 can scarcely blame him. Seeckt, Rathenau, and Stresemann have plenty of admirers over here. Nevertheless, the fallacious belief that the pursuit of justice—and power—can somehow be divorced from questions of social morality haunts

the pages of this workmanlike monograph. Since Schieder admits only to "raising questions" about the Repallo policy, his own dementi might well provoke only the conclusion that as Germany regains her strength she will be better prepared to resume her pursuit of justice and power in coldly calculated liaison with Soviet power. We must admit that the author is shrewdly aware of Communist mechanisms; indeed the monograph is as much a study of the Soviet side of the development as of the German. Although the "problems" of German-Soviet relations from 1922 to 1926 are not brought out anywhere in the sharp relief that the title might suggest, the book is a rich weave of many strands of German and Soviet history by a perceptive scholar.

ROBERT KOEHL, *University of Nebraska*

DER EINMARSCH DEUTSCHER TRUPPEN IN DIE ENTMILITARISIERTE ZONE AM RHEIN IM MÄRZ 1936: EIN BEITRAG ZUR VORGESCHICHTE DES ZWEITEN WELTKRIEGES. By *Max Braubach*. [Arbeitsgemeinschaft für Forschung des Landes Nordrhein-Westfalen, Geisteswissenschaften, Heft 54.] (Cologne: Westdeutscher Verlag, 1956. Pp. 40. DM 2.40.) It has frequently been asserted that by their failure to oppose by force the entrance of German troops into the demilitarized Rhineland in March, 1936, France and England forfeited the last and best opportunity to stop Hitler without a major war. This short study tends to support that theory. The author investigates the background of the German move, describes the operation, and analyzes both the immediate reactions of France and England and the later repercussions on European diplomacy. For some time to come, Braubach's account of this incident will remain the best one available. The study is based on a careful survey of the extensive memoir material, the published Nuremberg record, and the investigation of the French National Assembly into the period 1933-1945. The largest single group of contemporary documents—*Foreign Relations of the United States, 1936*, Volume I—unfortunately escaped the author's notice.

GERHARD L. WEINBERG, *University of Kentucky*

ARTICLES

LESTER K. BORN. The Literature of Microreproduction. *Am. Documentation*, July, 1956.

CRANE BRINTON. Toynbee's City of God. *Virginia Quar. Rev.*, Summer, 1956.

H. BUTTERFIELD. The Role of the Individual in History. *History*, Feb. and June, 1955.

JUAN COMAS. Principales contribuciones indígenas precolombinas a la cultura universal. *Jour. World Hist.*, III, no. 1, 1956.

RUSHTON COULBORN. Fact and Fiction in Toynbee's *Study of History*. *Ethics*, July, 1956.

LUCIEN FEBVRE. L'histoire, c'est la paix? *Annales* (Paris), Jan.-Mar., 1956.

R. HOOPYKAAS. Science and Reformation. With comments by R. H. Bainton. *Jour. World Hist.*, III, no. 1, 1956.

H. KELLENBENZ. Les frères Fugger et le marché international du poivre autour de 1600. *Annales* (Paris), Jan.-Mar., 1956.

ETIENNE JUILLARD. Aux frontières de l'histoire et de la géographie. *Rev. hist.*, Apr.-June, 1956.

HANS KOHN. A New Look at Nationalism. *Virginia Quar. Rev.*, Summer, 1956.

HERMAN R. LANTZ and J. S. McCRARY. Use of the Local Press in Historical Research. *Mid-America*, July, 1956.

GEORGES LEFEBVRE. A Historian's Remarks on the Transition from Feudalism to Capitalism. *Science and Society*, Summer, 1956.

SCOTT H. LYTLE. Croce, il metodo storico e lo storico. *Nuova Antologia*, Sept., 1955.

UMBERTO MARCELLI. L'antistorico secolo decimottavo. *Convivium*, July-Aug., 1956.

JAMES M. MERRILL. British-French Amphibious Operations in the Sea of Azov, 1855. *Military Affairs*, Spring, 1956.

ARNALDO MOMIGLIANO. Per un riesame della storia dell'idea di Cesarismo. *Riv. stor. ital.*, June, 1956.

- ALLAN NEVINS. The City of Mansoul [realm of history]. *Huntington Lib. Quar.*, May, 1956.
- MILTON PLESUR. Spotlight on the Dark Continent: American Interest in Africa in the Nineteenth Century. *African World*, June, 1956.
- KONRAD REPGEN. Der päpstliche Protest gegen des Westfälischen Frieden und die Friedenspolitik Urbans VIII. *Hist. Jahrb.*, 1956.
- B. RODICHEV. Italo-German Plans for Dividing the Balkans during the Second World War. *Internat. Affairs* (Moscow), July, 1956.
- EDWARD ROSEN. The Invention of Glasses. *Jour. Hist. Medicine*, XI, 1956.
- ARNOLD H. ROWBOTHAM. Jesuit Figurists and 18th-Century Religion. *Jour. Hist. Ideas*, Oct., 1956.
- R. M. SAUNDERS. Some Thoughts on the Study of History. *Canadian Hist. Rev.*, June, 1956.
- OWSEI TEMKIN. On the Interrelationship of the History and the Philosophy of Medicine. *Bull. Hist. Medicine*, May-June, 1956.
- KENNETH W. THOMPSON. Toynbee and the Theory of International Politics. *Pol. Sci. Quar.*, Sept., 1956.
- RICHARD W. VAN ALSTYNE. Myth Versus Reality in the Far Eastern Policies of the United States. *Internat. Affairs*, July, 1956.
- FIELDMARSHAL VON MANSTEIN. The Campaign in the Crimea, 1941-42. *Marine Corps Gazette*, May, 1956.
- ALEXANDER FREIHERR VON NEUBRONN. Als "Deutscher General" bei Pétain. *Vierteljahrsh. f. Zeitgesch.*, July, 1956.
- ADOLF WAAS. Aus der Werkstatt des Historikers: *Bemerkungen zur Methode der Geschichtswissenschaft*. *Welt als Gesch.*, XVI, no. 2, 1956.
- DAVID C. WEBER. The Foreign Newspaper Microfilm Project, 1938-1955. *Harvard Lib. Bull.*, Spring, 1956.
- JOHN WENDON. Christianity, History and Mr. Toynbee. *Jour. Religion*, July, 1956.
- PHILIP J. WOLFSON. Friedrich Meinecke (1862-1954). *Jour. Hist. Ideas*, Oct., 1956.

Ancient History

T. Robert S. Broughton¹

THE GREEK TYRANTS. By A. Andrewes, Wykeham Professor of Ancient History in the University of Oxford. [Hutchinson's University Library.] (New York: Rinehart and Company. 1956. Pp. 167. \$1.50.) This new survey of the Greek tyrants is less dogmatic and also less carefully thought out than its famous predecessor, *The Origin of Tyranny*, by P. N. Ure (1922). Professor Andrewes explains the rise of tyrants in terms of three factors: military (chapter 3), racial (chapter 5), and economic (chapter 7). Militarily, the cause lay in the new hoplite class (the *demos*) which might rise against the old aristocracy. Racially, there came to be an anti-Dorian reaction in certain parts of Greece (p. 65), and that reaction might find expression in an anti-Dorian tyranny (p. 59). Economically, tyranny might appear as a palliative for the distress caused by the introduction of coined money and the emergence of a new wealthy class. All this is well and good, but when the author attempts to document his conclusions, he is embarrassed by the lack of uniformity in Greek political behavior. Cypselus, perhaps the earliest tyrant, seems not to have been a military man (p. 52); Orthagoras, who began the tyranny in Sicily, seems not to have been a racialist (p. 57); and Peisistratus of Athens owed his position less to citizen hoplites than to mercenary soldiers (p. 107). Wherever we look, we are confronted with exceptions. Professor Andrewes realizes this, and his analysis of local conditions (e.g., the party alignments in Athens, pp. 102-107) is often illuminating. But he also resorts to speculation. This applies particularly to his remarks about that shadowy figure, Pheidon of Argos, who is introduced as the man who first realized the military possibilities of

¹ Responsible only for the list of articles.

the hoplite and is referred to as a "precursor of the tyrants" (p. 42). Sparta is also discussed, because she avoided tyranny, but without consideration of unorthodox interpretations which have appeared since Wade-Gery wrote for the *Cambridge Ancient History*. Tyrannies in Asia Minor (chapter 10) and in Sicily (chapter 11) are treated separately and somewhat perfunctorily. The Epilogue includes a sketch of the late period.

TRUESDELL S. BROWN, *University of California, Los Angeles*

THE JUNIOR OFFICERS OF THE ROMAN ARMY IN THE REPUBLICAN PERIOD: A STUDY ON SOCIAL STRUCTURE. By *Jaako Suolahti*. [Annals of the Finnish Academy of Science and Letters, Series B, Volume XCVII.] (Helsinki: the Academy. 1955. Pp. 439. Mk. 1,500.) This study had its genesis in the author's reading of his "father's researches in the social structure of Finland's priesthood in the 17th century." Its purpose is to contribute toward an analysis of the social structure of the Roman senatorial class. The book presents an exhaustive study of the relatively meagre and often rather intractable source material, mostly literary, partly inscriptional, on the military tribunate, the *Ilviri Navales*, and the prefects. There is discussion of the origin, functions, privileges, election, etc., of the military tribunes. Their social origin is examined, patrician, plebeian; the *gentes* from which they come, consular, lower senatorial, or equestrian; the status of those *gentes*, whether rising, stable or declining—all with frequent tabulations and arranged according to chronological periods—509 to 218 B.C., to the Gracchi, to Sulla, to the Civil War, to 30 B.C., and to A.D. 14. A comparable examination is made of the tribunes' local origin. So few *Ilviri Navales* are known, and so little has been learned about them, that their study occupies only some ten pages; the prefects receive full treatment, comparable to the tribunes. This discussion forms two thirds of the volume. As might readily be imagined, it makes very heavy, difficult reading. The final third consists of rosters, chronological and alphabetical, of all known tribunes, *duoviri*, and prefects, 509 B.C. to A.D. 14, with cross references to the *Real Encyclopädie* and to Broughton's *Magistrates*. The book includes a fourteen-page bibliography and in seventeen pages, an index of personal and of geographical names and a general index. Suolahti writes in English, which certainly ranks as a most remarkable *tour de force*, even when one must acknowledge that his English exhibits not infrequent lapses in idiom, diction, or felicity. Surprisingly distracting is the printer's lack of the ligature "ff," which always appears therefore as "ff i."

ROBERT SAMUEL ROGERS, *Duke University*

GENERAL ARTICLES

- ALEXANDER BADAWY. The Ideology of the Superstructure of the Mastaba-Tomb in Egypt. *Jour. Near East. Stud.*, July, 1956.
 F. DAUMAS. La valeur de l'or dans la pensée égyptienne. *Rev. Hist. Relig.*, Jan., 1956.
 ARNULF KUSCHKE. Beiträge zur Siedlungsgeschichte der Bika'. *Zeitschr. deutsch. Palästina-Vereins*, LXXI, no. 2, 1955.
 Y. KARMON. Geographical Aspects in the History of the Coastal Plain of Israel. *Israel Exploration Jour.*, VI, no. 1, 1956.
 Y. AHARONI. The Land of Gerar. *Ibid.*
 OTTO PLÖGER. Die makkabäischen Burgen. *Zeitschr. deutsch. Palästina-Vereins*, LXXI, no. 2, 1955.
 JEAN BARADEZ. Le port marchand de Carthage. *Comptes-rendus Acad. Inscr. Belles-Lettres*, July, 1955.
 N. G. L. HAMMOND. The Family of Orthagoras. *Classical Quar.*, Jan., 1956.
 A. FRENCH. The Economic Background to Solon's Reforms. *Ibid.*

- GEORGE FORREST. The First Sacred War. *Bull. Corr. Hell.*, LXXX, no. 1, 1956.
- J. A. DAVISON. Peisistratus and Homer. *Trans. Am. Philol. Assoc.*, LXXXVI, 1955.
- DONALD W. BRADEEN. The Trittyes in Cleisthenes' Reforms. *Ibid.*
- FORDYCE MITCHEL. Herodotos' Use of Genealogical Chronology. *Phoenix*, Summer, 1956.
- HERMANN STRASSBURGER. Herodots Zeitrechnung. *Historia*, June, 1956.
- W. DEN BOER. Political Propaganda in Greek Chronology. *Ibid.*
- F. VILLARD and G. VALLET. Megara Hyblaea. *Mélanges Arch. Hist.*, LXVII, 1955.
- RHYS CARPENTER. A Trans-Saharan Caravan Route in Herodotus. *Am. Jour. Archaeol.*, July, 1956.
- RAPHAEL SEALEY. The Entry of Pericles into History. *Hermes*, LXXXIV, no. 2, 1956.
- H. D. WESTLAKE. Sophocles and Nicias as Colleagues. *Hermes*, LXXXIV, no. 1, 1956.
- MARTIN OSTWALD. The Athenian Legislation against Tyranny and Subversion. *Trans. Am. Philol. Assoc.*, LXXXVI, 1955.
- MICHAEL H. JAMESON. Seniority in the Stratiégia. *Ibid.*
- Id.* Politics and the *Philoctetes*. *Class. Philol.*, Oct., 1956.
- J. A. O. LARSEN. The Boeotian Confederacy and Fifth Century Oligarchic Theory. *Trans. Am. Philol. Assoc.*, LXXXVI, 1955.
- P. SALMON. Les districts béotiens. *Rev. Études Anc.*, Jan., 1956.
- RAPHAEL SEALEY. Callistratus of Aphidna and his Contemporaries. *Historia*, June, 1956.
- JOHN H. YOUNG. Studies in South Attica, Country Estates at Sounion. *Hesperia*, Apr., 1956.
- Id.* Greek Roads in South Attica. *Antiquity*, June, 1956.
- PAUL PÉDECH. La méthode chronologique de Polybe d'après le récit des invasions gauloises. *Comptes-rendus Acad. Inscr. Belles-Lettres*, July, 1955.
- CHRISTIAN HABICHT. Über die Kriege zwischen Pergamon und Bithynien. *Hermes*, LXXXIV, no. 1, 1956.
- FRANCIS R. WALTON. Notes on Diodorus. *Am. Jour. Philol.*, July, 1956.
- J. J. NICHOLLS. The Reform of the *Comitia Centuriata*. *Ibid.*
- F. DE VISSCHER. Les fantaisies formulaires du prêteur Verres. *Rev. Études Lat.*, XXXIII, 1955.
- J. A. O. LARSEN. The Araxa Inscription and the Lycian Confederacy. *Class. Philol.*, Oct., 1956.
- RONALD SYME. Some Friends of the Caesars. *Am. Jour. Philol.*, July, 1956.
- Id.* Missing Persons (P-W VII A). *Historia*, June, 1956.
- ARCHIBALD W. ALLEN. Livy as Literature. *Class. Philol.*, Oct., 1956.
- E. MARY SMALLWOOD. Some Notes on the Jews under Tiberius. *Latomus*, July, 1956.
- RICHARD T. BRUÈRE. Pliny the Elder and Virgil. *Class. Philol.*, Oct., 1956.
- CH. SAUMAGNE. La "Passion" de Thraséa. *Rev. Études Lat.*, XXXIII, 1955.
- ROBERT SAMUEL ROGERS. Heirs and Rivals of Nero. *Trans. Am. Philol. Assoc.*, LXXXVI, 1955.
- ERICH KOESTERMANN. Der Rückblick Tacitus Hist. I 4-11. *Historia*, June, 1956.
- H. BARDON. La naissance d'un temple. *Rev. Études Lat.*, XXXIII, 1955.
- G. DUMÉZIL. Les "enfants des sœurs" à la fête de Mater Matuta. *Ibid.*
- CLARENCE A. FORBES. The Education and Training of Slaves in Antiquity. *Trans. Am. Philol. Assoc.*, LXXXVI, 1955.
- GLANVILLE DOWNEY. Education and Public Problems as Seen by Themistius. *Ibid.*
- J. B. WARD PERKINS. Notes on Southern Etruria and the Ager Veientanus (with an Appendix by Martin Frederiksen). *Papers Brit. School Rome*, XXIII, 1955.
- URSULA EWINS. The Enfranchisement of Cisalpine Gaul. *Ibid.*
- PAUL-MARIE DUVAL. Contributions des fouilles de France 1941-1955 à l'histoire de la Gaule. *Historia*, June, 1956.
- ALBERT GRENIER. Essai de topographie narbonnaise. *Comptes-rendus Acad. Inscr. Belles-Lettres*, July, 1955.
- M. EUZENNAT. L'histoire municipale de Tizirt: Rusucurru colonia et municipium. *Mélanges Arch. Hist.*, LXVII, 1955.
- ROBERT W. FUNK. The Enigma of the Famine Visit. *Jour. Bibl. Lit.*, June, 1956.
- MARTIN NOTH. Der alttestamentliche Name der Siedlung auf *chirbet kumrân*. *Zeitschr. deutsch. Palästina-Vereins*, LXXI, no. 2, 1955.
- J. M. ALLEGRO. Further Light on the History of the Qumran Sect. *Jour. Bibl. Lit.*, June, 1956.
- ALBRECHT ALT. Augusta Libanensis. *Zeitschr. deutsch. Palästina-Vereins*, LXXI, no. 2, 1955.

ARCHAEOLOGICAL ARTICLES

- CLAUDE SCHAEFFER. Rapport sur les fouilles de M. J. Perrot à Bit Abou Matar et Bir es Safadi (1954). *Comptes-rendus Acad. Inscr. Belles-Lettres*, July, 1955.
- NELSON GLUECK. The Fourth Season of Exploration in the Negeb. *Bull. Am. Soc. Orient. Research*, Apr., 1956.
- RODNEY S. YOUNG. The Campaign of 1955 at Gordion: Preliminary Report. *Am. Jour. Archaeol.*, July, 1956.
- EDITORS. Chroniques des fouilles et découvertes archéologiques en Grèce en 1955. *Bull. Corr. Hell.*, LXXX, no. 1, 1956.
- PAUL COURBIN. Une rue d'Argos. *Ibid.*
- JOHN L. CASKEY. Excavations at Lerna, 1955. *Hesperia*, Apr., 1956.
- MARIE-LOUISE BERNHARD. Topographie d'Alexandrie: le tombeau d'Alexandre et le mausolée d'Auguste. *Rev. Archéol.*, Apr., 1956.
- JOHN BRADFORD. Fieldwork on Aerial Discoveries in Attica and Rhodes. Part I: The Town Plan of Classical Rhodes. *Antiquaries Jour.*, Jan., 1956.
- S. S. FRERE. Excavations at Verulamium, 1955. Interim Report. *Ibid.*

INSCRIPTIONS AND COINS

- HANS JOACHIM STOEBE. Überlegungen zur Siloahinschrift. *Zeitschr. deutsch. Palästina-Vereins*, LXXI, no. 2, 1955.
- S. FERRI. L'iscrizione "sicula" di Centuripe e le sue esigenze archeologiche. *Latomus*, July, 1956.
- A. M. WOODWARD. Treasure-Records from the Athenian Agora. *Hesperia*, Apr., 1956.
- JEAN POUILLoux. Trois décrets de Rhamnonte. *Bull. Corr. Hell.*, LXXX, no. 1, 1956.
- GEORGES DAUX. Décret de Sigée trouvé en Corse. *Ibid.*
- Id.* Un nouveau nom de mois épirote. *Ibid.*
- JEAN BOUSQUET. L'inscription sténographique de Delphes. *Ibid.*
- LUIGI MORETTI. Un regolamento rodio per la gara pentatlo. *Riv. Filol.*, N. S. XXXIV, no. 1, 1956.
- JOYCE REYNOLDS. Inscriptions of Roman Tripolitania: A Supplement. *Papers Brit. School Rome*, XXIII, 1955.
- M. LEJEUNE and R. MARTIN. Stèle inscrite des sources de la Seine. *Rev. Études Anc.*, Jan., 1956.
- A. KINDLER. More Dates on the Coins of the Procurators. *Israel Exploration Jour.*, VI, no. 1, 1956.
- JACQUES MOREAU. Fragment, découvert à Sinope, de l'édit de Constantin *De Accusationibus*. *Historia*, June, 1956.
- FRANÇOIS CHAMOUX. Une nouvelle copie de l'édit d'Anastase I^{er} sur la Cyrénaïque. *Comptes-rendus Acad. Inscr. Belles-Lettres*, July, 1955.
- GEORGES LE RIDER. Trésor de monnaies trouvé à Thasos. *Bull. Corr. Hell.*, LXXX, no. 1, 1956.

Medieval History

Bernard J. Holm¹

INALIENABILITY OF SOVEREIGNTY IN MEDIEVAL POLITICAL THOUGHT.

By Peter N. Riesenbergh. [Columbia Studies in the Social Sciences, No. 591.] (New York: Columbia University Press. 1956. Pp. viii, 204. \$3.75.) In recent years there has been a considerable growth of interest in the political theories of the medieval Roman and canon lawyers. Two main themes are being explored: the relations of church and state and the concept of sovereignty within the church and within the state. Dr. Riesenbergh's book is a useful contribution to the second field of inquiry. It first discusses the theory of inalienability in relation to the concept of office itself, examining the difficulties posed for medieval jurists by the Donation of Constantine and properly emphasizing that Roman law studies provided materials for a theory of limited monarchy as well as the familiar tags exalting the power of the ruler. In later chapters, the growth

¹ Responsible only for the list of articles.

of the idea of the crown as a subject of rights separate from the person of the ruler is discussed in more detail, and the ambivalence of the idea when applied in practice is illustrated by examples from the constitutional history of England, France, and Spain. Canonistic theories on inalienability of ecclesiastical property and renunciation of office are considered with special reference to the lawyers' insistence on the primacy of the common good; and there is a full discussion on the implications and repercussions of Innocent III's decretal *Intellecto*, addressed to the king of Hungary. An interesting feature of the study is the detailed illustration of how ideas developed in the sphere of ecclesiastical polity were applied to problems of secular government. The argument is not always presented as lucidly as one would wish, and there are many minor slips, especially in the transcriptions of sources; but the author does bring together and discuss in a reasonable and moderate fashion a substantial body of evidence concerning a major theme of medieval political thought.

BRIAN TIERNEY, *Catholic University of America*

DIE EUROPÄISCHE STADT UND DIE KULTUR DES BÜRGERTUMS IM MITTELALTER. By Fritz Rörig. (2d ed.; Göttingen: Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht. 1955. Pp. 134. DM 3.60.) Notwithstanding a certain tendency to national mysticism of a moderate type, the late Professor Fritz Rörig has won durable title to our gratitude through his diligent and penetrating studies on Lübeck, the Hansa, and long-distance trade of medieval Germany. The essay which is here reprinted, with some additions, after appearing in 1932 as a section of the *Propyläen-Weltgeschichte*, can render great service to the reader who is aware of its limitations. In spite of its title, it is not a history of "the European city in the middle ages." True, there are many allusions to Flanders, France, England, and occasionally Italy, but the essay is centered around two German cities which, significantly, are singled out for special attention in a chapter entitled "Lübeck and Nuremberg." Even Henri Pirenne, however, in his memorable *Medieval Cities*, often generalized to all of Europe remarks that applied only to his native Belgium. On the other hand, the longer and newer *Die deutsche Stadt im Mittelalter* (1954), by Hans Planitz, goes no farther than the investiture struggle and stresses the Rhinish and southern towns, whereas Rörig's book emphasizes the later centuries and northern Germany. It is much more readable, too, thanks to its lively account of economic development, social classes, intellectual activities, constitutional and administrative evolution, and relations with the territorial princes—in short, all facets of the gem that was the medieval town. One misses the lovely illustrations of the *Propyläen* edition but welcomes the bibliography, which the editors have brought up to date. Like the book, it is focused on northern Germany and, within that limitation, is a valuable addition.

ROBERT SABATINO LOPEZ, *Yale University*

THE PROBLEM OF THE PICTS. Edited by F. T. Wainwright. (New York: Philosophical Library. 1956. Pp. xi, 187. \$6.00.) This work does not attempt to set forth a theory, nor does it claim to settle the vexed question of the origins of the Picts. It is a work devoted to stating the problem of the historical people known as Picts, as they existed in Scotland down to about the middle of the ninth century when Kenneth Mac Alpine, King of Dalriada, assumed rule over their kingdom. Who were these Picts, where did they live, what was their language, and a good many other such problems are raised. No concrete, dogmatic solutions or explanations are given, for the book is devoted to propounding the questions rather than giving the answers. The editor, F. T. Wainwright, is head of the department of history at University College, Dundee, and with him in this enterprise are associated such scholars as Stuart Piggott, the archaeolo-

gist from Edinburgh University, R. W. Feachem of the Royal Commission on Ancient Monuments, and others, each of whom deals with a specific aspect of the problem. Archaeology is first considered; two chapters follow on fortifications, houses, and graves. The question of Pictish art is discussed by R. B. K. Stevenson, and the whole is concluded by a chapter on language written by K. H. Jackson. Each author has stated the difficulties of solving "the problem of the Picts," but at the same time he has given a very useful conspectus of the present state of our knowledge concerning them and their civilization. Thus, although the book does not claim to be definitive and is not, it has brought considerable new information to light and has laid down the basis for further study and investigation. In so doing it has brought home the fact that the Picts themselves were a people made up of a good many strains, so that one cannot speak of a "Pictish race." The book is well produced with maps and illustrations, but one cannot help wondering why it costs \$6.00 in America and only 21s. in Britain.

W. STANFORD REID, *McGill University*

THE EMERGENCE OF ENGLAND AND WALES. By *A. W. Wade-Evans*. (Wetteren, Belgium: De Meester; distrib. by Coram, London, 1956. Pp. 185. 1 Guinea.) This little book is an unorthodox re-examination of the traditional and literary evidence for the Anglicization of Britain with no use of archaeological data and little reference to recent historians who have sought to combine written sources, place names, and archaeological finds. The author is in line with current trends of opinion in playing down the distinction and conflict between English and Britons in the period of transition from Roman Britain to the "emergence of England and Wales" and in making English settlement and dominance a gradual development not to be summed up in a specific "coming of the Saxons" and a thoroughgoing expulsion and slaughter of the Britons. But he goes further and denies fifth or sixth century occupation and conquest of the territories of Romanized Celts by invading Anglo-Saxons. The Angles and Jutes (the term "Saxon" is to be applied to them only later and without any connection with continental Saxons) were provincial subjects of Rome in the fifth century just as were the Britons. The two groups were therefore *Britanni* with a common problem of defense against Picts and Scots. Internal conflict was not between Anglo-Saxons and Britons but between those who resorted to barbarism against Roman oppression and those who defended *Romanitas*. The success of the latter in the west (thanks to St. Germanus of Auxerre) and not in the east laid the foundation for the later distinction between the Welsh (a Teutonic term for Romans) and the English. Accordingly, the traditional stories of Anglo-Saxon conquest and expansion are revised by the author into movements and struggles of rival peoples and leaders of the *Britanni* from the fifth to the seventh century. So radical an historical revision requires drastic handling of the usually accepted interpretation of the sources. Gildas and his *De excidio Britanniae* are ingeniously transferred from the sixth to the early eighth century, and the narrative is redated and relocated. Bede's "manipulation" of Gildas is severely criticized as is the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle's* record of defeats of "impossible Britons." Doubt and controversy have long characterized this field, but such bold hypotheses will be likely to meet with as skeptical a reception from cautious scholars as the manuscript evidently did from English publishers.

R. F. ARRAGON, *Reed College*

HARALD HÅRFAGRE OG RIKSSAMLINGA. By *Halvdan Koht*. [Krisseår i Norsk Historie, No. 4.] (Oslo: H. Aschehoug, 1955. Pp. 82.) Professor Koht has been a leading figure among Scandinavian historians for almost two generations. His *Harald Hårfagre* (Harold Fairhair) is the fourth volume in a series on "Critical Years in Nor-

wegian History." The sources on the king are scant; the sagas in which they appear are shaky in their chronology and at times contradictory in their facts. The central point in Koht's illuminating study is the battle of Hafrsfjord, where the king was victor over local kings and leaders who had challenged him and thus became the first king of Norway to rule over a consolidated state. Earlier scholars had set the date of the battle in 872 or shortly thereafter. But Koht found evidence to suggest that the year 900, or just before, was closer to the truth. The legends that appeared in the nearly three centuries after Harald Hårfagre's victory stressed the king's cruelty toward his rivals; but these, according to Koht, may be ignored, as he only followed practices of lesser kings whom he dispossessed. He took over the country's military power, kept the peace within its borders, and faced his duty as king in administering law and justice to his people.

WALDEMAR WESTERGAARD, *University of California, Los Angeles*

SANKT BONIFATIUS: GEDENKGABE ZUM ZWÖLFHUNDERTSTEN TODESTAG. Herausgegeben von der Stadt Fulda in Verbindung mit den Diözesen Fulda und Mainz. (2d ed.; Fulda: Parzeller & Co. 1954. Pp. xi, 686.) The twelfth centenary of St. Boniface's martyrdom was celebrated in England (where he was born c. 673) with solemnities at Buckfast Abbey and Plymouth (June 19-20, 1954), in Rome (where he was made a bishop in 722 or 723) with the encyclical *Ecclesiae fastos* (June 5, 1954), and in Fulda (where he now rests) with festivities from May 29 to June 13, as well as with this literary *gedenkgabe*, planned by the city's *Oberbürgermeister* in concert with the prelates of Fulda and Mainz. This is a handsome volume in folio, graced with photographs, sketches, and a folding plan. The essays by thirty-one specialists (all but two writing in German) are grouped under three headings: person and work, milieu, influence. Because of the nature of the case, the differing interests of the authors deprive this important work of the unity which marks Theodor Schieffer's *Winfrid-Bonifatius und die christliche Grundlegung Europas* (Freiburg-i-B., 1954). Of the fourteen essays under the first heading, several will appeal to liturgists, e.g., Hohler, Frank, and Dold on the Fulda Sacramentary. Notable among the more general studies are Hilpisch's examination of Boniface as monk and missionary, Flaskamp's detailing of the contacts between the saint and Willibrord of Utrecht, Sante's account of church-state relations in the areas where Boniface lived and worked, and Bigelmair's sketch of the background of the founding of sees at Erfurt, Buraburg, Würzburg, and Eichstätt. The second section, *Umwelt*, numbers eight studies, of which four deal with areas (Bavaria, the Neckar-Main territory, Swabia) and two with churchmen linked with Boniface (St. Pirmin, Milo of Trier). Mayer's "Religions- u. kultgeschichtliche Züge in b. Quellen" treats of the references to paganism in works by or about the martyr, while Hallinger's "Römische Voraussetzungen der b. Wirksamkeit im Frankenreich" depicts the strength of papal influence upon pre-Bonifatian Frankland. Nine essays fill out the concluding section. Two deal with the Bonifatian cult, three with the saint in art, and Lenhart provides an account of the nineteenth-century revival. Lehmann writes of the Fulda Abbot Rhabanus Mauras (d. 856) and Stengel, of the Abbey's medieval privileges. Hahn describes the 1953 excavations in the Fulda *Domplatz*, which nicely balances Heller's "Das Grab des hl. Bonifatius in Fulda" in the first section of the *Festschrift*.

HENRY G. J. BECK, *Immaculate Conception Seminary, Darlington, New Jersey*

JOHN OF SALISBURY'S MEMOIRS OF THE PAPAL COURT. Translated from the Latin with Introduction and Notes by *Marjorie Chibnall*, Fellow of Girton College, Cambridge. [Medieval Texts.] (Edinburgh: Thomas Nelson and Sons; New York: Oxford University Press. 1956. Pp. i, 109. \$3.20.) Dr. Chibnall's edition of the *Historia*

Pontificalis is one of the most distinguished volumes yet to appear in the series of Medieval Texts under the general editorship of V. H. Galbraith and R. A. B. Mynors. The text used is basically that of the late R. L. Poole, but by consulting Berne MS 367, the only surviving manuscript, Dr. Chibnall has been able to correct quite a few of Poole's readings, so that the present edition may be considered to be authoritative. The translation on the facing pages is both accurate and felicitous throughout. Dr. Chibnall was fortunately able to read the typescript of C. N. L. Brooke's Introduction to the *Letters* of John of Salisbury and thus to incorporate the latest findings in her own Introduction. She discusses John and his times, the writing of the *Historia Pontificalis*, John as an historian, the historical value of the *Historia*, and the manuscript and its transmission. Besides an excellent *apparatus criticus*, there are five valuable appendixes: Henry of Blois at the papal curia, Sigebert of Gembloux, John and Gilbert de la Porrée, Stephen's Lombard grandmother, the divorce of Hugh of Molise. We are indebted to Dr. Chibnall for making available to us one of the most informative works of the greatest humanist of the twelfth century and an invaluable source for the history of the papacy for the years 1148-1152.

G. P. CUTTINO, *Emory University*

FROM BECKET TO LANGTON: ENGLISH CHURCH GOVERNMENT, 1170-1213.

By C. R. Cheney, Fellow of the British Academy, Professor of Medieval History in the University of Cambridge. The Ford Lectures delivered in the University of Oxford in Hilary Term 1955. (Manchester, Eng.: Manchester University Press. 1956. Pp. x, 212. 18s.) Professor Cheney has done pioneer work in the history of the church in England in the late twelfth and early thirteenth centuries. He is thoroughly familiar with and completely in command of the relevant sources; his historical judgment is calm and well balanced, and he writes in a readable lucid style. This combination of qualities has produced a distinguished book. The key to the content of this work lies in the subtitle. Cheney examines in detail the actual operation of ecclesiastical government as it affected England. Recognizing that the episcopate was the basic institution of this government, he devotes his first chapter to the bishops of the period—their character, origin, training, and effectiveness as prelates. He then surveys the effects of the rapidly developing papal power on English church government and the questions at issue between the English church and the Angevin monarchy. Perhaps the most valuable of the chapters is a careful discussion of the bishops' governments within their dioceses. The last chapter deals with the relations of the lay world to ecclesiastical government: it alone is disappointing. One cannot but feel that Professor Cheney's heart was not in it and that he did not have it in mind when he collected his material. He fails to consider thoroughly some of the subjects he discusses; he neglects useful evidence which he must know well, such as Stephen Langton's letter to the English baronage. Even when he uses an obvious source like the *Histoire de Guillaume le Maréchal*, he fails to exploit it fully. The discussion of the layman's attitude toward the religious orders is particularly unsatisfactory in that it takes no account of economic considerations. This reviewer has only one other criticism—Cheney is at times overcautious. Thus on page 196 he declines to attempt an identification of W. Brueira and W. Gernon even though John's favorite William Brewer is known to have had nephews named Gernon. While this book is rather too detailed and its appreciation requires too much background to make it suitable for a general American audience, every specialist in medieval history should read it. Even though it is primarily concerned with England, the book sheds much light on an important period of church history.

SIDNEY PAINTER, *Johns Hopkins University*

THE ENGLISH CHURCH IN THE FOURTEENTH CENTURY. By W. A. Pantin, Fellow of Oriel College. Based on the Birkbeck Lectures, 1948. (New York: Cambridge

University Press. 1955. Pp. xii, 292. \$5.00.) Unlike Moorman's more general treatment of church life in the thirteenth century, Pantin has confined his attention to three aspects of the fourteenth-century English church—its social structure, its intellectual controversies and personalities, and the religious literature which he regards as its "most constructive achievement." To the author, fourteenth-century ecclesiastical history should be viewed not as a prelude to the Renaissance and Reformation but as a legacy of that great thirteenth century age of reform which had preceded it. Part I of his book is a clear and discerning summary of work already done on church administration, the use as well as abuse of the patronage system, and those "lovely disputes" between church and state, crown and papacy, so typical of the period. Here Pantin emphasizes the "dignified checkmates and compromises" in practice which Powicke had noted and which are so apparent in studying the relations between church and state courts. As we might expect from a student of monk-scholars like Uthred of Boldon and Adam Easton, the most valuable parts of the book are those dealing with intellectual life. Especially valuable are the brief sketches of personalities like Fitz Ralph and some of the less familiar controversialists and the chapters describing religious literature, where, it seems to me, Pantin makes the most original contribution. Manuals for the instruction of parish priests, such as that of William of Pagula, religious and moral treatises in the vernacular, as well as the great literature of the fourteenth-century mystics, indicate the profoundly religious character of a period only too well known for its abuses. It is the age of the emergence of the devout layman as well as the age of the pluralist and the pardoner. Pantin's style of writing often reminds us that his book is based on the Birkbeck Lectures which were delivered at Cambridge University in 1948. It is clearly organized, stimulating, and touched with humor. The appendixes and references to the need for further research add to its usefulness.

NORMA ADAMS, *Mt. Holyoke College*

NICOLAI DE CUSA, *DE PACE FIDEI, CUM EPISTULA AD IOANNEM DE SEGOBIA*. Edited by *Raymond Klibansky* and *Hildebrand Bascour*. [Mediaeval and Renaissance Studies, Supplement 3.] (London: University of London, Warburg Institute. 1956. Pp. liii, 135. £2 10s.) Though Nicolas Cusanus was better known to men of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries than contemporary scholars have generally assumed, his great importance in the history of philosophical thought has not received due recognition in more recent times. The publication of a new and improved scholarly edition of his works, the first since those of Lefèvre d'Etaples in 1514 and Heinrich Petri in 1565, should help greatly to correct this singular neglect. The *De Pace Fidei*, a fifteenth-century essay in ecumenicity, represents the application to the realm of religious thought of the metaphysical system which in the *De Docta Ignorantia* Cusanus employs cosmologically. His emphasis on toleration as a corollary not of indifference but of a genuine concern for Christian apologetic and a speculative demonstration of unity in plurality makes this treatise relevant today. The editors, excellent scholars of long experience, have provided in the Latin preface a useful critical discussion of the *Entstehungsgeschichte*, the manuscripts and editions, style and sources, reception by contemporaries, and Cusanus' relations with John of Segovia, to whom he addressed the letter epitomizing the ideas included in his treatise. The quality of this edition is attested by its inclusion as Volume VII in the *Opera omnia* being published under the auspices of Heidelberg University.

LEWIS SPITZ, *University of Missouri*

LE VIEUX COUSTUMIER DE POICTOU. Edited by *René Filhol*, Professeur à la Faculté de Droit de Poitiers. [Travaux de la Société d'Histoire du Droit et des Institutions des Pays de l'Ouest de la France, Volume I.] (Bourges: Éditions Tardy. 1956. Pp. xiv, 328.) This volume, the first of a series of texts and studies planned by the

Society, is a fine edition of an important legal text of the first half of the fifteenth century, the "most ancient monument of Poitevin law worthy of that name." In a brief introduction, the editor discusses the date of the *Coutumier*, the manuscripts, and earlier editions. The text is illustrated by seventy-two half-tone plates that reproduce the illustrations of a manuscript of the second half of the fifteenth century; they are exceptionally interesting, from more than a legal point of view. The *Coutumier* of Poitou is especially important because it preserves local usages and traces of the influence of the written law and of the earlier Angevin administration on the customs of a region on the borders of the *pays du droit écrit*.

ROBERT S. HOYT, *University of Minnesota*

GENERAL AND POLITICAL

- FRIEDRICH BAETHGEN. *Monumenta Germaniae Historica*. Bericht für das Jahr 1953/54. *Deutsches Archiv*, no. 1, 1956.
- EMERICH SCHAFFRAN. Der Zentralkamm der Ostalpen in der Völkerwanderungszeit. *Archiv f. Kulturgesch.*, no. 1, 1956.
- JOSEF FLECKENSTEIN. Königshof und Bischofsschule unter Otto dem Grossen. *Ibid.*
- MATHILDE UHLIRZ. Die ersten Grafen von Luxemburg. *Deutsches Archiv*, no. 1, 1956.
- F. SCHEIDWEILER. Nochmals die *Vita Constantini*. *Byzantinische Zeitschr.*, no. 1, 1956.
- P. WIRTH. Wann wurde Kaiser Alexios II. Komnenos geboren? *Ibid.*
- D. M. NICOL. The Date of the Battle of Pelagonia. *Ibid.*
- ERNESTO PONTIERI. I Normanni dell'Italia meridionale e la prima Crociata [cont.]. *Arch. stor. italiano*, no. 1, 1956.
- SPEROS VRYONIS, JR. Isidore Glabas and the Turkish *Devshirme* [child tribute on Christians]. *Speculum*, July, 1956.
- D. SINOR. Les relations entre les mongols et l'Europe jusqu'à la mort d'Arghoun et de Bela IV. *Cahiers d'hist. mondiale*, III, no. 1, 1956.
- H. R. LOYN. Historical Revision no. cxxi: The Imperial Style of the Tenth Century Anglo-Saxon Kings. *History*, Feb.-June, 1955.
- P. H. SAWYER. The Place-Names of the Domesday Manuscripts. *Bull. John Rylands Library*, Mar., 1956.
- G. W. S. BARROW. The Beginnings of Feudalism in Scotland. *Bull. Inst. Hist. Research*, May, 1956.
- ROBERT S. HOYT. The Coronation Oath of 1308. *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, July, 1956.
- NORTON DOUNS. A Brief Survey of Medieval Titles in the Watkinson Library. *Trinity College Lib. Gazette*, Apr., 1956.
- G. P. CUTTING. Historical Revision: The Causes of the Hundred Years War. *Speculum*, July, 1956.
- CURT F. BÜHLER. Three Letters from Henry VII to the Dukes of Milan. *Ibid.*
- ANTHONY STEEL. The Financial Background of the Wars of the Roses. *History*, Feb.-June, 1955.
- D. E. QUELLER. Diplomatic Personnel Employed by the Counts of Flanders in the Thirteenth Century (I). *Revue belge*, no. 1, 1956.
- JOYCELYNE G. DICKINSON. The Congress of Arras, 1435. *History*, Feb.-June, 1955.
- KARL BITTMANN. Der Kardinal Balue und die Zusammenkunft von Peronne. *Welt als Gesch.*, no. 2, 1956.
- GERLINDE NIEMEYER. Die Herkunft der *Vita Willehadi*. *Deutsches Archiv*, no. 1, 1956.
- HANS MARTIN SCHALLER. Zur Entstehung der sogenannten Briefsammlung des Petrus de Vineia. *Ibid.*
- AUGUST NITSCHKE. Untersuchungen zu Saba Malaspina, I. Die Briefe des Chronisten Saba Malaspina und die Propagandaschriften aus der Zeit der sizilianischen Vesper. *Ibid.*

ECONOMIC AND LEGAL

- A. M. BAUTIER. Contributions à un vocabulaire économique du Midi de la France. *Bull. Du Cange*, no. 1, 1955.
- B. GILLE. Des développements technologiques en Europe de 1100 à 1400. *Cahiers d'hist. mondiale*, III, no. 1, 1956.

- FRANK PEGUES. Royal Support of Students in the Thirteenth Century. *Speculum*, July, 1956.
 FRANÇOISE LEHOUX. Le duc de Berri, les Juifs et les Lombards. *Rev. hist.*, Jan.-Mar., 1956.
 ENRICO FIUMI. Sui rapporti economici tra città e contado nell'età comunale. *Arch. stor. italiano*, no. 1, 1956.
 ARMANDO SAPORI. I primi viaggi di Levante e di Ponente delle galere fiorentine. *Ibid.*
 FRANCESCA MORANDINI. Statute e ordinamenti dell'Ufficio dei pupilli e adulti nel periodo della Repubblica Fiorentina (1388-1534) [cont.]. *Ibid.*
 A. VERHULST. Structures domaniales et agraires en Belgique au moyen âge. *Annales* (Paris), Jan.-Mar., 1956.
 LUCIEN FEBVRE. Commerce et marchands de Toulouse (1350-1450). *Ibid.*
 T. LEWIS. Seebohm's Tribal System of Wales. *Econ. Hist. Rev.*, Aug., 1956.
 D. L. FARMER. Some Price Fluctuations in Angevin England. *Ibid.*
 M. POSTAN. Glastonbury Estates in the Twelfth Century: A Reply. *Ibid.*
 R. E. LATHAM. *Curia Tremure*. *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, July, 1956.
 ROBERT L. BAKER. The Establishment of the English Wool Staple in 1313. *Speculum*, July, 1956.
 P. J. BOWDEN. Wool Supply and the Woolen Industry. *Econ. Hist. Rev.*, Aug., 1956.

THE MEDIEVAL CHURCH

- W. MOHR. Die Krise des kirchlichen Einheitsprogrammes im Jahr 858. *Bull. Du Cange*, no. 2, 1955.
 JEAN A. LEFEVRE. S. Robert de Molesme dans l'opinion monastique du XII^e et du XIII^e siècle. *Analecta Bollandiana*, nos. 1-2, 1956.
 J. L. C. DART. Thomas Becket and Thomas More. *Church Quar. Rev.*, Jan.-Mar., 1956.
 GIACINTO PAGNANI. Contributi alla questione dei "Fioretti di San Francesco." *Archivum Franciscanum Historicum*, nos. 1-2, 1956.
 RICCARDO PRATESI. Discorsi e nuove lettere di Francesco Micheli del Padovano, teologo e umanista del secolo XV. *Ibid.*
 DOMINIC J. UNGER. Robert Grosseteste, Bishop of Lincoln (1235-1253), on the Reasons for the Incarnation. *Franciscan Stud.*, Mar.-June, 1956.
 DONALD E. HEINTSCHEL. The Concept of an Ecclesiastical Office in the *Decretales Gregorii IX* (1234). *Jurist*, Jan., 1956.
 C. I. A. RITCHIE. Abbot Thomas Ramryge's Lost Register, and the Date of William Wallingford's Death. *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, July, 1956.

MEDIEVAL AND RENAISSANCE LEARNING

- George Sarton (1884-1956) [obit.]. *Isis*, June, 1956.
 PAUL GROSJEAN. Remarques sur le *De Excidio* attribué à Gildas. *Bull. Du Cange*, no. 2, 1955.
 SISTER ETHELBERG LEUSCHEN. Rabanus Maurus, Teacher of Teachers. *Benedictine Rev.*, Summer, 1956.
 G. E. VON GRUNEBaum. Aspects of Arabic Urban Literature mostly in the Ninth and Tenth Centuries. *Al-Andalus*, no. 2, 1955.
 MARY M. KENWAY. The Ancient World through Medieval Eyes. *Archaeology*, June, 1956.
 KARL MANITIUS. Magic und Rhetorik bei Anselm von Besate. *Deutsches Archiv*, no. 1, 1956.
 GERHARD EIS. Ein Vogeljagdbüchlein vom Bodensee. *Beit. z. Gesch. der deutschen Sprache u. Lit.*, no. 2, 1956.
 LYNN THORNDIKE. Unde Versus. *Traditio*, XI (1955).
 G. DESPY. De la terminologie paléographique médiévale. *Revue belge*, no. 1, 1956.
 CHARLES J. ERMATINGER. Avverismo in Early Fourteenth Century Bologna. *Mediaeval Stud.*, XVI, 1954.
 GAINES POST, KIMON GIOCARINIS, and RICHARD KAY. The Medieval Heritage and the Humanistic Ideal: "Scientia donum Dei est, unde vendi non potest." *Traditio*, XI (1955).
 D. M. DUNLOP. Arabic Medicine in England. *Jour. Hist. Medicine*, Apr., 1956.
 RENZO FRATTAROLO. Tipografi e librai ebrei e non, nel Napoletano, alla fine del xv secolo, I. *Amor di libro* (Firenze), July-Sept., 1956.

LITERATURE AND THE ARTS

- R. L. REYNOLDS. An Echo of *Beowulf* in Athelstan's Charters of 931-933 A.D.? *Medium Aevum*, no. 2, 1955.

RAPHAEL LEVY. Pour l'interprétation du *Jeu de Saint Nicolas*. *Ibid.*

EDWIN B. PLACE. Present State of the Controversy over Francisco Imperial. *Speculum*, July, 1956.

HEINRICH HUSMANN. Die älteste erreichbare Gestalt des St. Galler Tropariums. *Archiv f. Musikwissenschaft*, no. 1, 1956.

RUDOLF STEPHAN. Aus der alten Abtei Reichenau. *Ibid.*

EWALD JAMMERS. Eine Notiz der *Commemoratio brevis* des zehnten Jahrhunderts über das Tempo beim Choral. *Neue Heidelberger Jahrb.*, 1952-53, pp. 98-105.

MEYER SCHAPIRO. Leonardo and Freud: An Art-Historical Study. *Jour. Hist. Ideas*, Apr., 1956.

Modern European History

BRITISH EMPIRE, COMMONWEALTH, AND IRELAND

Leland H. Carlson¹

CALENDAR OF THE CLOSE ROLLS PRESERVED IN THE PUBLIC RECORD OFFICE. HENRY VII, Volume I, A.D. 1485-1500. Prepared under the superintendence of the Deputy Keeper of the Records, issued by authority of Her Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for the Home Department. (London: H. M. Stationery Office, 1955. Pp. vii, 498. £5 5s.) The paucity of printed records of Henry VII's government makes this Calendar of the Close Rolls especially welcome. Even the routine business of chancery—the enrollment of titles to lands and their transfer by descent, purchase, or forfeiture, of summonses to appear before the king or his chancellor, and of writs to attend parliament—has value for this reign. Appointments to royal offices, high and low, with the incumbents' remuneration, provide a measure of the king's patronage. Payments to Henry's dependents varied: 3d. a day (the same fee Edward III had paid) for the janitor of Windsor Castle gate and £200 a year charged against the customs receipts for Lord Matravers. Other peers received similar annuities to support them in their dignities, and Henry VII confirmed several grants to peers, or their heirs, whom Edward IV or Richard III had created. The king's favor and wages went to craftsmen, too, like his arrow maker at the Tower and his tailor, and to professional men—physicians, chaplains, and the Master of King's Hall (now Trinity), Cambridge. Furthermore, the Close Rolls record payments of annuities on *fiefs-rentes* (one granted in 1341) for which fealty was done and relief paid, which were inheritable and divisible, and which were held of the king "by service of one (or 1/20) knight's fee." In effect, Henry VII was still paying in the 1490's what corresponded to interest on the funded debt his predecessors had incurred. More exciting, but perhaps misleading, is the "increasing number," according to the Deputy Keeper's Preface, "of bonds given by the king for loyalty." A few, like the Yorkist marquis of Dorset's recognizances for £10,000, it is obvious, were to insure Henry VII against security risks. But the purpose of many more of these loyalty bonds seems administrative rather than political. When a man was bonded to procure his appearance before the king in council or in chancery and his "faithful behavior" in the meantime, or to prevent ordinary breaches of the peace, or to ensure the specific performance of a contract, or to prevent acts "in prejudice of the king's prerogative," such as suing in the court of Rome, or to guarantee the execution of a royal official's duties, had not the terms loyalty and allegiance become words of art? If so, these bonds should not be used as evidence of a man's disloyalty.

WILLIAM H. DUNHAM, JR., *Yale University*

CALENDAR OF INQUISITIONS POST MORTEM AND OTHER ANALOGOUS DOCUMENTS PRESERVED IN THE PUBLIC RECORD OFFICE. HENRY VII,

¹ Responsible only for the list of articles.

Volume III. Prepared under the superintendence of the Deputy Keeper of the Records, issued by authority of Her Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for the Home Department. (London: H. M. Stationery Office. 1955. Pp. vii, 844. £5 5s.) The third and final volume of the Calendars for Henry VII's reign contains the usual abundance of data about places and persons, many of whom flourished before as well as after 1485. The facts recorded at the inquests post mortem will enable the genealogist to work out kinships and pedigrees, the economic geographer to map out manors, tenements, and villages, and the demographer to compile vital statistics. For the economist, there are prices, values, and the accumulation of property, real and personal, by esquires and gentlemen as well as knights and peers. Wills given in full or in part provide evidence of religious and social practices, and the legal historian will find much about tenures, inheritance, and trusts. The political historian may ponder the number of deaths resulting from Henry VII's attainders for treason, and he may trace the disposition of the forfeited lands which often went to the king's bureaucrats and partisans. The moral of this tome is to confirm, once again, the indivisibility of history and the ubiquity of historical evidence. English historians are grateful to the Deputy Keeper and his staff for preparing so much material, in print, for their craft. But one tool, the General Index, might be better. More topical headings of current interest, e.g., Attainder, Charity, Courts, Crown, Forfeiture, the Mass, Parliament, Treason, Uses, would exhibit the range and diversity of the Calendar's contents. They would also obviate the scholar's searches page by page and so increase still further his gratitude.

WILLIAM H. DUNHAM, JR., *Yale University*

THE INTELLIGENCE OF THE SECRETARIES OF STATE AND THEIR MONOPOLY OF LICENSED NEWS, 1660-1688. By *Peter Fraser*. (New York: Cambridge University Press. 1956. Pp. xi, 177. \$3.75.) During the Restoration period in England the conviction that, as a policy of state, control over opinion was essential to the maintenance of social order went through a declining phase. One aspect of this policy during that time and the evidences of its breakdown before 1688 are analyzed by Fraser. Since the state had to discriminate between news that could safely be released to the public and secret intelligence, Secretarial monopoly of all news, whether in print or in manuscript, was accepted as natural, even though, with the growth of coffee houses and unlicensed newsmongers, it was becoming impossible to enforce. From Fraser's last chapter one may conclude that by 1688 freedom of the press was being transformed from a Miltonian ideal to a practical expedient. The earlier chapters describe the various functions of the Secretaries of State and their network of communications, domestic and foreign. The author then demonstrates that English reverses in the second and third Dutch wars were not due to faulty intelligence. He has based his findings throughout on the most diligent research. In two respects Fraser might have improved his book. A more thorough grounding in earlier seventeenth-century incipient English journalism, based on the introduction to *Commons Debates for 1629* by Notestein and Relf and works other than those of the unreliable J. G. Muddiman, would have served him well. For the period with which he is actually concerned his knowledge is ample, but his writing would have benefited from more of the painful thinking and revising which usually accompany the emergence of a good style. Students of Restoration methods of government and news dissemination, however, should be grateful for Mr. Fraser's study of an insufficiently explored field.

WILLSON H. COATES, *University of Rochester*

THE FIRST COPYRIGHT STATUTE: AN ESSAY ON AN ACT FOR THE ENCOURAGEMENT OF LEARNING, 1710. By *Harry Ransom*. (Austin: University of Texas Press. 1956. Pp. xiv, 145. \$3.75.) Professor Ransom has written a useful and

interesting book, in which he traces the "major influences on literary property in England before 1710," and gives a clear, well-written account of the confusion of regulation, legislation, and judicial decision which preceded the first copyright statute. Not until the seventeenth century, he shows, did men begin to "separate the points of justice in property right from points of policy in press control." Not until the eighteenth century did an author legally achieve status as the "source of rights in copy." Much of this material has been covered before, most recently in Siebert's book, *Freedom of the Press in England, 1476-1776*. Ransom's focus is different, however, and he contributes at least three new points. He shows that the law of 1710 was passed rapidly, contrary to previous opinion. He rejects the idea that Jonathan Swift assisted in drafting the bill; and he refutes Birrell's contention that the law was a "perfidious measure," undermining the possible evolution of an author's perpetual copyright. "The real obstacle to common-law development of copyright," maintains Dr. Ransom, "was not the statute but the bookseller's single-minded pursuit of trade objectives." He makes his case effectively and succinctly, with a wise use of the available material. This book will be of interest and value to students of English literature, law, and history. The list of references contains useful bibliographical material, though it would have been helpful to include a summary of the critical comments on sources found in the footnotes. "The Short Calendar of English Literary Property, 1476-1710" is convenient. The historian will, perhaps, regret that Ransom has not placed the history of press regulation more clearly in relation to the history of other economic regulation and the rise of free trade. Were the problems of the press and of the Stationers Company unique or were they yet another evidence of the breakdown of economic regulation characteristic of the later Tudor period and of the attack on companies and special interests characteristic of the Stuarts? Ransom suggests these issues but does not resolve them. He is, however, writing an "Essay" and a brief one. He promises us further studies and a history of copyright law, in which, one hopes, he may allow himself a broader canvas.

ELIZABETH R. FOSTER, *Ursinus College*

AN ENQUIRY INTO THE BEHAVIOR OF THE QUEEN'S LAST MINISTRY. By *Jonathan Swift*. Edited by *Irvin Ehrenpreis*. [Indiana University Publications Humanities Series No. 36.] (Bloomington: Indiana University Press. 1956. Pp. xliii, 109. \$3.50.) When an author asserts that he has written with the "utmost impartiality" one anticipates quite the opposite, yet the *Enquiry* is in truth one of Swift's most penetrating and objective political tracts. Although in it he does justify Tory policies, he is primarily concerned with examining the failure of the Oxford-Bolingbroke ministry with which he was so closely associated. The *Enquiry* illustrates Swift's power of political analysis at its best; he seems to grasp the function of the two-party system, the nature of ministerial leadership, and the influence of the crown. Few of his tracts are of more value to the historian. The *Enquiry* can be found in editions of Swift's collected writings—its most recent appearance is in Volume VIII of the *Prose Works of Jonathan Swift* (Oxford, 1953), edited by Irvin Ehrenpreis with Herbert Davis. The contributions of the present volume, however, are several: it contains an informative introduction discussing other pamphlets on the Tory ministry of 1710-14, it is based on a careful collation of texts, and, probably most valuable of all, it is the only edition with full notes and an adequate index. Certainly the historian will find it by far the most convenient and useful edition.

FRANCIS GODWIN JAMES, *Tulane University*

BEATRICE WEBB'S DIARIES 1924-1932. Edited and with an Introduction by *Margaret Cole*. (New York: Longmans, Green and Company. 1956. Pp. xxv, 327, plates.

\$6.00.) This new volume of Beatrice Webb's *Diaries* should be welcomed by historians as well as by general readers interested in the personal impressions of a remarkable woman. Here is an inside story, too, of the first British Labor government when Sidney Webb was President of the Board of Trade and Beatrice acted as political hostess and party adviser. Mrs. Webb vividly describes the General Strike, the prolonged miners' strike, the gathering depression, and the second Labor government (1929-31) when Sidney Webb served as Secretary of State for the Colonies. She never quite understood the enigmatic Ramsey MacDonald whom she thought a "magnificent substitute for a leader." The Webbs were unique. Their *Partnership*, as has few others, epitomizes the marriage of the scholar and the dedicated public servant. Never above hack research, in fact reveling in it, they always arrived at questions of larger economic and political problems. Fundamental to their Fabian philosophy was the belief that the scientific method could be applied to the human relationship. Amazing is the fact that they accomplish much of what, early in their lives, they set out to do. Luck as well as ability and persistence served them. Even in their late seventies, they continued to write, starting new projects such as their full-dress study of Russia. One should not expect a well-rounded picture of England in the 1920's from this journal, but valuable to the historian are the penetrating and analytical portraits, drawn with detached acidity, of a parade of leaders—MacDonald, Snowden, Henderson, Cook, Lloyd George, Laski, the Wolffs, and especially Shaw. Beatrice Webb did not think of herself as an intellectual but as a person of "general capacity" applying herself to certain problems of the intellect. Because of her application, the working man of Great Britain has more security today and the study of social science has been advanced. With Mrs. Cole's editing and helpful introduction, we are now permitted a privileged insight into a full and useful life.

CAROL L. SHAFER, *Bethesda, Maryland*

TUDORS AND STUARTS

- D. G. C. ALLAN. Politics and the Climate of Economic Opinion, 1660-1688. *Notes and Queries*, June, 1956.
- MAURICE W. ARMSTRONG. English, Scottish, and Irish Backgrounds of American Presbyterianism, 1689-1729. *Jour. Presbyterian Hist. Soc.*, Mar., 1956.
- L. AUTHIEUNIS. La législation persécutrice des catholiques sous le regne d'Elizabeth Ire d'Angleterre. *Rev. d'hist. ecclés.* (Louvain), L, no. 4, 1955.
- T. H. BOWYER. The Published Forms of Sir Josiah Child's *A New Discourse of Trade*. *Library*, June, 1956.
- LEICESTER BRADNER. Some Unpublished Poems by John Leland. *PMLA*, Sept., 1956.
- Check List of Newspapers of the British Isles, 1665-1800, in the American Antiquarian Society. *Proc. Am. Antiquarian Soc.*, LXV, pt. 2, 1956.
- MEREDITH B. COLKET, JR. The Jenks Family of England. *New Eng. Hist. and Geneal. Register*, July, 1956.
- JACKSON I. COPE. Seventeenth Century Quaker Style. *PMLA*, Sept., 1956.
- GODFREY DAVIES. Charles II in 1660. *Huntington Lib. Quar.*, May, 1956.
- RALPH DAVIS. Merchant Shipping in the Economy of the Late Seventeenth Century. *Econ. Hist. Rev.*, Aug., 1956.
- J. J. DWYER. Robert Southwell. *Month*, July, 1956.
- G. R. ELTON. The Quondam of Rievaulx. *Jour. Eccles. Hist.*, Apr., 1956.
- Id.* Thomas Cromwell. *History Today*, Aug., 1956.
- J. MILTON FRENCH. Mr. Secretary Milton at Work. *South Atlantic Quar.*, July, 1956.
- RUDOLF B. GOTTFRIED. Samuel Daniel's Method of Writing History. *Studies in the Renaissance*, III, 1956.
- J. D. GOULD. The Crisis in the Export Trade, 1586-1587. *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, Apr., 1956.
- J. K. HORSEFIELD. Inflation and Deflation in 1694-1696. *Economics*, Aug., 1956.

- PETER LASLETT. The English Revolution and Locke's *Two Treatises of Government*. *Cambridge Hist. Jour.*, XII, no. 1, 1956.
- GEORGE J. LAVERE. The Basis for the State in the Political Philosophy of John Locke. *Culture*, June, 1956.
- NORMAN H. MACKENZIE. Sir Thomas Herbert of Tintern: A Parliamentary "Royalist." *Bull. Inst. Hist. Research*, May, 1956.
- RUTH A. MCINTYRE. William Sanderson: Elizabethan Financier of Discovery. *William and Mary Quar.*, Apr., 1956.
- E. S. MERTON. The Botany of Sir Thomas Browne. *Isis*, June, 1956.
- H. MITCHELL. Francis Drake and the Comte D'Antraigues: A Study of the Dropmore Bulletins, 1793-1796. *Bull. Inst. Hist. Research*, May, 1956.
- J. MAX PATRICK. The Arrest of Hugh Peters. *Huntington Lib. Quar.*, Aug., 1956.
- I. G. PHILIP. Sir William Pickering and His Books. *Book Collector*, Autumn, 1956.
- GRAHAM POLLARD. Changes in the Style of Bookbinding, 1550-1830. *Library*, June, 1956.
- T. B. PUGH. "The Indenture for the Marches" between Henry VII and Edward Stafford (1477-1521), Duke of Buckingham. *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, July, 1956.
- H. A. L. RICE. Thomas Cranmer. *History Today*, July, 1956.
- CLAYTON ROBERTS. The Growth of Ministerial Responsibility to Parliament in Later Stuart England. *Jour. of Mod. Hist.*, Sept., 1956.
- JOHN ROGAN. King James's Bishops. *Durham Univ. Jour.*, June, 1956.
- G. H. ROOKE. Dom William Ingram and His Account-Book, 1504-1533. *Jour. Eccles. Hist.*, Apr., 1956.
- J. SCARISBRICK. The Pardon of the Clergy, 1531. *Cambridge Hist. Jour.*, XII, no. 1, 1956.
- A. W. SECORD. The Correspondence of Daniel Defoe. *Mod. Philol.*, Aug., 1956.
- LAWRENCE STONE. The Electoral Influence of the Second Earl of Salisbury, 1614-1668. *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, July, 1956.
- DAVID M. VIETH. The Text of Rochester and the Editions of 1680. *Papers Bibliog. Soc. Am.*, 3d quar., 1956.
- DAVID WADDELL. Charles Davenant and the East India Company. *Economica*, Aug., 1956.
- ROBERT WALCOTT. The East India Interest in the General Election of 1700-1701. *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, Apr., 1956.
- HENRY J. WEBB. Elizabethan Field Artillery. *Military Affairs*, Winter, 1955.

MODERN BRITAIN SINCE 1714

- ROBERT GREENHALGH ALBION. Bibliography of Recent Writings in Maritime History. *Am. Neptune*, July, 1956.
- M. S. ANDERSON. Great Britain and the Barbary States in the Eighteenth Century. *Bull. Inst. Hist. Research*, May, 1956.
- W. H. G. ARMYTAGE. Manca Fen: An Experiment in Agrarian Communitarianism, 1838-1841. *Bull. John Rylands Lib.*, Mar., 1956.
- ANN BECK. The British Medical Council and British Medical Education in the Nineteenth Century. *Bull. Hist. Medicine*, Mar.-Apr., 1956.
- TOR BERG. Tillkomsten av Sir Edward Greys tal i underhuset den 28 Mars 1895. En källkritisk undersökning. *Hist. Tids.* (Sw.), no. 1, 1956.
- CARL F. BRAND. The British General Election of 1955. *South Atlantic Quar.*, July, 1956.
- ASA BRIGGS. Middle-Class Consciousness in English Politics, 1780-1846. *Past and Present*, Apr., 1956.
- EVERETT S. BROWN. John Henry Barrow and the *Mirror of Parliament*. *Parliamentary Affairs*, Summer, 1956.
- ADRIAN BURY. Thomas Rowlandson. Historian of English Social Life. *History Today*, July, 1956.
- I. R. CHRISTIE. The Political Allegiance of John Robinson, 1770-1784. *Bull. Inst. Hist. Research*, May, 1956.
- GEORGE B. COOPER. Edward Porritt: Hartford's British Historian. *Trinity College Library Gazette*, Apr., 1956.
- ARTHUR P. DAVIS. Isaac Watts: Late Puritan Rebel. *Jour. Relig. Thought*, Spring-Summer, 1956.

- A. I. DOYLE. Martin Joseph Routh and His Books in Durham University Library. *Durham Univ. Jour.*, June, 1956.
- L. C. B. GOWER. Some Contrasts between British and American Corporation Law. *Harvard Law Review*, June, 1956.
- GERALD S. GRAHAM. The Ascendancy of the Sailing Ship, 1850-85. *Econ. Hist. Rev.*, Aug., 1956.
- J. McB. GRANT and R. L. MATHEWS. The Effect of Inflation on Company Profits and Financial Structures. *Economic Record*, May, 1956.
- WILFRID HARRISON. The British Constitution in 1955. *Parliamentary Affairs*, Summer, 1956.
- W. O. HENDERSON and W. H. CHALONER. Friedrich Engels and the England of the 1840's. *History Today*, July, 1956.
- R. C. HOLMES. Murder At Sea [Naval History]. *Am. Neptune*, July, 1956.
- GORDON HUELIN. Some Early Eighteenth Century Roman Catholic Recusants. *Jour. Eccles. Hist.*, Apr., 1956.
- EDWARD HUGHES. The Scottish Reform Movement and Charles Grey, 1792-94: Some Fresh Correspondence. *Scottish Hist. Rev.*, Apr., 1956.
- J. R. T. HUGHES. The Commercial Crisis of 1857. *Oxford Econ. Papers*, June, 1956.
- H. G. HUNT. La révolution agraire en Angleterre au XVIII^e siècle. *Annales* (Paris), Jan.-Mar., 1956.
- T. W. HUTCHISON. Bentham as an Economist. *Econ. Jour.*, June, 1956.
- E. LAUTERPACHT. The Contemporary Practice of the United Kingdom in the Field of International Law—Survey and Comment. *Internat. and Comparative Law Quar.*, July, 1956.
- CLAES LINDSTRÖM. Nelson och världshistorien. Till 150 årsmnnet av slaget vid Trafalgar. *Samtid och Framtid*, no. 1, 1956.
- LILIAN E. C. MACQUEEN. "Odd-looking, dull men." A Historical Fallacy. *Scottish Hist. Rev.*, Apr., 1956.
- BRIAN MANNING. The Nobles, the People, and the Constitution. *Past and Present*, Apr., 1956.
- ERIC McDERMOTT. The Elder Pitt and His Admirals and Generals. *Military Affairs*, Summer, 1956.
- GEORGE R. MELLOR. Emigration from the British Isles to the New World, 1765-1775. *History*, Feb. and June, 1955.
- A. E. MUSSON. Parliament and the Press. *Parliamentary Affairs*, Summer, 1956.
- THOMAS P. NEILL. The Complete Toynbee: A Modest Appraisal. *Historical Bulletin*, Mar., 1956.
- FRANCIS NEILSON. England and the Balance of Power. *Am. Jour. Econ. and Soc.*, July, 1956.
- JAMES NOWELL. Lancashire and Its Cotton. *Quarterly Review*, July, 1956.
- BRADFORD PERKINS. Sir William Scott and the Essex. *William and Mary Quar.*, Apr., 1956.
- JOHN A. PERKINS. Doctor Arnold of Rugby: Portrait of a Headmaster. *Michigan Alumnus Quar. Rev.*, Summer, 1956.
- ALMARIN PHILLIPS. Concentration, Scale and Technological Change in Selected Manufacturing Industries 1899-1939. *Jour. of Industrial Economics*, June, 1956.
- W. ROBERTSON. The Raw Cotton Commission: An Experiment in State Trading. *Ibid.*
- THEODORE ROPP. Conscription in Great Britain, 1900-1914: A Failure in Civil-Military Communications. *Military Affairs*, Summer, 1956.
- THOMAS R. RYAN. Orestes A. Brownson and the Irish. *Mid-America*, July, 1956.
- WILLIAM L. SACHSE. The Journal of Nathan Prince, 1747. *Am. Neptune*, Apr., 1956.
- ROLAND SMITH. The Manchester Chamber of Commerce and the Increasing Foreign Competition to Lancashire Cotton Textiles, 1873-1896. *Bull. John Rylands Lib.*, Mar., 1956.
- DAVID SPRING. Ralph Sneyd: Tory Country Gentleman. *Bull. John Rylands Lib.*, Mar., 1956.
- GEORGE THOMSON. The Dalnotter Iron Company. *Scottish Hist. Rev.*, Apr., 1956.
- R. B. CHENEVIX TRENCH. An Eighteenth Century Invasion Alarm. *History Today*, July, 1956.
- CORINNE COMSTOCK WESTON. Beginnings of the Classical Theory of the English Constitution. *Proc. Am. Philos. Soc.*, C, no. 2, 1956.
- WILLIAM B. WILLCOX. Why Did the British Lose the American Revolution? *Michigan Alumnus Quar. Rev.*, Summer, 1956.
- PENRY WILLIAMS. Lotteries and Government Finance in England. *History Today*, Aug., 1956.
- HENRY WINKLER. The Emergence of a Labor Foreign Policy in Great Britain, 1918-1929. *Jour. Mod. Hist.*, Sept., 1956.

- W. WOODRUFF. Capitalism and the Historians: A Contribution to the Discussion on the Industrial Revolution in England. *Jour. Econ. Hist.*, Mar., 1956.
- ROMAN J. ZORN. John Bright and the British Attitude to the American Civil War. *Mid-America*, July, 1956.

COMMONWEALTH, IRELAND, AND FOREIGN RELATIONS

THE NEW ZEALAND JOURNAL, 1842-1844, OF JOHN B. WILLIAMS OF SALEM, MASSACHUSETTS. Edited with an Account of His Life by *Robert W. Kenny*. (Salem, Mass.: Peabody Museum; Providence, R. I.: Brown University Press. 1956. Pp. vii, 120. \$6.00.) Historians of Yankee whalers or of New Zealand will value this brief life of John B. Williams and his annotated Journal (admirably edited with minimal addition), including a glossary of native plants and animals, two rough maps, and seven plates. These heretofore unpublished memoirs of the third U. S. Consul at the Bay of Islands reflect a familiar combination of consular activity and personal commercial venture, with resultant political complications. Williams' colorful opinions of New Zealand pioneers and the colonial policy of Her Majesty's Government supplement well-known sources. As Kenny states, "... study of the Journal is a fit and pleasant task for scholars. . . ."

J. A. GREENLEE, *Iowa State College*

ARTICLES

- GEORGE D. BEARCE, JR. Lord William Bentinck: The Application of Liberalism to India. *Jour. Mod. Hist.*, Sept., 1956.
- DAVID S. BOYER. Kitimat—Canada's Aluminum Titan. *Nat'l Geog. Mag.*, Sept., 1956.
- J. K. CHAPMAN. Arthur Gordon and Confederation. *Canadian Hist. Rev.*, June, 1956.
- M. CLARK. The Origins of the Convicts Transported to Eastern Australia, 1787-1852. *Hist. Stud. Australia and New Zealand*, May, 1956.
- RAYMOND E. CRIST. Malta: Development Problems and Economic Prospects. *Am. Jour. Econ. and Soc.*, July, 1956.
- J. C. CROSBIE. Local Government in Newfoundland. *Canadian Jour. Econ. and Pol. Sci.*, Aug., 1956.
- DANIEL J. CROWLEY. Festivals of the Calendar in St. Lucia. *Caribbean Quar.*, Dec., 1955.
- HERBERT F. CURRY. British Honduras: From Public Meeting to Crown Colony. *Americas*, July, 1956.
- H. H. CURSON. Victoria Crosses Won in South Africa. *Africana Notes and News*, June, 1956.
- G. F. ENGHOLM. The Development of Procedure in Uganda's Legislative Council. *Parliamentary Affairs*, Summer, 1956.
- L. F. FITZHARDING. Writings on Australian History, 1955. *Hist. Stud. Australia and New Zealand*, May, 1956.
- JOHN G. GAZLEY. The Reverend Arthur Young, 1769-1827: Traveller in Russia and Farmer in the Crimea. *Bull. John Rylands Lib.*, Mar., 1956.
- ALVIN C. GLUEK, JR. Imperial Protection for the Trading Interests of the Hudson's Bay Company, 1857-1861. *Canadian Hist. Rev.*, June, 1956.
- J. D. HARGREAVES. The Establishment of the Sierra Leone Protectorate and the Insurrection of 1898. *Cambridge Hist. Jour.*, XII, no. 1, 1956.
- DAVID LARGE. The House of Lords and Ireland in the Age of Peel, 1832-50. *Irish Hist. Stud.*, Sept., 1955.
- ANTHONY LOW. The British and the Baganda. *International Affairs*, July, 1956.
- DAVID LOWENTHAL. Economic Tribulations in the Caribbean: A Case Study in the British West Indies. *Inter-Am. Econ. Affairs*, Winter, 1955.
- THOMAS H. D. MAHONEY. Mr. Burke's Imperial Mentality and the Proposed Irish Absentee Tax of 1773. *Canadian Hist. Rev.*, June, 1956.
- W. ROBERT MOORE. Progress and Pageantry in Changing Nigeria. *Nat'l Geog. Mag.*, Sept., 1956.
- WILFRID NOYCE. The Ascent of Everest. *Asian Review*, Apr., 1956.

- D. W. OXNAM. Industrial Arbitration in Australia: Its Effect on Wages and Unions. *Industrial and Labor Relations Rev.*, July, 1956.
- JESSE HARRIS PROCTOR, JR. Britain's Pro-Federation Policy in the Caribbean: An Inquiry into Motivation. *Canadian Jour. Econ. and Pol. Sci.*, Aug., 1956.
- M. L. ROBERTSON. Scottish Commerce and the American War of Independence. *Econ. Hist. Rev.*, Aug., 1956.
- CLARK C. SPENCE. The British and Colorado Mining Bureau (1868-73). *Colorado Mag.*, Apr., 1956.
- EDWARD C. TABLER. A Bibliography of Captain Harris's *Wild Sports of Southern Africa*. *Africana Notes and News*, June, 1956.
- K. TREGONNING. Malaya, 1955. *Australian Quar.*, June, 1956.
- W. C. WENTWORTH. Responsible Government in Australia. *Australian Quar.*, June, 1956.

FRANCE

Beatrice F. Hyslop¹

GENEVA AND THE COMING OF THE WARS OF RELIGION IN FRANCE, 1555-1563. By Robert M. Kingdon. [Travaux d'Humanisme et Renaissance, XXII.] (Geneva: Librairie E. Droz. 1956. Pp. 163. Fr.S. 22.) It is estimated that by 1562 the French Huguenots had some 2,150 churches, with 3,000,000 souls out of a total population of 20,000,000. Kingdon's book attempts to find answers to at least two questions. First, why should the French church and in part the court consider the growth of this minority so subversive as to follow persecution with war? The answer given, that the church polity of Calvin endangered the structure of the French church and would lead to "democratic" decentralization of the state, is not a new answer. It does, however, receive new and interesting illustration, for it is put in the setting of conditions that give rise to the second question, how did the Huguenots become so large and so very important a body. How could this have come about as early as 1562? This is the question of questions in Professor Kingdon's book. The first question is really only a corollary of it, and documentation giving answers to it is sparse compared with that given to answers for the second question. It is somewhat astonishing that until now there has been found no satisfactory clue to the puzzle of how this Huguenot minority had become so large by 1562. The growth of the Huguenot party has largely been taken for granted, but Kingdon has opened a vein which makes his book a contribution to knowledge. He accounts for the size of the minority by the fact that since 1555 the Geneva Company of Pastors conducted a missionary campaign in France, which came to its peak in 1562. A case study is made of eighty-eight missionary pastors sent to France; there were, of course, very many more. While these eighty-eight are often lost sight of in the complexity of events, much illustrative material for the story comes from an examination of archival sources concerning them, particularly their class origins (noble or possibly noble, ten; bourgeois or possibly so, twenty-four; artisans, four; peasant, none; unknown, forty-six), place of origin, former occupation, and year and place of dispatch. The most important character in the book is John Calvin, whether in the spotlight or behind the scenes. The author writes well; but my Protestant soul is shocked when Mary Tudor is called Bloody Mary (p. 89).

QUIRINUS BREEN, *University of Oregon*

UN AGITATEUR AU XVII^e SIÈCLE: LE CARDINAL DE RETZ. By Pierre-Georges Lorris. (Paris: Albin Michel. 1956. Pp. 411. Fr. 980.) No distinguished personage of seventeenth-century France displayed more bizarre contrasts of character than Jean François Paul de Gondi, cardinal de Retz. As a savant, theologian, moralist, and ser-

¹ Responsible only for the list of articles.

monizer, he has been compared to Bossuet. Bountiful to the point of folly, idolized by the poor, and beloved by his friends, he seemed to many to be a worthy prince of the church. But he is best remembered as the prime intriguer of the Fronde, one of the last of those great noblemen in France who retained the feudal concept that treason was a legitimate pastime of his class. The duplicity, inconstancy, and unscrupulousness of his political machinations, the vanity to which he was willing to sacrifice crown and country, his lack of equilibrium or sincerity, his vindictiveness, and his cynicism would seem unbelievable, even in the light of that period, were they not indifferently confessed in his own memoirs. A devious courtier, he was by turns a caustic, bitter, witty, or mocking commentator on the weaknesses of those courted and others; he was seldom kind, even to himself. His importance in the Fronde and his genius in letters perhaps justifies the large bibliography that has grown up around his name. Unfortunately, the biography of Lorris makes no substantial contribution. Heavily interlarded with quotations from the *Memoirs* of de Retz, this work at times gives the reader the impression that he is consulting a source book with editorial comments. As such, it is not a satisfactory substitute for the *Memoirs*, for too much of de Retz is left out. Nor is it satisfactory as a secondary narrative, for too much of de Retz is let in and too much of the author is left out. The curious who wish to recapture the color of the Fronde will do well to return to the *Memoirs*, perhaps the English edition in Everyman's Library. As a critical and readable secondary study, Lorris' work is inferior to the more condensed biography of de Retz by Louis Batiffol.

JAMES EDWARD KING, *University of North Carolina*

UN SIÈCLE D'HISTOIRE DE FRANCE PAR L'ESTAMPE, 1770-1871: COLLECTION DE VINCK, INVENTAIRE ANALYTIQUE. Tome VII, LA REVOLUTION DE 1848 ET LA DEUXIEME REPUBLIQUE. By *Nicole Villa*, Bibliothécaire au Cabinet des Estampes, *Denise Dommel*, and *Jacques Thirion*. (Paris: Bibliothèque Nationale. 1955. Pp. xvii, 805.) In 1850, Baron Eugene de Vinck, a young Belgian diplomat with an interest in French history, began collecting pictures, cartoons, posters, public proclamations, leaflets, sheet music, and other similar iconographic sources of the history of France. His novel undertaking occupied him throughout his life and was continued by his son Carl; it resulted in the assembling of many thousands of items on the history of France between 1770 and 1871. The younger De Vinck (who died in 1931) presented the collection to the Cabinet des Estampes of the Bibliothèque Nationale. The Cabinet des Estampes undertook the formidable task of cataloguing the huge collection and before the outbreak of war in 1939 had published five volumes of inventories covering the materials on the period 1770-1830. The volume on the Revolution of 1830 and the July Monarchy was scheduled for next appearance, but interest aroused in the centenary of the Revolution of 1848 inspired the decision to give priority to the present volume, on the Revolution of 1848 and the Second Republic. First glance at the volume's title and its 800 large pages listing 2,668 items suggests comparison with the Manhattan telephone directory, but closer examination reveals it to be a fascinating volume. Each item is fully identified—pictures are described, proclamations quoted, leaflets summarized; dates, publishers, dimensions, type of reproduction are all recorded. Anyone who has seen a French historical exhibition, such as that at the Bibliothèque Nationale on the centenary of 1848, will have little difficulty in visualizing the items and sensing their power to bring renewed life to the events of 1848-1851. And to anyone doing research in this period, perusal of the inventory can scarcely fail to inspire the conclusion that few works on the Revolution of 1848 or the Second Republic can be completed without utilization of the De Vinck collection.

DAVID H. PINKNEY, *University of Missouri*

THE FOUNDING OF THE FRENCH SOCIALIST PARTY (1893-1905). By Aaron Noland. (Cambridge: Harvard University Press. 1956. Pp. viii, 233. \$4.00.) In April, 1905, after several decades of internecine strife, contested leadership, and abortive efforts at unification, the divergent factions in French socialism finally came together to form the modern French Socialist party. The record of events leading to the unification congress of 1905 is traced with accurate and painstaking detail in this carefully documented monograph. Close attention is devoted to such phases as the repression and gradual recovery of the Socialist movement after the fall of the Commune, the *rapprochement* among the Socialist parliamentary representatives during the years 1893-1898, the impact of the Dreyfus Affair which initially split and then drew the Socialists more closely together, the divisive effect of the Millerand Case and the issue of ministerialism that it raised, and the influence of the Second International both in promoting unity and in determining the nature of the party. The roles played by Guesde and Jaurès, by Brousse, Allemane, Vaillant, and other figures are examined with discernment. A postscript notes that the unity achieved remained superficial and that many issues of party theory and practice remained unresolved. How unstable that unity really was did not become fully apparent until 1920, when the pre-1914 conflict between reformism and revolution emerged with dramatic effect to produce a new and deeper schism. This is a clear and cogent narrative, unraveling the tangled skein of pre-1914 French socialism. Although it does not materially alter the picture of these years to be obtained from such standard French works as those of Paul Louis, Marcel Prélot, Georges Weill, Alexandre Zévaès, and others, it is certainly the most comprehensive account of these events in English. It has been written directly from the press, pamphlets, and other sources of the period, including unpublished materials from the Jules Guesde archives at Amsterdam.

JOEL COLTON, *Duke University*

ARTICLES

- M. A. LUGNIER. Mesures-Monnaies-Mercuriales en Forez Montbrisonnais de 1440 à 1940. *Bull. de la Diana*, nos. 1, 2, 3, 1956.
- J. H. M. SALMON. Henry of Navarre. *History Today*, June, 1956.
- R. DELATOCHE. Le livre de raison du président de Chauvigny. *Bull. Comm. hist. et arch. de la Mayenne*, XLIV, 1954.
- CLAUDE DE BONNAULT. La société française au xvi^e siècle. *Bull. des recherches hist.* (Quebec), Jan.-Mar., 1956.
- LOUIS J. LEKAI. Cardinal Richelieu as Abbot of Cîteaux. *Cath. Hist. Rev.*, July, 1956.
- DUC DE LA FORCE. Louis XIV et sa cour—Avant Versailles. *Rev. des deux mondes*, Aug. 1, 1956.
- M. ESMONIN. Les mémoires des intendants pour l'instruction du Duc de Bourgogne. *Bull. soc. d'hist. mod.*, Jan.-Feb., 1956.
- W. J. ECCLES. Frontenac's Military Policies, 1689-98. A Reassessment. *Canadian Hist. Rev.*, Sept., 1956.
- PIERRE AUDIAT. La Question d'argent au xvii^e siècle (On Port Royal). *Rev. de Paris*, July, 1956.
- PIERRE GRIMAL. Situation de LeNôtre. *Rev. de Paris*, Aug., 1956.
- ROSARIO BILODEAU. Liberté économique et politique des Canadiens sous le régime français. *Rev. d'hist. de l'Amér. fr.*, June, 1956.
- PAUL HARSIN. La création de la Compagnie d'Occident (1717). Contribution à l'histoire du système de Law. *Rev. d'hist. éc. et soc.*, no. 1, 1956.
- ROGER MASSIO. Les gens de couleur en Bigorre au xviii^e siècle. *Rev. d'hist. de l'Amér. fr.*, Sept., 1956.
- OTIS E. FELLOWS. Voltaire and Buffon: clash and conciliation. *Symposium*, Fall, 1955.
- ROLF KARLBOM. Montesquieus maktfördelningslära. *Statsvet. Tids.*, no. 2, 1956.
- CHARLES GILLESPIE. Notice biographique de Lavoisier par Madame Lavoisier. *Rev. hist. des sciences*, Jan.-Mar., 1956.
- JEAN FOURASTIÉ. Les comptes du domaine de Farcheville. *Bull. soc. d'hist. mod.*, Jan.-Feb., 1956.

- J. SALWYN and KATHRINE SCHAPIRO. Revolutions, Digested and Undigested. *Social Studies*, May, 1956.
- PIERRE BESSAND-MASSNET. Un agent royaliste sous la Révolution. *Rev. de Paris*, Aug., 1956.
- G. LENOTRE. La République paie les dettes de la Monarchie. *Historia*, no. 114.
- Id.* Un bicentenaire: Billaud-Varenne l'obstiné. *Historia*, no. 113.
- VICTOR CRABBE. Entretien sur Talleyrand, sur l'esprit de l'administration. *Rev. internat. des sciences administr.*, no. 1, 1956.
- LOUIS MADELIN. La rencontre des lis et des abeilles. *Historia*, no. 113.
- HENRY BORDEAUX and EMILE HENRIOT. Homage à Louis Madelin. *Rev. des deux mondes*, Sept. 15, 1956.
- GEORGES BOURGIN. Napoléon à l'île d'Elbe. *Rev. polit. et parl.*, May, 1956.
- ZOSA SZAJKOWSKI. Jewish Emigration from Bordeaux during the Eighteenth and Nineteenth Centuries. *Jewish Soc. Stud.*, Apr., 1956.
- OCTAVE FESTY. Les enquêtes agricoles en France de 1800 à 1815. *Rev. d'hist. éc. et soc.*, no. 1, 1956.
- RENÉ WARLOMONT. Le gouvernement de Louis XVIII et les conséquences des traités de 1814 sur la nationalité et la représentation. *Rev. internat. d'hist. polit. et const.*, Apr.-June, 1956.
- M. CONTAMINE. Un aspect de la société de la Restauration d'après les archives du Quai d'Orsay. *Bull. soc. d'hist. mod.*, Jan.-Feb., 1956.
- HENRY BLUMENTHAL. The California Societies in France, 1849-55. *Pacific Hist. Rev.*, Aug., 1956.
- LEO A. LOUBÈRE. Louis Blanc's Philosophy of History. *Jour. Hist. Ideas*, Jan., 1956.
- PIERRE RAIN. Le premier ministère de l'Algérie (1858-59). *Rev. deux mondes*, July 15, 1956.
- Mlle. EGROT. La boulangerie parisienne sous le Second Empire. *Actualité de l'histoire*, Jan., 1956.
- C. F. LAVEAU. Les communards dans les prisons charentaises. *Ibid.*
- ROGER DUFRAISSE. Le libéralisme social d'un maître de forges alsacien. *Actualité de l'histoire*, Apr., 1956.
- C. F. LAVEAU. A. Dreyfus à Saint Martin de Ré. *Ibid.*
- ADRIEN DANSETTE. Armand Fallières. *Historia*, no. 111.
- JOHN ROBERTS. Clemenceau. *History Today*, Sept., 1956.
- JEAN VIDALENC. Quelques remarques sur les rapports entre officiers et soldats dans l'armée française de la Révolution à 1914. *Rev. internat. d'hist. milit.*, no. 16, 1955.
- MARCEAU PIVERT. Juin '36 et les défaillances du mouvement ouvrier. *Rev. soc.*, June, 1956.
- ETIENNE WEILL-RAYNAL. Les obstacles économique à l'expérience Léon Blum. *Ibid.*
- ELI SCHWARTZ. Monetary Experience of France, 1919 to 1939. *World Affairs*, Apr., 1956.
- H. MICHEL. Sur Pétain et Vichy. *Rev. d'hist. deuxième guerre mond.*, July, 1956.
- H. PHILIP SPRATT. Le Musée de la Marine, Paris. *Am. Neptune*, Apr., 1956.
- ADMIRAL LEMONNIER. Notre marine. *Rev. deux mondes*, Sept. 1, 1956.
- PAUL LEUILLIOT. Le bilan d'un colloque international. *Annales: éc., soc., civil.*, Jan.-Mar., 1956.
- JEAN NÉRÉ. Colloque international: le fer à travers les âges. *Rev. d'hist. éc. et soc.*, no. 1, 1956.
- MADELEINE LENOIR. Les bibliothèques, les dépôts d'archives et les musées militaires en France. *Rev. internat. d'hist. milit.*, no. 16, 1955.
- R. VILLATE. Roosevelt contre De Gaulle. *Rev. d'hist. deuxième guerre mond.*, July, 1956.
- LOUIS KOELTZ. Les Mémoires du Général de Gaulle. *Rev. de Paris*, July, 1956.
- J. GODARD. L'aide américaine à la France. *Rev. de sc. financière*, July-Sept., 1956.
- LUCIEN FÉVRE. L'histoire, c'est la paix? *Annales: éc., soc., civil.*, Jan.-Mar., 1956.
- Tables des années 1910-50. *Rev. du Nord*, no. 1, 1955.

DOCUMENTS

- GILBERT CHINARD. L'apothéose de Benjamin Franklin. *Inst. fr. de Washington*, 1955.
- GEORGES BOURGIN. Deux hommes de 1848 (Letters of Bugeaud and Flocon). *Rev. polit. et parl.*, May, 1956.

SPAIN AND PORTUGAL

C. J. Bishko¹

BARTOLOMÉ DE LAS CASAS, 1474-1566: BIBLIOGRAFIA CRÍTICA Y CUERPO DE MATERIALES PARA EL ESTUDIO DE SU VIDA, ESCRITOS, ACTUACIÓN Y POLÉMICAS QUE SUSCITARON DURANTE CUATRO SIGLOS. By *Lewis Hanke*, University of Texas, and *Manuel Giménez Fernández*, University of Seville. (Santiago de Chile: Fondo Histórico y Bibliográfico José Torribio Medina. 1954. Pp. xxxi, 394.) As the title suggests, this is a bibliography of all the known writings of Las Casas, published or in manuscript. Woven in chronologically with the successive editions and reprintings of the great Dominican's works is a list of commentaries upon them and their author's career by other writers extending from the sixteenth century to 1953. On the basis of the number of commentaries, the interest displayed in Las Casas may be described as great in the sixteenth century, when it was usually a matter of Spaniards agreeing or disagreeing with him; less in the seventeenth, when foreigners, for their own purposes, took over the task of evaluating the writings; smallest in the eighteenth, for which the compilers have been able to discover only eighteen items; somewhat larger in the nineteenth, with the revival of interest in the discovery and conquistador period; and bordering on great again for the first half of the twentieth. Each bibliographical item is accompanied by a brief summary of its contents and a note telling where at least one copy may be found. In dealing with the commentators, Hanke and Giménez Fernández generally refrain from offering their own judgments as to accuracy and value, yet here and there, by the choice of words employed in summarizing contents, they seem to express some reaction. Professor Hanke, who contributes the introduction, warns that at present no bibliography of Las Casas can be complete and predicts that the Archivo General de Indias, at Seville, will still yield fresh documentary information. Hanke's introduction begins with a survey of the reactions to Las Casas' writings in the Spanish- and English-speaking worlds over four centuries, especially with regard to the friar's well-known part in creating the "black legend" of Spanish cruelty. It concludes with a brief summary of the author's own studies of the subject and remarks concerning the historical treatment Las Casas has received in Cuba, where in 1514 he launched his lifelong crusade for the betterment of Indian conditions.

CHARLES E. NOWELL, *University of Illinois*

ARTICLES

- CH.-M. DE WITTE. Les bulles pontificales et l'expansion portugaise au xv^e siècle (suite). *Rev. d'hist. ecclés.*, nos. 2-3, 1956.
- FRAZÃO DE VASCONCELOS. Diogo Gomes, caravelista do Infante e descobridor da ilha de Sant'Iago de Cabo Verde. *Bol. Geral do Ultramar*, Apr., 1956.
- D. ALVES SOUTO. Sobre uma carta de doação da Princesa-Infanta Santa Joana ao mosteiro de Jesus de Aveiro, em 1479. *Arquivo do Distrito de Aveiro*, July-Sept., 1955.
- IGNACIO AROCENA. Un caso excepcional en el panorama social de Guipúzcoa: el señorío de Murguía. *Bol. R. Soc. Vascongada de Amigos del País*, nos. 3-4, 1955.
- MATÍAS MARTÍNEZ BURGOS. La iglesia de San Nicolás en Burgos. *Bol. R. Acad. Hist.*, Apr.-June, 1956.
- J. M. RECONDO. Iñigo de Loyola en la fortaleza mayor de Santiago. *Príncipe de Viana*, no. 1, 1956.
- JUAN REGLÁ. Felipe II y el banderolismo catalán. *Hispania*, Oct.-Dec., 1955.
- J. O. CROSBY. Quevedo, Lope, and the Royal Wedding of 1615. *Mod. Lang. Quar.*, June, 1956.
- A. DOMÍNGUEZ ORTIZ. El proceso inquisitorial de Juan Núñez Saravia, banquero de Felipe IV. *Hispania*, Oct.-Dec., 1955.

¹ Responsible only for the list of articles.

- CARLOS DE AZEVEDO. The Churches of Goa. *Jour. Soc. of Architectural Historians*, Oct., 1956 [Portuguese Empire Issue].
- J. B. BURY. Late Baroque and Rococo in North Portugal. *Ibid.*
- MICHAEL HUGO-BRUNT. The Jesuit Seminary and Church of St. Joseph, Macao. *Ibid.*
- PEDRO VOLTES BOU. El IX Duque de Alba y la conferencia de Gertruydenberg (1710) (concl.). *Bol. R. Acad. Hist.*, Apr.-June, 1956.
- MARIA E. BERTOLI. Elizabetta Farnese e la Principessa Orsini. *Hispania*, Oct.-Dec., 1955.
- C. PÉREZ BUSTAMANTE. El reinado de Fernando VI en el reformismo español del siglo XVIII. *Altamira*, nos. 1-3, 1955.
- JOSÉ QUERO MOLARES. El siglo XVIII hispano. *Rev. interamer. de bibliog.*, July-Sept., 1953.
- FRANCISCO LODOS. La creación del Obispado de Santander. *Altamira*, nos. 1-3, 1955.
- FERNANDO BARREDA. El engrandecimiento de la Ciudad y el Real Consulado santanderino. *Ibid.*
- JACK BERTÉ-LANGEREAU. L'Espagne et le royaume d'Étrurie. *Hispania*, July-Sept., 1955.
- LUIS FERNÁNDEZ. La fuga del General Renovaes. *Bol. R. Soc. Vascongada de Amigos del País*, nos. 3-4, 1955.
- F. FERREIRA NEVES. O distrito de Aveiro há cem anos. Três relatórios [1854]. *Arquivo do Distrito de Aveiro*, July-Sept., 1955.
- A. RODRÍGUEZ MOÑINO. Los manuscritos españoles del bibliopirata Libri. *Bol. R. Acad. Hist.*, Apr.-June, 1956.
- J. PRESTON MOORE. Gibraltar: Resurgence of an Old Issue. *Southwestern Social Sci. Quar.*, Sept., 1956.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- FEDERICO BALAGUER. Breve nota biobibliográfica sobre Ricardo del Arco. *Argensola*, no. 1, 1956.
- M. BURRIEL. La preparación bibliográfica y documental de los escritos de Del Arco. *Argensola*, no. 1, 1956.

THE LOW COUNTRIES

William C. Kinsey¹

MUNTHEER EN MUNTMEESTER: EEN STUDIE OVER HET BERGHSE MUNT-PRIVILEGE IN DE TWEDE HELFT DER ZESTIENDE EEUW [English summary]. By F. B. M. Tangelder. [GELRE. Vereeniging tot beoefening van Geldersche Geschiedenis, Oudheidkunde en Recht.] (Arnhem: S. Gouda Quint-D. Brouwer en Zoon. 1955. Pp. xvii, 344.) This book tells the story of the seignorial mints of the counts van den Bergh in the second half of the sixteenth century. These mints were located in Gelderland: one at 's Heerenberg on the border of Cleves and the Holy Roman Empire and the other at Hedel, a village across the Meuse from 's Hertogenbosch. It is true that they were moved around as a result of political and military events, but their peregrinations are of no great historical importance. The seignorial mints created a problem because they failed to maintain the standards set by either the Empire or the government of the Low Countries. In order to keep going, they issued what was, in fact, counterfeit and light coin. Since bad money drives out the good, this fraud led inevitably to monetary disturbances. A favorite practice was to imitate existing types so closely that the public was easily deceived. In general, ordinances banning the coins issued by the seignorial mints were of no avail. From 1560 to 1585, the troubled state of the Low Countries and the impotence of the Empire made it possible for the counts van den Bergh to operate without serious interference. After 1585, however, the Dutch Republic felt strong enough to proceed against the merchants who supplied the seignorial mints with bullion and to arrest the mint officials for counterfeiting (the counts themselves were beyond reach). This action proved successful. As the seignorial mints were located in out-of-the-way places, they ceased

¹ Responsible only for the list of articles.

to attract bullion when illegal profits could no longer be made. Moreover, in the Dutch Republic, the mint privileges of the nobility found no defenders and fell quickly into disuse. The author gives interesting information but makes little effort to rise above the level of local history. He has had the praiseworthy idea of giving summaries in French and English at the end of his book.

RAYMOND DE ROOVER, *Boston College*

ARTICLES

- G. W. A. PANKUYSEN. Uit de geschiedenis van Limburgs Provinciaal Bestuur. *Maasgouw*, LXIX, no. 4, 1955.
- W. VERKADE. Kanttekeningen bij een dissertatie (Ruitenbeek's "Onstaan van de Partij van de Arbeid"). *Gemeenebest*, Sept., 1955.
- R. L. COLIE. Constantijn Huygens and the rationalist revolution. *Tijds. Ned. Taal- en Letterkunde*, LXXIII, no. 3, 1955.
- M. H. J. VERJANS. Aspecten van het Wilhelmus. *Gids*, Apr., 1956.
- A. P. VAN SCHILFGAARDE. Het nieuw-archief van het huis Bergh en een registratuurstelsel van 1842. *Ned. Archievenblad*, no. 4, 1956.
- W. F. JENSE. De Protestantse kerk voor Hollandia en omgeving. *Nederlands Nieuw-Guinea*, Mar., 1956.
- H. A. ENNO VAN GELDER. Het karakter van de opstand tegen Philips II. *Bijdr. voor Gesch. Ned.*, XI, no. 2, 1956.
- R. HOOPYKAAS. The Zoogeography of Abraham van der Mijle. *Arch. internat. d'hist. des sciences*, Apr.-June, 1956.
- F. J. DUBIEZ. Alexander Baert van Oudenaerde en de Enkhuizen tapijten. *Ons Amsterdam*, Aug., 1956.
- W. J. M. BENSCHOP. Gerrit Jan Pijman, Agent van oorlog in den Franschen Tijd. *Ons Leger*, June-July, 1956.
- C. VAN DEN HOOGENBAND. Beknopte geschiedenis van het Koninklijk Nederlands Indisch Leger. *Ons Leger*, July-Aug., 1956.
- E. BOELAERT. Les expéditions commerciales à l'Equateur. *Acad. roy. Sci. Col., Bull. des Séances*, no. 2, 1956.
- G. BRAUSCH. Origines de la politique indigène belge en Afrique, 1879-1908. *Rev. inst. de Sociologie* (Solvay), no. 3, 1955.
- P. LAMBERT. Les conséquences économiques de la paix (1919). *Rev. inst. de Sociologie* (Solvay), no. 4, 1955.
- S. SCHOLL. Werkstakingen te Gent (1815-30). *Gids op Maatsch. Gebied*, July-Aug., 1956.
- K. HEEROMA. De Groninger Taalatlas. *Leuvense Bijdragen*, XLV, nos. 1-2, 1955.
- W. BRULEZ. De wisselkoersen te Antwerpen in het laatste kwart van de zestiende eeuw. *Bijdr. voor Gesch. Ned.*, XI, no. 2, 1956.
- ROGER AUBERT. Mgr de Merode, ministre de la Guerre sous Pie IX. *Rev. Gén. Belge*, May-June, 1956.

DOCUMENTS

- R. AUBERT. Monseigneur Dupanloup et le Syllabus (suite). *Rev. d'hist. ecclési.*, LI, nos. 2-3, 1956.
- L.-E. HALKIN and F. LEMAIRE. Un procès d'anabaptistes à Limbourg en 1536. *Acad. roy. Belgique, Bull. Com. roy. d'Hist.*, CXXI, no. 1, 1956.
- M. VAN DURME. Notes sur la correspondance de Granvelle conservée à Madrid. *Ibid.*

NORTHERN EUROPE

Oscar J. Falnes¹

SUOMEN HISTORIAALLINEN BIBLIOGRAFIA. Finsk historisk bibliografi; Bibliographie historique finlandaise 1926-1950. Vol. I. Edited by J. Vallinkoski and Henrik

¹ Responsible for the list of articles.

Schauman. (Helsinki. 1955. Pp. 709.) This bibliography covering a quarter century of Finnish historiography will be concluded in a second volume. It is intended as a continuation of *Suomen Historiallinen Bibliografia 1901-1925* (Helsinki, 1940) by Aarno Maliniemi and Ella Kivikoski.

O. J. F.

SVENSK HISTORISK BIBLIOGRAFI 1921-1935. Edited by *Paul Sjögren*. [Skrifter utgivna av Svenska Historiska Föreningen. V.] (Uppsala: Almqvist & Wiksells Boktryckeri AB. 1956. Pp. 685.) Based upon the annual issues of *Svensk historisk bibliografi*, currently edited by Percy Elfstrand, this volume includes some items missed in the annual lists and drops others, in particular the references to reviews in the daily press. For good practical reasons it does not cover government publications and the professional historical journals. Sjögren's volume, in a very useful way, will complement S. E. Bring's extended compilation on the sources and bibliography of Swedish history which was published in the concluding volume (XV, 1945) of the major cooperative work, *Sveriges historia till våra dagar*.

O. J. F.

A HISTORY OF SWEDEN. By *Ingvar Andersson*. Translated from the Swedish by *Carolyn Hannay*. (New York: Frederick A. Praeger. 1956. Pp. xxvi, 461. \$7.50.) This translation of a Swedish history performs a notable service. Dr. Andersson's work replaces the out-of-date volumes of Hallendorf and Schück and Palmstierna, and its graceful prose, retained in the excellent translation, increases its value to the lay reader, for whom it was written. The introduction by Michael Roberts, a South African writer on Gustaf Adolf, acquaints the English reader with some aspects of Swedish history, especially the importance of this small country. Royal Archivist Ingvar Andersson clearly underlines his country's international position in several periods, including Sweden's role in Baltic medieval trade and her greatness in the seventeenth century. His biography of Erik XIV and research on the sixteenth century are evident in his narrative on Gustaf Vasa and his sons and Sweden's involvement in the Thirty Years' War. The emergence of new classes and the formation of a Swedish administrative system made Sweden's "Storhetstiden" from 1654 to 1718 possible, and, in combination with domestic resources, were responsible for this brief era of glory. The survey of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries is devoted to internal developments: political reforms, shifts in class structure, industrialization, and the liberal and Social Democratic struggles for social and political alterations. It was an epoch of change which transformed Sweden into a middle-of-the-road socialist state. The twentieth-century section also deals more with economic and political changes than with external policy; in bringing his survey to a close in 1950, Andersson has given the reader a reasoned and unprejudiced account of the problems of war, depression, and reform which have confronted Sweden in this century. Complaint could be made about the episodic nature of the first seven chapters, or about the absence of a good bibliography (which is not excused by reference to Samuel Bring's volume of 1936), or about an inadequate index. There might also be more on social and cultural history. But these criticisms should not hide the sound scholarship and over-all merit of Dr. Andersson's *History of Sweden*.

RAYMOND E. LINDGREN, *Occidental College*

BÖRJE HANSEN. Förutsättningarna för en historisk sociologi. *Hist. Tids.* (Sw.), no. 2, 1956. Nutida svensk historisk vetenskap inför rysk publik [translated by Sven Åstrand from *Voprosy Istorii*, 1955, pp. 179-84]. *Ibid.*

ERIC ANTHONI. Korstågstiden och dens innebörd. *Hist. Tids. för Finl.*, no. 3, 1955.

- Id.* Drottning Margaretas frälseräfst i Finland. *Hist. Tids. för Finl.*, no. 1, 1955.
- RUTH ELLIS. In the Hanseatic Days. *Norseman*, no. 4, 1956.
- GOTTFRID CARLSSON. Ett nytt svenskt bergverk under Erik av Pommern [Näveberg]. *Hist. Tids.* (Sw.), no. 2, 1956.
- OLOF MUSTELIN. Ett brev rörande Yrjö Koskinens forskningar i klubbekrigets historia. *Hist. Tids. för Finl.*, no. 4, 1955.
- BERTIL BOËTHIUS. [Review article on Arnold Soom, *Der Herrenhof in Estland im 17. Jahrhundert* (Lund, 1954, pp. 412, kr. 25).] *Hist. Tids.* (Sw.), no. 2, 1956.
- SUNE DALGÅRD. Salpeteretolden af 1638–39 og den private spekulationshandel bag den [English summary]. *Hist. Tids.* (Dan.), XI, vol. IV, no. 3, 1954.
- HOLGER HJELHOLT. Om originalmanuskriptet til Leonora Christinas franske selvbiografi [German summary]. *Ibid.*
- J. BOISEN-SCHMIDT. Tordenskjolds død. *Hist. Tids.* (Dan.), XI, vol. IV, no. 4, 1955.
- LENNART THANNER. De franska gratifikationerna före Tronskiftet 1720. *Hist. Tids.* (Sw.), no. 2, 1956.
- ERKKI LEHTINEN. Vieras virkakieli ja suomalaiset talonpojat n. 1650–1735 [German summary: Die fremde Amtssprache und die finnischen Bauern von etwa 1650–1735]. *Historial. Ark.*, vol. 55, 1955.
- TOIVO J. PALOPOSKI. Savonlinnan ja Kyminkartanon läänin talonpoikien valtiopäiväedustus vapaudenajalla [German summary: Die Reichsvertretung der Bauern des Läns Savonlinna und Kyminkartano in der Freiheitszeit]. *Ibid.*
- HOLGER HJELHOLT. Om opfattelsen i det 18. århundrede af Slesvigs statsretslige stilling. *Hist. Tids.* (Dan.), XI, vol. IV, no. 5, 1956.
- TROELS G. JØRGENSEN. Christian Colbjørnsens afgang fra Kancelliet i 1804 [German summary]. *Hist. Tids.* (Dan.), XI, vol. IV, no. 3, 1954.
- ARNE STADE. [Review article on Wilhelm Odelberg, *Viceamiral Carl Olof Cronstedt. Levnadsteckning och tidsskildring* (Stockholm, 1954, pp. 582, kr. 39).] *Hist. Tids.* (Sw.), no. 2, 1956.
- TORVALD HÖJER. Carl XIV Johan och julirevolutionen. *Sv. Tids.*, no. 5, 1956.
- OLOF MUSTELIN. J. V. Snellman som recensent av historisk litteratur. *Hist. Tids. för Finl.*, no. 4, 1955.
- Id.* En episod ur Runebergsforskningens tidigare historia. *Nord. Tids.*, no. 1, 1956.
- ALFRED JAKOBSEN. [Letters from] Carl Säves Reise i Norge sommeren 1853. *Nord. Tids.*, no. 1, 1956.
- ERLING LADEWIG PETERSEN. Martsministeriets fredsbasisforhandlinger [English summary]. *Hist. Tids.* (Dan.), XI, vol. IV, no. 5, 1956.
- EEVERT LAINE. Neljännevuosisata maamme kaivostoimintaa 1885–1910 [German summary: Ein Vierteljahrhundert Bergwesen in Finnland]. *Historial. Ark.*, vol. 55, 1955.
- JUHANI SAARINEN. Rosenlew-yhtymän purjelaivanvarustuksesta 1857–1891 [German summary: Über die Segelschiffsreederei des Rosenlew-Konzerns in Pori in den Jahren 1857–1891]. *Ibid.*
- W. GLYN. The End of a System [antecedents of Danish democracy]. *Norseman*, no. 4, 1954.
- F. C. KÅLUND-JØRGENSEN. Grundlovens skoleparagraf, dens tilblivelse og dens skolehistoriske placering [English summary]. *Hist. Tids.* (Dan.), XI, vol. IV, no. 4, 1955.
- THOMAS OTTO ACHELIS. Den danske undervisning i Slesvig-Holstens højere skoler i den preussiske tid 1864–1921 [German summary]. *Hist. Tids.* (Dan.), XI, vol. IV, 1955.
- NILS ELVANDER. Rudolf Kjellén och nationalsocialismen. *Statsvet. Tids.*, no. 1, 1956.
- DAVID PHILIP. What Norway Is Doing for Her Old People [survey of legislation]. *Norseman*, no. 4, 1956.
- HARRY FETT. En forgrunnsskikkelse i Oslo under første verdenskrig [Alexander Hoyos]. *Samtiden*, no. 6, 1956.
- SVERRE HARTMAN. Quislings konferanse med den tyske Overkommando 3. April 1940 i København. *Samtiden*, no. 5, 1956.
- C. O. BØGGILD-ANDERSEN and SVEN HENNINGSEN. [Review articles on Jørgen Hæstrup, *Kontakt med England 1940–43* (Copenhagen, 1954, pp. 326).] *Hist. Tids.* (Dan.), XI, vol. IV, no. 4, 1955.
- A. J. FISCHER. Encounter with Norwegian Lapps. *Contemp. Rev.*, Sept., 1956.
- Den internationale økonomiske situation: Udviklingen i Finland 1950–56. *Økonomi og Pol.*, no. 1, 1956.

CHR. A. R. CHRISTENSEN. Norge i 1955. *Nord. Tids.*, no. 1, 1956.

G. L. Iceland: Reluctant Ally. *World Today*, Aug., 1956.

GERMANY, AUSTRIA, AND SWITZERLAND

Ernst Posner¹

VOM DEUTSCHEN VOLK ZUM DEUTSCHEN STAAT: EINE GESCHICHTE DES DEUTSCHEN NATIONALBEWUSSTSEINS. By *Paul Joachimsmen*. Edited by *Joachim Leuschner*. (Göttingen: Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht. 1956. Pp. 136. DM 3.60.) The distinguished Munich historian, Paul Joachimsmen, who died in 1930, wrote this book in 1916; Joachim Leuschner, editor of this third edition, has added several chapters. Joachimsmen is a nationalist historian, not in the narrow sense of Prussian historiography, but he is one who hopes for "a national consciousness that threatens no one" and "is grounded in pride of national dignity and submissiveness to God." His beautifully condensed, extremely well-written little book traces in short brilliant strokes the entire history of German national consciousness. The theme is the persistent split between *Volk* and *Staat*. For Joachimsmen, the people (*Volk*) is something natural, growing, remaining essentially the same; the nation is something that is consciously fashioned (*ein Volk ist, eine Nation wird*). There is ample evidence here to show that the outstanding fact of German history is a dichotomy of ideas and development that has never been resolved, an unending struggle for a working compromise between uniformity and disruption. At no time in German history has there been one central power strong enough to crush the centrifugal tendencies of its component parts. It is a tragic story of cleavage—centralism vs. particularism, theocratical world monarchy vs. national unity, Protestantism vs. Catholicism, Austria vs. Prussia, etc. There are some questionable conclusions: the German "personality" was "democratized" in Hanseatic times (p. 25), and the Lutheran Reformation shows that the Germans, more than any other people, are inclined to regard all the problems of life as questions of an inner faith (p. 29). In his added chapter, editor Leuschner accurately describes Hitlerism as "the last step from nationality to bestiality." Fellow historians throughout the world will greet this sentence with a fervent amen: "Moreover, the gas chambers of Auschwitz belong from that point on to our national heritage; without recognition, atonement, and surmounting of this national shame there can be no new dignity for our people" (p. 125).

LOUIS L. SNYDER, *City College of New York*

GEORG SPALATIN, 1484–1545: EIN LEBEN IN DER ZEIT DES HUMANISMUS UND DER REFORMATION. By *Irmgard Höss*. (Weimar: Hermann Böhlau. 1956. Pp. xvi, 467. DM 27.) Irmgard Höss, of the University of Jena, has filled one of the large gaps in Reformation research by publishing the first complete biography of Georg Spalatin based on all the available sources. The results of her arduous task of gathering the scattered materials are most gratifying. In a fascinating, spirited account she presents a chronological survey of familiar events associated with the beginnings of Lutheranism, but from a new perspective. Spalatin, almost an exact contemporary of Luther, began his career as a humanist of Mutian's Erfurt circle. In tracing Spalatin's experiences as a teacher, librarian, and historian to the time he entered the service of Elector Frederick the Wise of Saxony as a tutor of John Frederick, the author shows how humanist ideas and methods were given practical application. In recounting his various activities as Frederick's privy councilor, confessor, and court chaplain, she demonstrates how Christian humanism pervaded the Saxon court and joined forces

¹ Responsible only for the list of articles.

with Luther's evangelical theology. In evaluating the great reliance which Frederick and his successors John and John Frederick placed on him, she clarifies his role in gaining ducal support for Luther and organizing Lutheranism as a territorial church. In dealing with the long and intimate friendship between Luther and Spalatin, she shows how the impulsive, creative professor of theology and the deliberate, diplomatic administrator influenced each other. The author establishes beyond a doubt that Spalatin played a decisive role not only in gaining political support for Lutheranism but in making important decisions which resulted in the consolidation of the movement. The book contains excellent illustrations, a complete bibliography of sources and secondary works, and a helpful index.

HAROLD J. GRIMM, *Indiana University*

DIE POLITIK DES KURFÜRSTEN KARL THEODOR VON DER PFALZ WÄHREND DES ÖSTERREICHISCHEN ERBFOLGEGKRIEGES (1742-1748). By *Hermann Weber*. [Bonner Historische Forschungen, Band 6.] (Bonn: Ludwig Röhrscheid, 1956. Pp. viii, 314.) Though the Elector Palatine Karl Theodor ruled the Palatinate for more than half a century, from 1743 to 1799, and Bavaria from 1777, when the Wilhelmine line of the Wittelsbach died out, the history of his reign has not yet been written. Sharply criticized by numerous German historians from Friedrich Christoph Schlosser and Ludwig Häusser on, because of his pro-French policies—he fought both in the War of the Austrian Succession and the Seven Years' War with France and hardly pursued a German national course thereafter—he has also been credited with making his court a center of German cultural and artistic life and praised for his role as an enlightened and popular ruler, at least in the Palatinate. Weber's study treats in considerable detail the first six years of Karl Theodor's foreign policy, a rather small though significant period of his career. In this thoroughly documented, well organized, and clearly written book, the author has relied largely on sources in the Archives of the French Ministry of Foreign Affairs, especially the political correspondence with the Palatinate and Bavaria. Though the policy of the Palatinate appears thus primarily in the French mirror, its main outlines emerge rather clearly. Yardsticks of German national policy, it is held, were not applicable for the evaluation of Karl Theodor or any other ruler of his time. The accusation of his blind subservency to the French neighbor ought to be re-examined, and the author hopes that his study will contribute to this goal—yet the Elector's dependence on France is stressed throughout. The name of Karl Theodor, especially as ruler of Bavaria, is closely linked with some of the most important phases and problems of Austrian, Prussian, and Imperial policies of the late eighteenth century, with Austria's attempt to expand into southern Germany (1778) and to exchange Belgium for Bavaria (1785), with the formation of the League of Princes organized by Frederick II, and with Bavaria's and south Germany's policy toward revolutionary France. This study examining Karl Theodor's early foreign policy in the Palatinate and the causes of her pro-French orientation ought therefore to be of interest, particularly to the specialist.

ALFRED D. LOW, *Marietta College*

ARTICLES

HERMANN AUBIN. Die Deutschen in der Geschichte des Ostens. *Gesch. in Wissensch. u. Unterr.*, Sept., 1956.

WILHELM WEIZSÄCKER. Geschichtliche Wechselwirkungen deutsch-slawischen Rechtsdenkens. *Zeitsch. f. Ostforsch.*, no. 2, 1956.

SHELDON S. WOLLIN. Politics and Religion: Luther's Simplistic Imperative. *Am. Pol. Sci. Rev.*, Mar., 1956.

WALTER HEINEMEYER. Landgraf Philipps des Grossmütigen Weg in die Politik. *Hess. Jahrb. f. Landesgesch.*, 1955.

- WALTER PETER FUCHS. Forschungen und Darstellungen zur Geschichte des Reformationszeitalters [review article]. *Welt als Gesch.*, no. 2, 1956.
- H. KELLENBENZ. Autour de 1600: Le commerce du poivre des Fugger et le marché international du poivre. *Annales* (Paris), Jan.-Mar., 1956.
- CHRISTFRIED COLER. Zwischen Habsburg und Reich. Ein Versuch über Albrecht von Wallenstein. *Zeitsch. f. Geschichtswiss.*, no. 4, 1956.
- WILHELM STEFFENS. Die linksrheinischen Provinzen Preussens unter französischer Herrschaft, 1794-1802. *Rhein. Vierteljahrsbl., Festsch. Wampach II*, pp. 402-65.
- PETER MEINHOLD. Schillers spiritualistische Religionsphilosophie und Geschichtskritik. *Zeitsch. f. Religions- u. Geistesgesch.*, no. 3, 1956.
- WERNER SCHULTZ. Die Bedeutung des Tragischen für das Verstehen der Geschichte bei Hegel und Goethe. *Archiv f. Kulturgesch.*, no. 1, 1956.
- ROBERT C. TUCKER. The Cunning of Reason in Hegel and Marx. *Rev. Politics*, July, 1956.
- F. L. CARSTEN. Prussian Despotism at Its Height. *History*, Feb. and June, 1955.
- W. O. HENDERSON. Christian von Rother als Beamter, Finanzmann und Unternehmer im Dienste des Preussischen Staates. *Zeitsch. f. d. ges. Staatswiss.*, no. 3, 1956.
- WILHELM MOMMSEN. Julius Fröbel: Wirrnis und Weitsicht. *Hist. Zeitsch.*, June, 1956.
- HANS JOACHIM SCHOEPS. Hermann Wagener—ein konservativer Sozialist. *Zeitsch. f. Religions- u. Geistesgesch.*, nos. 2-3, 1956.
- MARTIN B. WINCKLER. Die Zielsetzung in Bismarcks Nordschleswig-Politik und die schleswigsche Grenzfrage. *Welt als Gesch.*, no. 1, 1956.
- ALBERT HENCHE. Die herzoglich-nassauischen Gesandtschaftsberichte aus Wien und Berlin als Beitrag zur Geschichte des Jahres 1866. *Hist. Jahrb.*, 1956.
- FRANZ PAHLMANN. Der Stand des Gesprächs über Bismarcks Glauben. *Gesch. in Wissensch. u. Unterr.*, Apr., 1956.
- LOTHAR RATHMANN. Bismarck und der Übergang Deutschlands zur Schutzzollpolitik (1873/75-1879). *Zeitsch. f. Geschichtswiss.*, no. 5, 1956.
- WERNER FRAUENDIENST. Sozialpolitik Bismarcks—und heute. *Deut. Rundsch.*, July, 1956.
- FRITZ T. EPSTEIN. Ost-Mitteleuropa als Spannungsfeld zwischen Ost und West um die Jahrhundertwende bis zum Ende des Ersten Weltkriegs. *Welt als Gesch.*, no. 1, 1956.
- K. D. ERDMANN. Schlussbemerkungen zur Diskussion um den Reichskanzler Michaelis und die päpstliche Friedensaktion. *Gesch. in Wissensch. u. Unterr.*, May, 1956.
- FRITZ HARTUNG. Zur Geschichte der Weimarer Republik. *Hist. Zeitsch.*, June, 1956.
- GÜNTER ROSENFELD. Das Zustandekommen des Rapallovertrages. *Zeitsch. f. Geschichtswiss.*, no. 4, 1956.
- HENRI MICHEL. Sur le réarmement allemand. *Annales* (Paris), Jan.-Mar., 1956.
- HAROLD J. GORDON. The Character of Hans von Seeckt. *Military Affairs*, Summer, 1956.
- HANS JOACHIM SCHOEPS. Das letzte Vierteljahr der Weimarer Republik im Zeitschriftenecho. *Gesch. in Wissensch. u. Unterr.*, Aug., 1956.
- ERICH MATTHIAS. Der Untergang der alten Sozialdemokratie 1933. *Vierteljahrsh. f. Zeitgesch.*, July, 1956.
- KARL O. PAETEL. Zum Problem einer deutschen Exilregierung. *Ibid.*
- H. VON RIMSCHA. Zur Gleichschaltung der deutschen Volksgruppen durch das Dritte Reich. *Hist. Zeitsch.*, Aug., 1956.
- W. WARD FEARNSIDE. Three Innovations of National Socialist Jurisprudence. *Jour. Central Eur. Affairs*, July, 1956.
- D. C. WATT. The Anglo-German Agreement of 1935: An Interim Judgment. *Jour. Mod. Hist.*, June, 1956.
- E. BRAMSTED. Joseph Goebbels as a Propagandist: The Lure of Historical Parallels, 1939-45. *Hist. Stud. Australia and New Zealand*, May, 1956.
- INGVAR MELIN. Die Entwicklung der deutsch-finnischen Beziehungen während des zweiten Weltkrieges. *Gesch. in Wissensch. u. Unterr.*, July, 1956.
- JOACHIM WIEDER. Welches Gesetz befahl den deutschen Soldaten, an der Wolga zu sterben? *Frankf. Hefte*, May, 1956.
- H. R. TREVER-ROPER. The "Mystery" of Hitler's Death. *Commentary*, July, 1956.
- HELMUT R. WAGNER. A New Generation of German Labor. *Social Research*, Summer, 1956.
- WILHELM MERK. Das Reich. *Zeitsch. f. d. ges. Staatswiss.*, no. 2, 1956.

- MICHAEL FREUND. Hans Grimm und Adolf Hitler. *Gesch. in Wissensch. u. Unterr.*, Mar., 1956.
- R. A. SPENCER. Some Recent Books on German History. *Canadian Hist. Rev.*, June, 1956.
- MAX BRAUBACH. Neue Veröffentlichungen zur Zeitgeschichte [review article]. *Hist. Jahrb.*, 1956.
- W. KIENAST, comp. Die historischen Forschungsinstitute in Deutschland. *Gesch. in Wissensch. u. Unterr.*, Sept., 1956.
- ANDRÉ MAUROIS. Metternich. *Rev. de Paris*, July, 1956.
- ROBERT A. KANN. Count Ottokar Czernin and Archduke Francis Ferdinand. *Jour. Central Eur. Affairs*, July, 1956.
- HENRI NAEF. Claude d'Estavayer évêque de Belley, confident de Charles II, duc de Savoie (1483?-1534). *Zeitsch. f. Schweiz. Kirchengesch.*, no. 1-2, 1956.
- HERIBERT RAAB. Briefe des Domherrn Joseph von Beroldingen aus dem Vatikanischen Archiv (1779-1790). *Ibid.*
- EDGAR BONJOUR. Johannes von Müllers Verhältnis zu England. *Schweiz. Zeitsch. f. Gesch.*, no. 3, 1956.
- EDUARD VISCHER. Barthold Georg Niebuhr und die Schweiz. *Welt als Gesch.*, no. 1, 1956.
- ERICH GRUNER. Der Einfluss der schweizerischen Wirtschaftsverbände auf das Gefüge des liberalen Staates. *Schweiz. Zeitsch. f. Gesch.*, no. 3, 1956.

ITALY

*Gaudens Megaro*¹

ORSINI MINORE. By Alberto M. Ghisalberti. (Rome: Edizioni dell'Ateneo. 1955. Pp. xi, 282. L. 2400.) For the student of the Risorgimento, the name Felice Orsini is a synonym for conspiracy, uprising, prison, and scaffold that are the essence of that dramatic period. For all of us, Orsini is the man with the bomb in the attempt on the life of Louis Napoleon, January 13, 1858. For some, he is the patriot; for others, the assassin; in any case, an intriguing figure who has challenged both historian and biographer for a century. Alessandro Luzio's biography of the conspirator remains the classic, enriched by the later contributions of Rinaldo Caddeo, Carlo Arrigoni, and others—Italians, Frenchmen, Englishmen, and Americans too numerous to list. For all who have attempted an evaluation of the man and his role in history, objectivity has been a most difficult goal to attain—the pall of the attempted assassination constantly coloring and obfuscating the search for a balanced judgment. Professor Ghisalberti makes no claim for his little volume as a replacement for the Luzio study. On the contrary, and as the title and preface indicate, Ghisalberti has sought to delve into the shadows of Orsini's life in order to bring the role of the conspirator into truer focus. Painstaking research through the files of the most amazingly varied sources has produced a remarkably fine portrait of Orsini the man. We find the hot-tempered youth averting a sudden end to his career by accident and good fortune; we follow the young adult through the trials of his first prison sentences; and we see the man committed to the life of a patriot-conspirator searching for political justification for an act of force which would bring freedom to his homeland. His character allowed no room for the philosopher. Action was his life, and the number of prison sentences, detentions, and exiles he counted are confirmation of his activities as a man of violence in the cause of his country. The details, the *sfumature* so clearly brought out in the life of the conspirator, reconstruct Orsini the man, someone we must know before we can refer to Orsini the patriot—or Orsini the assassin.

GEORGE A. CARBONE, *University of Mississippi*

DA GIOLITTI A MUSSOLINI: MOMENTI DELLA CRISI DEL LIBERALISMO. By Nino Valeri. [Saggi di cultura moderna, Volume XVI.] (Florence: Parenti Editore. 1956. Pp. 230. L. 1200.) One of the better writers on recent Italian history here pub-

¹ Responsible for the list of articles.

lishes several perceptive essays, buttressed by telling selections from private and government archives concerning some of the leading personalities and issues involved in the decline and fall of the Italian liberal state during the period, roughly, from Italy's entrance into the Great War to the advent of Fascism to power. As distinguished from most works on contemporary Italy, the tone is temperate rather than polemical, the documentation solid rather than superficial. The archival material reproduced by Valeri that will prove to be particularly illuminating—for most readers, at any rate—relates to D'Annunzio's Fiume expedition (what passed between the D'Annunzians and the Nitti government despite their outer display of mutual hostility and contempt) and the "March on Rome" (the role of the prefect, Lusignoli, of Giolitti, and of Premier Facta, who paints a striking, but hardly surprising, portrait of himself). Clearly, Valeri's book should be consulted by all students of the period, though it may be questioned whether the essay form in which he has chosen to cast his conclusions is not far too sketchy and allusive to satisfy those who are still awaiting a full-bodied study and explanation of the collapse of the Italian liberal state and the emergence of the first Fascist movement in history.

GAUDENS MEGARO, *Queens College*

DICTATORS FACE TO FACE. By *Dino Alfieri*. Translated by *David Moore*. (New York: New York University Press. 1955. Pp. x, 307. \$4.95.) Italy's ambassador to the Vatican (1939-1940) and to Germany (1940-1943) wrote his highly personal reflections in Switzerland after his own political world had crumbled around him and published them under the title *Due dittatori di fronte* (Milano, 1948). Alfieri presents no systematic account of his labors as ambassador, and an appraisal of his work as a diplomat will have to await the appearance of other volumes in the ninth series of *I documenti diplomatici italiani*. It is interesting to note that Mario Lucioli, secretary of the embassy at Berlin, ascribed Alfieri's appointment there to a German request but indicated that Alfieri eventually lost all prestige with the Nazi leaders. Lucioli concluded that Alfieri was not a particularly keen observer sending reports from Berlin which pleased Mussolini (Mario Donosti, pseud., *Mussolini e l'Europa*, pp. 231, 276-77). The improvement of the lot of the many Italian workers in Germany appears to have been one of Alfieri's greatest accomplishments. His major triumph at the Vatican seems to have been to arrange a meeting between the Pope and the Italian king. Alfieri's book has importance for the picture it presents of Germany and her leaders at war, of the rift between Italy and Germany, and of Mussolini and Ciano. He makes much of the difficulties under which he labored: he was often without adequate instructions, his advice was not heeded at Rome. His description of the meeting of the Fascist Grand Council in which he and eighteen other members joined in repudiating Mussolini's leadership on July 24, 1943, is a dramatic one. The translator has failed to indicate that he has, in effect, brought out a revised edition. The pictures are different, the chapter order has been somewhat changed, and whole pages and many short sections have been cut out. Some documents, including those in the appendixes, have been omitted, and in three places material has been added which was not in the Italian original. The reader should have been informed of these changes.

WILLIAM C. ASKEW, *Colgate University*

ARTICLES

BRUNO MIGLIORINI. Panorama dell'italiano secentesco. *Rass. letteratura italiana*, no. 1, 1956.

FERDINANDO FLORA and GIORGIO DE SANTILLANA. Il dramma di Galileo [cont.]. *Ponte*, Mar., 1956.

GAETANO COZZI. Traiano Boccalini, il Cardinale Borghese e la Spagna, secondo le riferte di un confidente degli Inquisitori di Stato. *Riv. stor. ital.*, June, 1956.

- LUIGI DAL PANE. Orientamenti e problemi della storia dell'agricoltura italiana del seicento e del settecento. *Ibid.*
- PAUL GUICHONNET. La Savoie depuis 1700: Chronique bibliographique. *Cahiers d'Histoire*, no. 2, 1956.
- OTHMAR ANDERLE. Giambattista Vico als Vorläufer einer morphologischen Geschichtsbetrachtung. *Welt als Gesch.*, XVI, no. 2, 1956.
- UGO AZZONI. Le interpretazioni eterodosse dell'unità nazionale. *Il Mulino*, June, 1955.
- ANTONELLO SCIBILIA. Il Risorgimento in Sicilia: Stato degli studi e prospettive. *Movimento Operaio*, Nov.-Dec., 1955.
- LUIGI SALVATORELLI. Il problema religioso nel Risorgimento. *Rass. stor. Risorgimento*, Apr.-June, 1956. [This issue of the periodical contains a number of articles by various authors on religious issues and personalities during the Risorgimento.]
- Origini e prime linee di sviluppo del movimento contadino in Italia [numerous articles on this subject]. *Movimento Operaio*, May-Aug., 1955.
- R. BONIS. Filippo Buonarroti nei ricordi di un democratico francese. *Movimento Operaio*, Nov.-Dec., 1955.
- FRANCESCO ANELLI. Tommaseo italiano unitario. *Rivista dalmatica*, no. 1, 1955.
- PAUL GUICHONNET. Une version nouvelle de la formation du premier ministère Cavour. *Rass. stor. Risorgimento*, Apr.-June, 1956.
- NICOLA BADALONI. Le prime vicende del socialismo a Pisa (1873-1883). *Movimento Operaio*, Nov.-Dec., 1955.
- UMBERTO ZANOTTI BIANCO. L'autonomia regionale. *Ponte*, May, 1956.
- FERDINAND SIEBERT. Adua, eine Wende italienischer und europäischer Politik. *Hist. Zeitsch.*, June, 1956.
- LUIGI DAL PANE. Antonio Labriola e la storiografia del Risorgimento. *Rass. stor. Risorgimento*, Apr.-June, 1956.
- RAFFAELE COLAPIETRA. Significato e funzione del radicalismo italiano. *Ponte*, Dec., 1955.
- Giovanni Pascoli nel primo centenario della nascita [several articles]. *Ponte*, Nov., 1955.
- LUIGI DAL PANE. Il pensiero economico di Antonio Graziadei. *Studi romagnoli*, vol. 6 (1955).
- NAZARENO RONCELLO. Origen, estructura y caracteres de la Ciudad del Vaticano. *Rev. Fac. derecho (Tucumán)*, no. 12, 1955.
- EDMONDO RHO. Testimonianza su Gobetti. *Ponte*, Mar., 1956.
- ALESSANDRO GALANTE GARRONE. Nello Rosselli e la storia diplomatica. *Ponte*, Oct., 1955.
- SCOTT H. LITTLE. Croce, il metodo storico e lo storico. *Nuova Antologia*, Sept., 1955.
- D. NOVACCO. Adolfo Omodeo storico del Risorgimento. *Belfagor*, Jan., 1956.
- PIERO CALAMANDREI. Il nostro Salvemini. *Ponte*, Oct., 1955.
- GAETANO ARFÈ. Il meridionalismo di Gaetano Salvemini. *Ponte*, Dec., 1955.
- VITTORIO ENZO ALFIERI. Umberto Zanotti Bianco. *Ponte*, Feb., 1956.
- BRUNO CAZZI. Nord et Sud en Italie depuis un siècle. *Jour. World Hist.*, III, no. 1, 1956.
- GIUSEPPE PREZZOLINI. Il match culturale Italia-America. *Quaderni ACF*, no. 19, 1956.

DOCUMENTS

- ARTHUR R. HOGUE. An Unpublished Mazzini Letter. *Jour. Mod. Hist.*, Sept., 1956.

EASTERN EUROPE

Charles Morley¹

ODRODZENIE W POLSCE: MATERIAŁY SESJI NAUKOWEJ PAN 25-30 PAŹDZIERNIKA 1953 ROKU [Renaissance in Poland: Materials of the Scientific Session of the Polish Academy of Sciences October 25-30, 1953]. Volume I, HISTORIA. Edited by Stanisław Arnold. (Warsaw: State Publishing Institute for the Academy, 1955. Pp. 575. zł 65.50.) This book, the first part of a symposium on the Renaissance in Poland, is devoted mainly to social and economic problems. The lengthy studies

¹ Responsible only for the list of articles.

published in this volume were read and debated at a conference in Warsaw in which historians and scholars from various fields participated. Four more volumes in preparation will cover Polish learning, language, literature, and fine arts in the same era. The longest and undoubtedly the most valuable contribution in this volume came from the pen of Professor Kazimierz Lepszy of the Jagellonian University (pp. 23-113). Speaking in the plenary session, he analyzed the works of Andrzej Frycz Modrzewski (1503-1572), especially the treatise *De republica emendanda*, and characterized Frycz as "the defender of exploited social classes, great patriot, and humanist." Lepszy's paper is by no means a pioneer study of Frycz's work—in 1923 Professor Stanisław Kot published a concise biography of Frycz—but the new contribution is illustrative of prevalent interest among Polish scholars in pioneers of progressive thought. Professor Stanisław Arnold opened the session of the historical section with a paper on economic and social foundations of the Polish Renaissance (pp. 117-60). In a long and thorough discussion of his paper, a good deal of attention was given to problems of village life. This theme was introduced by Stanisław Szczotka, who spoke on class struggles of Polish peasants in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries. The discussion was onesided, for the speakers were mostly concerned with unrest among the peasants and its causes. Professor Marian Małowist of Warsaw wrote a succinct study of handicraft in the Renaissance period (pp. 261-98), relying largely on such monographs as A. Mączak's book on wool production. Other topics included in the program were the towns and townsfolk in Renaissance Poland (Stanisław Herbst), developments in Silesia (Karol Maleczynski), and a comparative study of Polish law and system of government (Karol Koranyi). Both the papers and contributions to discussion were carefully prepared. Some are solidly documented; in others, quotations from Marxist classics support the author's position more frequently than references to sources. Summing up the results of the conference, Professor Arnold observed with satisfaction the readiness and enthusiasm with which young members of the Polish historical school, trained in Marxist methodology, participated in the program and helped constructively to clarify controversial problems. He admitted that for such subjects as the class struggles, both in village and in town, not enough evidence was available for members of the conference to make unchallengeable conclusions. Despite its shortcomings, the book contains a good deal of information on social and economic conditions in Poland in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries. It is richly illustrated. Reproductions are mostly from original manuscripts, books, or paintings, but in some cases the editors resorted to such standard works as *Propyläen Weltgeschichte*.

OTAKAR ODLOZILIK, *University of Pennsylvania*

POLISH POLITICS AND THE REVOLUTION OF NOVEMBER 1830. By R. F. Leslie. [University of London Historical Studies, Volume III.] (London: University of London, Athlone Press; distrib. by John de Graff, New York. 1956. Pp. xii, 307. \$7.50.) This study, emanating from a doctoral dissertation at the University of London, is undoubtedly one of the most important to have appeared to date on Polish history. It offers much more than is promised by its title. The opening two chapters (a third of the book) give an excellent account of the social and economic conditions in Poland from the middle of the eighteenth century to 1830, with particular emphasis on the *szlachta* and peasant problems. There follows a brief discussion of the impact of romanticism on the younger generation in Congress Poland which resulted in a flowering of Polish artistic genius on the one hand and a growth of radicalism finding its outlet in conspiracy on the other. The author tears away the legend enveloping these conspiratorial activities and the ensuing revolution. Brought about "by a handful of youths" in a "haphazard way, almost with no plan," it was a foolhardy action. He con-

cludes that "when the brave deeds are praised and heroism acknowledged it must be recognized that the Polish revolution had cut a very poor figure." To be sure, he wastes no words on praising these "brave deeds" and "heroism" but very effectively demonstrates that "the revolution presents the picture of timid statesmanship, of cardboard men playing in the diet what they imagined was the role of the senators of Ancient Rome, of play-acting radicals and swaggering junior officers. . . ." There was lack of both military and political leadership and lack of unselfish devotion to the cause on the part of the majority of the *szlachta*, as shown in its opposition to the agrarian reform and avoidance of financial sacrifices. The concluding chapter contains some penetrating observations on the effects of the revolution on the subsequent Polish national development. Dr. Leslie spent some time in Polish archives and has worked his way through an impressive mass of published Polish documents, memoirs, and contemporary histories. His mastery of the subject is coupled with a keen insight into Polish psychology. Well-organized and written in an elegant and lucid style, his is a superior, if perhaps somewhat one-sided, piece of work.

ZYGMUNT J. GASIOROWSKI, *Russian Research Center, Harvard University*

ARTICLES¹

- PIOTR S. WANDYCZ. The Soviet System of Alliances in East Central Europe. *Jour. Central Eur. Affairs*, July, 1956.
- V. NADJUS. Influence of the First Russian Revolution on the Revolutionary Movement in Galicia. *Voprosy Istorii*, no. 4, 1956.
- RICHARD F. STAAR. The Polish Communist Party, 1918-1948. *Polish Rev.*, I, no. 2-3 (1956).
- P. SKWARCZYŃSKI. The Problem of Feudalism in Poland up to the Beginning of the 16th Century. *Slavonic and East Eur. Rev.*, June, 1956.
- ELIZABETH VALKENIER. The Catholic Church in Communist Poland, 1945-1955. *Rev. of Politics*, July, 1956.
- RYSZARD KOŁODZIEJCZYK. Certains aspects de la formations de la bourgeoisie polonaise [in Polish; French and Russian summaries]. *Kwartalnik Hist.*, LXIII, no. 1 (1956).
- ALINA WAWRZYŃCZYK. Rôle de Varsovie dans les échanges commerciaux du xvi^e siècle avec le Grand Duché de Lituanie et la Russie [in Polish; French and Russian summaries]. *Kwartalnik Hist.*, LXIII, no. 2 (1956).
- WANDA MOSZCZEŃSKA. Les idées sociales et politiques dans l'oeuvre de Marcel Handelsman pendant les années 1905-7 et 1917-18 [in Polish; French and Russian summaries]. *Kwartalnik Hist.*, LXIII, no. 3 (1956).
- WITOLD KNOPPEK. L'évolution des forces politiques en Pologne dans la deuxième moitié du xv^e siècle et la genèse de la diète de deux chambres [in Polish; French summary]. *Czas. Prawno-Hist.*, VII, no. 2 (1955).
- HENRYK OLSZEWSKI. Les idées de Krzysztof Opaliński sur l'Etat et le droit [in Polish; French summary]. *Ibid.*
- WŁADYSŁAW ROSTOCKI. Les éléments progressistes de l'idéologie politique et du régime de l'insurrection de Novembre [in Polish; French summary]. *Ibid.*
- MICHAŁ SZCZANIECKI. Les Lignes principales de développement de l'Etat féodal de Poméranie Occidentale. II^e partie (1478-1848) [in Polish; French summary]. *Czas. Prawno-Hist.*, VIII, no. 1 (1956).
- STANISŁAW GRODZISKI. Un projet des réformes constitutionnelles de 1673 [in Polish; French summary]. *Ibid.*
- KRZYSZTOF SKUBISZEWSKI. Dantzig en droit international dans les années 1919-1939 [Polish; French summary]. *Ibid.*
- WŁADYSŁAW CZAPLIŃSKI. L'idéologie politique des Satires de Krzysztof Opaliński [in Polish; French summary]. *Przegląd Hist.*, XLVII, no. 1 (1956).

¹ Additional historical articles from Russian and other East European language journals are listed in the monthly issues of the Library of Congress publications *East European Accessions List* and *Monthly List of Russian Accessions*.

- B. ŠINDELÁK. Le rôle joué par les masses populaires de Moravie et de Silésie pendant la révolution de 1848 [in Czech.]. *Ceskoslovensky Cas. Hist.*, IV, no. 2 (1956).
- J. KŘÍŽEK. La crise de l'industrie sucrière dans les pays tchèques au cours des années 80 du XIX^e siècle et son importance pour le développement du mouvement paysan [in Czech; French and Russian summaries]. *Ibid.*
- VICTOR L. TAPIÉ. Les historiens tchèques et leur pays: de Palacky à Pekař. *Rev. hist.*, Apr.-June, 1956.
- HELMUT SLAPNICKA. Die Geschichte der Tschechoslowakei in neuer Sicht. *Vierteljahrsh. f. Zeitgesch.*, July, 1956.
- J. B. HOPTNER. Yugoslavia as a Neutralist. *Jour. Central Eur. Affairs*, July, 1956.
- MILOŠ KRSTIĆ. La guerre de libération nationale en Voïvodine en 1941 et 1942 [in Serbian; French summary]. *Ist. Glasnik*, nos. 3-4, 1955.
- H. ŠABANOVIĆ. L'organisation de l'administration turque en Serbie aux XV^e et XVI^e siècles [in Serbian; French summary]. *Ibid.*
- V. STOJANČEVIĆ. The Population of Serbia during the First Uprising [in Serbian; English summary]. *Ibid.*

SOVIET UNION

Fritz T. Epstein¹

INDIANA SLAVIC STUDIES: A COLLECTION OF STUDIES BY MEMBERS OF THE FACULTY OF INDIANA UNIVERSITY. Volume I. Edited by *Michael Ginsburg* and *Joseph Thomas Shaw*. [Indiana University Publications Slavic and East European Series, Number 2.] (Bloomington: Indiana University, 1956. Pp. 240. \$3.00.) Although two of the literary articles in this publication ("The Old Believer Avvakum: His Writings," by Serge A. Zenkovsky, and "Koni and His Contemporaries: Authors," by Michael Ginsburg) have considerable historical interest, this reviewer lacks competence to discuss their literary merits. A third literary article on Carpathian folklore and two on linguistics also are not treated here. The two historical articles ("Soviet Thought in the Nineteen-Thirties: An Interpretative Sketch," by Robert V. Daniels, and "Pan-Slavism and Czechoslovak Policy During World War II," by Václav Beneš) are the subjects for this review. Daniels has shown that in most fields of Soviet thought relative freedom gave way to strong domination under the label of "socialist realism." He declares that socialism and Marxist ideology were replaced by a stifling totalitarian control that eliminated all Marxist content. From this he deduces that, although the Soviet leaders still claim to be guided by ideology, actually this is not the case. He reasons that, by mouthing Marxian slogans they no longer believe in, the Soviet rulers can divert popular wrath from themselves to the "capitalist foes," and thus they are able to excuse their own shortcomings. This conclusion, while interesting, is, of course, controversial. Beneš holds that the Czechoslovaks turned to Pan-Slavism largely because of Austria-Hungary's failure to extend federal rights to the Slavs. Vague admiration for Russia seized the Czechs until the 1917 Revolution. When the menace of Hitler appeared the Czechs again turned eagerly to Russia. Munich, and Soviet successes against the Germans, further aroused Czech enthusiasm for Russia and the new Soviet Pan-Slavism. Even Eduard Beneš, Western in outlook though he was, for a time believed Slav cooperation to be feasible. By March, 1945, however, he had come to realize that Soviet pledges against hegemony meant little and regretted his trust in Russia. The appearance of this latest scholarly series devoted to Slavic studies will be widely welcomed by Slavic scholars.

JOHN SHELTON CURTISS, *Duke University*

EINE REISE DURCH SIBIRIEN IM ACHTZEHNTEN JAHRHUNDERT: DIE FAHRT DES SCHWEIZER DOKTORS JAKOB FRIES. Edited by *Walther Kirchner*.

¹ Responsible only for the list of articles.

[Veröffentlichungen des Osteuropa-Institutes München, Band X.] (Munich: Isar Verlag, 1955. Pp. 126. DM 12.) Since the rise of the Muscovite state, a large body of travel literature has appeared reporting the experiences of assorted visitors in Russia and Siberia. In his introductory chapters, Professor Kirchner provides an admirable bibliographical discussion of Siberian travel literature from 1725-1830, presenting this as a background for the first printing of a Swiss doctor's account of his journey to Siberia in 1774-75. As seen through the eyes of Hans Fries, a medical officer in the Russian army, the inaccessible Siberia of that era assumes far more definition than the picture provided in the lifeless reports of Moscow's bureaucracy. Most remarkable, perhaps, is the feeling Fries conveys of the Kremlin's ubiquitous authority even in the depths of Asia. One wonders, nevertheless, how effective this authority actually was. As the editor observes, it may possibly have been the fear of supervision rather than the reality of it that tended to exaggerate the extent of Russian administrative discipline in Siberia. In no sense will this work exert any wide appeal for the German reading public or even for most scholars in the Slavic field. But for the specialist in eighteenth-century Russia, Kirchner's book offers another deft footnote to a still remote scene of 200 years ago.

DOUGLAS K. READING, *Colgate University*

MOUVEMENTS OUVRIERS ET SOCIALISTES (CHRONOLOGIE ET BIBLIOGRAPHIE). LA RUSSIE. Tome I: 1725-1907. By *Eugène Zaleski*. [Ouvrage publié sous les auspices de l'Institut français d'histoire sociale.] (Paris: Les Editions Ouvrières, 1956. Pp. 462. Fr. 1,980.) This bibliography is divided into four chapters: The Penetration of Western Ideas and the Transformation of the Social System in Russia (1725-1850); The Populist Movement (1851-1884); The Emergence of the Working Class and the Birth of the Social-Democratic Movement (1885-1904); and The First (sic) Russian Revolution (1905-1907). Each chapter begins with a chronological table of nine or ten pages, followed by a bibliography in two parts: periodicals, and books and pamphlets. The bibliography is based on the resources of seven libraries in Paris, two in Milan, and one each in Amsterdam, Geneva, and Berne; under each entry the author has listed the library or libraries where it may be found, together with the respective call numbers. The Russian collections in east European countries have not been consulted, for obvious reasons, nor have those in England and Germany, which is less understandable. The present volume ends with 1907; a second volume will cover events through the Revolution of 1917 and works published through 1955. The chief fault of Volume I is that within each chapter the items are arranged according to their year of publication rather than by subject matter. This may be partly corrected by the appearance of Volume II, which is supposed to include a subject index and an alphabetical index. The completed work should become a standard reference, of use particularly to those doing research on the Continent.

THOMAS T. HAMMOND, *University of Virginia*

LITERARY POLITICS IN THE SOVIET UKRAINE, 1917-1934. By *George S. N. Luckyj*. [Studies of the Russian Institute, Columbia University.] (New York: Columbia University Press, 1956. Pp. x, 323, \$5.00.) Professor Luckyj of the University of Toronto has described Communist party policy with regard to literature in the Soviet Ukraine from 1917 through 1934. He has concentrated upon the literary organizations formed within the Ukraine and has provided an accurate, if confused, picture of the unsuccessful efforts of the Ukrainian Communist intellectuals and other Ukrainian writers to establish a literature free from Russian or Moscow control. Soviet literary policy overcame these efforts and stifled national literature in the Ukraine. This ensured the supremacy of Russian and Communist rule in the cultural field, as in every other field. Luckyj's volume thus becomes a litany of suicide, deportation, and execution.

However, the Ukrainian national spirit has not been crushed, and the author demonstrates that even some Ukrainian Communists who yielded and who sang Stalin's praises retained strong streaks of Ukrainian national feeling. The book is based largely on Soviet publications which appeared during the period studied. It also relies upon the papers of Arkadii Liubchenko, a former member of VAPLITE, who survived the purges and the evacuation and left the Ukraine with the retreating Germans. These documents were of immense value, and Luckyj plans to use them in a detailed study of Ukrainian literary life in the 1920's and 1930's. A careful reader will also note heavy use of works published by the Research Program on the U.S.S.R., a good illustration of the organization's fine contribution in making available the materials and the scholarship of displaced persons. This volume is not, and does not claim to be, a study of Ukrainian literature, but it does illuminate Soviet nationality policy and the working of the Soviet system under Stalin. It is a sound book, but it does not succeed in placing this issue in the perspective of other contemporary developments in the Soviet scene, Soviet policy toward other minorities, and the long Russian-Ukrainian relationship. It sometimes fails to explain adequately terms used, and it is too specialized and technical for the general reader.

ROBERT F. BYRNES, *Indiana University*

ARTICLES¹

- C. RANKIN BARNES. Bishop Satterlee's Mission to Russia, 1896. *Hist. Mag. Prot. Epis. Church*, Sept., 1956.
- HEINRICH BECHTOLD. Von Molotow zu Schepilow. *Aussenpolitik*, Aug., 1956.
- MAXIMILIAN BRAUN. Das Eindringen des Humanismus in Russland im 17. Jahrhundert. *Die Welt der Slaven*, I, no. 1, 1956.
- PETER BROCK. The Fall of Circassia. A Study in Private Diplomacy [David Urquhart, 1805-77]. *Eng. Hist. Rev.*, July, 1956.
- E. N. BURDZHALOV. About the Tactics of the Bolsheviks in March-April, 1917 [in Russian]. *Voprosy ist.*, no. 4, 1956.
- WALTER CHALES DE BEAULIEU. Sturm bis vor Moskaus Tore. Der Einsatz der Panzergruppe 4 [Sept. 1941-Jan. 1942]. *Wehrwiss. Rundsch.* July-Aug., 1956.
- JESSE D. CLARKSON. Toynebee on Slavic and Russian History. *Russ. Rev.*, July, 1956.
- G. D. DAKSHSLEIGER. From the History of the Relations between Russia and India in the 17th and in the First Half of the 18th Century [in Russian]. *Vestnik Akad. Nauk Kazakhskoi SSR*, Mar., 1956.
- B. M. DANTSIG. From the History of Research on the Near East in Russia in the First Half of the 18th Century [in Russian]. *Ocherki po ist. russk. vostokovedeniia*, II, 1956.
- ERNST DICKENMANN. Aufgaben und Methoden der russischen Ortsnamenforschung. *Beitr. z. Namenforschung*, VI, nos. 2-3, 1955.
- OTHMAR FEYL. Jenaer und russische philosophische Romantik. *Forschungen u. Fortschritte*, no. 8, 1956.
- GEORG FRANZ. Der Krimkrieg, ein Wendepunkt des europäischen Schicksals. *Gesch. in Wiss. u. Unterr.*, Aug., 1956.
- I. S. GALKIN. The Formation of the Balkan Alliance in 1912 and the Policy of the European Powers [in Russian]. *Vestnik Moskovsk. Universieta*, no. 4, 1956.
- Id.* The European Powers and the Cretan Question, 1908-1912 [in Russian]. *Voprosy ist.*, no. 5, 1956.
- A. L. GAL'PERIN. The Non-Russian Far East (17th to the Middle of the 19th Century) in Russian Historical Science. A Short Survey [in Russian]. *Ocherki po ist. russk. vostokovedeniia*, II, 1956.
- JOHANN VON GARDNER. Probleme der Erforschung des liturgischen Gesanges der russischen Kirche. *Die Welt der Slaven*, I, no. 3, 1956.

¹ Additional historical articles from Russian and other East European language journals are listed in the monthly issues of the Library of Congress publications *Monthly List of Russian Accessions* and *East European Accessions List*.

- I. GLADKOV. Lenin's Plan of the Electrification of Russia [in Russian]. *Kommunist*, no. 1, 1956.
- LEO GRULIOW. The Soviet Press: "Propagandist, Agitator, Organizer." *Jour. Internat. Affairs*, X, no. 2, 1956.
- ARNO KLOENNE. Deutsche Russland- und Besatzungspolitik 1941-45. *Stimmen der Zeit*, Apr., 1956.
- HANS KOCH. Das sowjetische Nationalitätenproblem. Ergebnisse des 20. Parteikongresses. *Der europ. Osten*, II, no. 8, 1956.
- W. W. KULSKI. The Twentieth Congress of the Soviet Communist Party. *Russ. Rev.*, July, 1956.
- JACOB LESTSCHINSKY. Jews and Judaism in the Soviet Union. *Current Events in Jewish Life*, Oct.-Dec., 1955.
- HANS-JOACHIM LIEBER. Von Marx zu Stalin. Das Sendungsbewusstsein im dialektischen Materialismus. *Deutsche Universitätszeitung*, no. 3, 1956.
- HERBERT LUDAT. Das "Jerusalem Kreuz" im Hildesheimer Domschatz-ein russisches Reliquiar. *Arch. f. Kulturgesch.*, XXXVIII, no. 1, 1956.
- MICHEL LUTHER. Die Krim unter deutscher Besatzung im zweiten Weltkrieg. *Forsch. z. osteurop. Gesch.*, III, 1956.
- OTTO MACH. Slavistische Bibliographie. Auswahl der wichtigsten Literatur zur Slavistik (since 1954). *Die Welt der Slaven*, I, nos. 1-3, 1956.
- PHILIP E. MOSELY. Russia Revisited: Moscow Dialogues, 1956. *Foreign Affairs*, Oct., 1956.
- D. OJANCYN. Die Symbolik des Zeichens auf den Münzen Vladimirs d.Gr. und seiner Nachkommen. *Jahrb. f. Gesch. Osteuropas*, N.F., IV, no. 1, 1956.
- VASYL ORELETSKY. Ukraine's International Treaties and Conventions. *Ukrainian Rev.* (London), June, 1956.
- ROMAN RÖSSLER. Das Journal des Moskauer Patriarchats als Spiegel kirchlicher Entwicklung in der Sowjetunion (seit dem zweiten Weltkrieg). *Jahrb. f. Gesch. Osteuropas*, N.F., III, no. 1, 1956.
- ROBERT ROSSOW, JR. The Battle of Azerbaijan, 1946. *Middle East Jour.*, X, no. 1, 1956.
- JOSEPH S. ROUCEK. Russlandkunde in den USA. *Jahrb. f. Gesch. Osteuropas*, N.F., IV, no. 1, 1956.
- ROBERT A. RUPEN. The Buriat Intelligentsia. *Far Eastern Quar.*, XV, no. 3, 1956.
- M. RYL'SKII. Ivan Franko and Slavism [in Russian]. *Slaviane*, July, 1956.
- OTTO SCHILLER. The Significance of the Soviet Agrarian System in Asian Countries. *Internat. Affairs*, July, 1956.
- ERNST SCHRAEPLER. Zur Frage der Marxbiographie in Sovetrussland und Westeuropa. *Forsch. z. osteurop. Gesch.*, III, 1956.
- IGOR SMOLITSCH and MATHIAS BERNATH. Verzeichnis des sovetrussischen Schrifttums 1939-1952 zur Geschichte Osteuropas und Südosteuropas. *Ibid.*
- BORIS SOUVARINE. El "Testamento" de Lenin. *Cuadernos*, Sept.-Oct., 1956.
- BERTOLD SPULER. Die orthodoxe Kirche. *Internat. Kirchliche Zeitsch.*, Apr.-June, 1956.
- THEODORE H. VON LAUE. Die Revolution von aussen als erste Phase der russischen Revolution von 1917. *Jahrb. f. Gesch. Osteuropas*, N.F., IV, no. 2, 1956.
- G. A. VON STACKELBERG. Soviet Historical Science and Eastern Studies since the Twentieth Party Congress. *Bull. Inst. Study of the USSR* (Munich), Aug., 1956.
- STEPHEN P. TIMOSHENKO. The Development of Engineering Education in Russia. *Russian Rev.*, July, 1956.
- DMITRIJ TSCHIŽEWSKIJ (ČYŽEVSKYJ). Die slavistische Barockforschung. *Die Welt der Slaven*, I, no. 3, 1956.
- M. VISHNIAK. N. P. Miliukov as Writer of Memoirs, Historian, Politician and Human Being in His "Reminiscences" (*Vospominaniia*) [in Russian]. *Novyi Zhurnal*, no. 44, 1956.
- PIOTR S. WANDYCZ. The Soviet System of Alliances in East Central Europe. *Jour. Central Eur. Affairs*, July, 1956.
- HANS DE WEERD. K. Marx on Russian Policy. *Ukrainian Rev.* (London), June, 1956.
- SERGE A. ZENKOVSKY. Der Mönch Epifanij und die Entstehung der altrussischen Autobiographie. *Die Welt der Slaven*, I, no. 3, 1956.
- STASYS ŽYMANČAS. Lithuania militans. [The Lithuanian underground movement since 1940]. *Lituanus*, June, 1956.

DOCUMENTS

- Novye dokumenty V. I. Lenina. *Kommunist*, no. 5, 1956; trans. into German: Neue Dokumente W. I. Lenins. *Einheit*, no. 6, 1956.
 Unpublished Documents Distributed among Delegates to 20th Congress of Soviet Communist Party [concerning Soviet affairs in 1922-1923]. *Dept. of State Bull.*, July 23, 1956.

Near Eastern History

Sidney Glazer

- Y. D. AHUJA. Early Years of Shaykh 'Iraqi's Life. *Islamic Cult.*, Apr., 1956.
 C. F. BECKINGHAM. The Expansion of Islam under the First Four Caliphs. *Islamic Rev.*, June, 1956.
 C. CAHEN. Contribution à l'histoire du Diyār Bakr au xiv^e siècle. *Jour. Asiat.*, no. 1, 1955.
 LUIS SECO DE LUCENA PAREDES. Neuvas rectificaciones a la historia de los Nasrîes. *al-Andalus*, no. 2 (1955).
 M. DEL HOYO PESCADOR. Como fué de verdad la toma de Granada. *Ibid.*
 WALTER J. FISCHER. The City in Islam. *Mid. East. Aff.*, June, 1956.
 Id. Ibn Khaldûn's *Autobiography* in the Light of External Arabic Sources. *Studi Orientalistici in Onore di Giorgio Levi Della Vida* (Rome), I, 1956.
 Id. Ibn Khaldûn's Sources for the History of Jengiz Khân and the Tatars. *J. A. O. S.*, Apr., 1956.
 TOMÁS GARCÍA FIGUERAS. Un intento no culminado de acuerdo con el sultan de Marruecos para extracción de algunos artículos por los puertos de Tetuan, Tanger y Larache (Julio 1779-Marco 1780). *Tamuda*, X, no. 2 (1955).
 ANGELES MASÍA DE ROS. Contribución al conocimiento del censo de población musulmana en Cataluña. *Ibid.*
 HIPOLITO SANCHE DE SOPRANIS. Noticias nuevas para la biografía de Cristóbal de Rojas. *Ibid.*
 DORA BACAICOA ARNAIZ. El peñon de Vélez de la Gomera en 1791. *Ibid.*
 INMACULADA ESTREMER SOLÉ. Aprendizaje de un cerrajero marroquí en España. *Ibid.*
 M. HERARDIAN. Interrelations of Etchmiadzin and Cilician Patriarchal Sees. *Armenian Rev.*, Summer, 1956.
 RITA JERREHIAN. From the Armistice to the Treaty of Sevres. *Ibid.*
 S. MUNAJJID. The Burning of the 'Umayyad Mosque in Damascus in 740 A.D. [in Arabic]. *Maj. al-Majma' al-'Ilmi al-'Arabi* (Damascus), Jan., 1956.
 I. P. PETRUSHEVSKII. On the Forms of Peasant Feudal Dependence in Iran in the 13th-14th Century [in Russian]. *Sov. Vostok*, no. 5 (1955).
 N. V. PIGULEVSKAIA. On the Problem of Iran's Cities in the Early Middle Ages [in Russian]. *Sov. Vostok*, no. 6 (1955).
 A. F. MILLER. The Bourgeois Revolution of 1908 in Turkey [in Russian]. *Ibid.*
 W. MONTGOMERY WATT. Ideal Factors in the Origin of Islam. *Islamic Quar.*, Oct., 1955.
 T. A. ZHDANKO. An Historico-Ethnographic Atlas of Middle Asia [in Russian]. *Sov. Etnografia*, no. 3 (1955).
 France in North Africa. *Round Table*, June, 1956.
 Political Trends in the Fertile Crescent. *World Today*, June, 1956.
 ABDEL-AZZ ABDEL-MEGUID. The Impact of Western Culture and Civilization on the Arab World. *Islamic Quar.*, Dec., 1955.
 HENRY C. ATYEO. Arab Politics and Pacts. *Current Hist.*, June, 1956.
 NEVILL BARBOUR. Spain in Morocco: A Retrospect. *World Today*, Aug., 1956.
 RICHARD N. FRYE. Islam in the Middle East. *Current Hist.*, June, 1956.
 AMEDEO GIANNINI. L'Accordo anglo-iracheno del 1955. *Oriente mod.*, Oct., 1955.
 CHARLES-ANDRÉ JULIEN. Morocco: The End of an Era. *Foreign Affairs*, Jan., 1956.
 J. B. KELLY. The Buraimi Oasis Dispute. *Internat. Affairs*, July, 1956.
 BERNARD LEWIS. The Middle East Reaction to Soviet Pressures. *Mid. East Jour.*, Spring, 1956.
 THOMAS R. LITTLE. The Arab League: A Reassessment. *Ibid.*
 GEORGE LICHTHEIM. Britain's Traditional Mid-East Hold Fails. *Commentary*, Mar., 1956.
 Id. Nationalism, Revolution, and Fantasy in Egypt. *Commentary*, Jan., 1956.

- STEPHEN HEMSLEY LONGRIGG. Oil in the Middle East. *Current. Hist.*, June, 1956.
 A. D. NIVICHEV. The Menemen Revolt in Turkey [in Russian]. *Vestnik Leningradsk. Universiteta*, Dec., 1955.
 MARGARET POPE. Tunisia as a Twentieth Century State. *Arab World* (London), Apr., 1956.
 M. PHILIPS PRICE. Tensions in the Middle East. *R.C.A.I.*, Apr., 1956.
 SIR JOHN TROUTBECK. Britain in the Middle East. *Current Hist.*, June, 1956.
 L. N. VATOLINA. The Growth of National Consciousness of the Peoples of the Arab Countries (1945-1955) [in Russian]. *Sov. Vostok*, no. 5, 1955.

Far Eastern History

EASTERN ASIA

Hilary Conroy¹

JAPANS WEG VON GENF NACH SAN FRANZISKO, 1933-1950. By *Paul Ostwald*. (Stuttgart: W. Kohlhammer Verlag. 1955. Pp. 122. DM 7.20.) This is a short, concise, and well-written resumé of the path which Japan took from the Manchurian crisis, through the China incident into the catastrophe of World War II, and thence to her redemption at the San Francisco conference. The author's purpose is to illustrate that, although events in the Far East since Manchuria parallel events in Europe since Hitler's *Machtergreifung*, Japan's course was always her very own and never shaped by her attachment to the Axis. In this endeavor Ostwald is successful. Japan's "national tradition," handed down from the times of Kitabatake Chikafusa, produced a ruthless Japanese *Machtpolitik*, ever unconcerned with European diplomatic thought and the fate of her European allies. He concludes, moreover, that because Japan is so deeply steeped in her own past, little of present and future Western values will be infused into the Japanese nation. Unfortunately, the book is greatly marred by serious errors of fact and interpretation. Part of this is explained by a lack of sources. No Japanese works, nor war crime documents, not even standard works such as Feis, F. C. Jones, or Yanaga were consulted. Reliance is placed on the lesser memoirs of such men as Dirksen, Weizsaecker, and Kordt. Even this hardly condones such factual mistakes as statements that Manchuria was taken over on September 18 because of the assassination of Capt. Nakamura (p. 21), that Russia was responsible for Changkufeng and Nomonhan (pp. 49, 60), that all of Korea was occupied by Soviet troops (p. 93), or that tenantry has totally disappeared in Japan (p. 96). More serious is the problem of interpretation. Many will doubt that Japan's terms to China in 1937 were "moderate" or that it was to China's interest in 1938 to conclude peace (p. 48). Others will remain skeptical whether or not it was indeed American policy which resulted in the rise of Red China (p. 106). And there are yet some who find the past policies of Germany and Japan as much responsible for the present unhappy world as those of the Western powers.

FRANK W. IKLÉ, *Berkeley, California*

ARTICLES

- WILLIAM B. BALLIS. The Political Evolution of a Soviet Satellite: The Mongolian People's Republic. *Western Polit. Quar.*, June, 1956.
 HARRY J. BENDA. The Beginnings of the Japanese Occupation of Java. *Far Eastern Quar.*, Aug., 1956.
 GORDON T. BOWLES. Postwar Trends in Japanese Attitudes toward America. *Japan Quar.*, July-Sept., 1956.
 ROBERT H. BROWER. Some Problems in East-West Communication [review article]. *Far Eastern Quar.*, Aug., 1956.

¹ Responsible only for the list of articles.

- U. A. CASAL. Far Eastern Monkey Lore. *Monumenta Nipponica*, XII, 1-2, 1956.
- CARSUN CHANG. Buddhism as a Stimulus to Neo-Confucianism. *Oriens Extremus*, Dec., 1955.
- K. T. CHANG. The History of Chemistry in China by Li Ch'iao-p'ing [review article]. *Bull. Chinese Assoc. for Advancement of Science*, Apr., 1956.
- CHEN CHING-HO. The Philippines in the Last Years of the 16th Century and the P'an Ho-wu Incident [in Chinese]. *Hsüeh Shu Chi K'an* (Taipei), Mar., 1956.
- JEAN CHESNEAUX. Les travaux d'histoire moderne et contemporaine en Chine populaire. *Rev. hist.*, Apr.-June, 1956.
- PAUL DEMIÉVILLE. La pénétration du bouddhisme dans la tradition philosophique chinoise. *Jour. World Hist.*, III, no. 1, 1956.
- WOLFRAM EBERHARD. Data on the Structure of the Chinese City in the Pre-Industrial Period. *Economic Development and Cultural Change*, Apr., 1956.
- PASQUALE S. I. D'ELIA. Presentazione della Prima Traduzione Cinese di Euclide. With a Summary in English. *Monumenta Serica*, XV, no. 1, 1956.
- JOHN D. EYRE. Japanese Land Development in Kojima Bay. *Economic Geography*, Jan., 1956.
- C. P. FITZGERALD. Continuity in Chinese History. *Hist. Stud. Australia and New Zealand*, May, 1956.
- M. FUJIMURA. On the Russo-Japanese War [in Japanese]. *Rekishigaku Kenkyū*, May, 1956.
- T. FUJINO. A Basic Study of the Development of the Vassals of Ōmura-han [in Japanese]. *Shigaku Zasshi*, June, 1956.
- Id.* The Structure of Feuds in the Saga Clan [in Japanese]. *Rekishigaku Kenkyū*, Aug., 1956.
- L. CARRINGTON GOODRICH. Geographical Additions of the xiv and xv Centuries (China). *Monumenta Serica*, XV, no. 1, 1956.
- Historical Studies in Japan, 1955 [in Japanese]. *Shigaku Zasshi*, Mar., 1956.
- ANTEI HIYANE. Non Christian Religions . . . Japan. *Religion in Life*, Autumn, 1956.
- D. C. HOLTON. The Storm God Theme in Japanese Mythology. *Sociologus*, VI, no. 1 (1956).
- Y. HORIE. The Failure of the Japanese Convoy Escort. *U. S. Naval Institute Proc.*, Oct., 1956.
- HWANG CHIEN-CHUNG. The Role of Teachers in Ancient Chinese Culture [in Chinese]. *Hsüeh Shu Chi K'an* (Taipei), June 1956.
- K. KASAHARA. On the Development of *Shinshū* Brotherhoods and their Social Foundations [in Japanese]. *Rekishigaku Kenkyū*, Aug., 1956.
- M. KAWAMURA. A Study of Advanced Ideas in the Meiji Period [in Japanese]. *Jour. Faculty of Lit. of Nagoya Univ., Philosophy*, Mar., 1955.
- ARNULF KOLLAUTZ. Der Schamanismus Der Awaren. *Palaeologia*, Dec., 1955.
- M. KURIHARA. On the Emperor-Vassal Relationship as Seen from the Use of Iron Tablets . . . T'ang- Five Dynasties Period [in Japanese]. *Shigaku Zasshi*, June, 1956.
- OWEN LATTIMORE. Satellite Politics: The Mongolian Prototype. *Western Polit. Quar.* Mar., 1956.
- LEE KWANG-TAO. A Note on the Credentials Presented by Korea to the Chinese Government during the Ming Dynasty [in Chinese]. *Hsüeh Shu Chi K'an* (Taipei), Dec., 1955.
- JOSEPH R. LEVENSON. The Attenuation of a Chinese Philosophical Concept: "T'i-Yung" in the Nineteenth Century. *Asiatische Studien [Études Asiatiques]*, nos. 1-4, 1955.
- LI FANG-KUEI. The Inscription of the Sino-Tibetan Treaty of 821-822. *T'oung Pao*, XIV, nos. 1-3, 1956.
- JAMES T. C. LIU. Feudalism and Asian Societies [review article]. *Pacific Affairs*, June, 1956.
- JOHANNA M. MENZEL. The Sinophilism of J. H. G. Justi. *Jour. Hist. Ideas*, June, 1956.
- HARRIET C. MILLS. Language Reform in China. *Far Eastern Quar.*, Aug., 1956.
- LOUIS MORTON. Evolution of Japanese Landing Operations. *Marine Corps Gazette*, Apr., 1956.
- JIRO NUMATA. Acceptance and Rejection of Elements of European Culture in Japan. *Jour. World Hist.*, III, no. 1, 1956.
- SEIZO OHE. The Socio-Political Experiment in Postwar Japan. *Ethics*, July, 1956.
- S. OKAZAKI. Some Remarks on the Folk-beliefs of the Hsi-Hsia [in Japanese]. *Palaeologia*, Mar., 1956.
- L. PETECH. Some Remarks on the Portuguese Embassies to China in the K'ang-hsi Period. *T'oung Pao*, XLIV, nos. 1-3, 1956.
- FRANK WILSON PRICE. Non-Christian Religions . . . Communist China. *Religion in Life*, Autumn, 1956.

- Results and Problems in Historical Science: Japan, Yearly Historical Report for 1955 [13 articles, in Japanese]. *Rekishigaku Kenkyū*, June, 1956.
- T. SAEKI. Conflicts over Markets for Huai-nan Salt (I) [Ch'ing Dynasty, in Japanese]. *Shirin*, July, 1956.
- EDWARD H. SCHAFER. The Development of Bathing Customs in Ancient and Medieval China. . . *Jour. Am. Oriental Society*, Apr.-June, 1956.
- GERHARD SCHREIBER. The History of the Former Yen Dynasty, 285-370 (continued). *Monumenta Serica*, XV, no. 1, 1956.
- H. F. SCHURMANN. Traditional Property Concepts in China. *Far Eastern Quar.*, Aug., 1956.
- VINCENT Y. C. SHIH. Some Chinese Rebel Ideologies. *T'oung Pao*, XLIV, nos. 1-3, 1956.
- DONALD H. SHIVELY. Bakufu versus Kabuki. *Harvard Jour. Asiatic Stud.*, Dec., 1955.
- THOMAS C. SMITH. Landlords and Rural Capitalists in the Modernization of Japan. *Jour. Ec. Hist.*, June, 1956.
- IRENE B. TAEUBER. Fertility and Research on Fertility in Japan. *Milbank Memorial Fund Quar.*, Apr., 1956.
- KOSAKU TAMURA. Japan's Foreign Relations (V). *Contemporary Japan*, nos. 1-3, 1956.
- RAIZO TANAKA (with assistance of ROGER PINEAU). Japan's Losing Struggle for Guadalcanal (I, II). *U. S. Naval Institute Proc.*, July-Aug., 1956.
- Ten Years of Reconstruction and Development [in Japan, 3 articles]. *Contemporary Japan*, nos. 1-3, 1956.
- TSANG CH'UEN. The Expansion of Local Military Power in the T'ang Dynasty [in Chinese]. *Hsiieh Shu Chi K'an* (Taipei), Dec., 1955.
- BUN-EI TSUNODA. The Problem of the Ending of the Ancient World. *Palaeologia*, Dec., 1955.
- D. C. TWITCHETT. The Government of T'ang in the Early Eighth Century. *Bull. School of Oriental and African Stud.*, XVIII, no. 2, 1956.
- LOUISE WATANABE TUNG. Library Development in Japan. *Library Quar.*, Apr., July, 1956.
- O. BERKELBACH VAN DER SPRENKEL. Franke's *Geschichte des chinesischen Reiches*. *Bull. Oriental and African Stud.*, XVIII, no. 2, 1956.
- SAKAE WAGATSUMA. The Japanese Legal System, 1945-1955. *Monumenta Nipponica*, XII, nos. 1-2, 1956.
- ROBERT E. WARD. Problems of Democratic Adjustments in Modern Japan [review article]. *World Politics*, Apr., 1956.
- PAUL WHEATLEY. [Kingdom of] Tun-Sun. *Jour. Royal Asiatic Society*, Parts 1 and 2, 1956.
- WU HSIANG-HSIANG. The International Background of the 1900 Coup d'État and Political Reform [in Chinese]. *Hsiieh Shu Chi K'an* (Taipei), Mar., 1956.
- LIEN-SHENG YANG. Schedules of Work and Rest in Imperial China. *Harvard Jour. Asiatic Stud.*, Dec., 1955.
- YEN KENG-WANG. Evolution of the Division of Departments under the Premiership during the Northern Wei Period [in Chinese]. *Hsiieh Shu Chi K'an* (Taipei), Dec., 1955.
- YIAO TS'UNG-WU. A Review of the Hsiung-nu's Struggle for Hegemony in East Asia [in Chinese]. *Hsiieh Shu Chi K'an* (Taipei), June, 1956.
- KENNETH T. YOUNG, JR. The Challenge of Asia to United States Policy. *Dept. of State Bull.*, Aug. 27, 1956.

SOUTHERN ASIA

Cecil Hobbs

SOUTH ASIA

- D. S. ACHUTA RAO. The Early Wodeyars of Mysore, Their Cultural Traditions. *Quar. Jour. Mythic Soc., Culture and Heritage No.*, Jan.-Apr., 1956.
- P. BANERJEE. Foreign Elements in Neo-Brahmanic Society. *Jour. Bihar Research Soc.*, June, 1955.
- ALAN BEALS. The Government and the Indian Village. *Econ. Devel. and Cultural Change*, June, 1954.
- GEORGE D. BEARCE. John Stuart Mill and India. *Jour. Bombay Branch Royal Asiatic Soc.*, Dec., 1954.

- DHARMA BHANU. The Presidency of Agra, 1834-1836. *Jour. Indian Hist.*, Apr., 1956.
- CHESTER BOWLES. A Fresh Look at Free Asia. *Foreign Affairs*, Oct., 1954.
- D. B. DISKALKAR. Inscriptions of Foreign Settlers in India. *Jour. Indian Hist.*, Apr., 1956.
- The Epoch of Gandhi. *Quar. Jour. Mythic Soc., Culture and Heritage No.*, Jan.-Apr., 1956.
- HIRA LAL GUPTA. Gwalior Succession 1836-1843. *Jour. Indian Hist.*, Apr., 1956.
- SELIG. S. HARRISON. The Challenge to Indian Nationalism. *Foreign Affairs*, July, 1956.
- Indian Statesmanship and Communist Opportunism. *World Today*, Mar., 1955.
- M. NILAKANTAN. Times of Sri Rama, Lord Krishna and Bharata Battle. *Quar. Jour. Mythic Soc., Culture and Heritage No.*, Jan.-Apr., 1956.
- Political Progress in Nepal. *World Today*, June, 1956.
- Recent Literature on Communism in India. *World Today*, Oct., 1955.
- K. N. V. SASTRI. A Social Background to Haidar Ali and Tipu Sultan. *Quar. Jour. Mythic Soc., Culture and Heritage No.*, Jan.-Apr., 1956.
- S. SRIKANTHA SASTRI. Two Grants of Kanthirava Raja of Mysore. *Ibid.*
- H. K. SHERWANI. Sultan-Quli Qutbu'l-Mulk, the First Ruler of Medieval Tilangana: Pt. II. Qutbu'l-Mulk's Military Campaigns. *Jour. Indian Hist.*, Apr., 1956.
- LUDWIK STERNBACH. Gujarat as Known to Mediaeval Europe *Bharatiya Vidya*, Sept., 1955.
- K. S. VAIDYANATHAN. Mala-Nadu. *Quar. Jour. Mythic Soc., Culture and Heritage No.*, Jan.-Apr., 1956.

SOUTHEAST ASIA

- C. C. BERG. Gedachtenwisseling over Javaanse geschiedschrijving. *Indonesië*, June, 1956.
- THOMAS E. ENNIS. Vietnam: Our Outpost in Asia. *Current Hist.*, July, 1956.
- RUSSELL H. FIFIELD. The Challenge to Magsaysay. *Foreign Affairs*, Oct., 1954.
- RUTH FISCHER. Ho chi Minh: Disciplined Communist. *Foreign Affairs*, Oct., 1954.
- Généalogies des familles princières du Cambodge. *France-Asie*, Oct., 1955.
- J. M. GULLICK. Kuala Lumpur, 1880-1895. *Jour. Malayan Br. Royal Asiatic Soc.*, Aug., 1955.
- MELVIN HALL. The Dragons Lash Their Tails in Indochina. *Jour. Royal Central Asian Soc.*, Apr., 1956.
- Indo-China: The Unfinished Struggle. *World Today*, Jan., 1956.
- A. KARPIKHIN. The United States Takes Over in South Viet-Nam. *Internat. Affairs* (Moscow), Apr., 1956.
- J. KEUNING. Ambonnezen, Portugezen en Nederlanders; Ambon's geschiedenis tot het einde van de zeventiende eeuw. *Indonesië*, Apr., 1956.
- U MAUNG MAUNG. U Ba Swe. *Guardian*, Mar., 1956.
- Id.* U Tun Win. *Guardian*, Oct., 1955.
- PRINCE DHANI NIVAT. The Reconstruction of Rama I of the Chakri Dynasty. *Orient Rev.*, Feb.-Mar., 1956.
- VISHAL SINGH. Recent Political Development in Malaya. *Foreign Affairs Reports*, Jan., 1956.
- STANLEY SPECTOR. Students and Politics in Singapore. *Far Eastern Survey*, May, 1956.
- JUSTUS M. VAN DER KROEF. The Appeals of Communism in Southeast Asia. *United Asia*, Dec., 1955.
- A. VAN MARIE. The First Parliamentary Elections. *Indonesië*, June, 1956.
- LEOPOLDO Y. YABES. Rizal, Nationalist and Internationalist. *Diliman Rev.*, Apr., 1955.
- PRINCESS PINGPEANG YUKANTHOR. Personnalité de S. M. Norodom Suramarit. *France-Asie*, Oct., 1955.

United States History

Wood Gray¹

GENERAL

AMERICAN LIFE IN AUTOBIOGRAPHY: A DESCRIPTIVE GUIDE. By Richard G. Lillard. (Stanford, Calif.: Stanford University Press. 1956. Pp. 140. \$3.75.) In this volume Richard G. Lillard offers a guide for readers interested in American auto-

¹ Responsible only for the lists of articles and documents.

biographies. He suggests, and the idea has merit, that from a judiciously selected list of such works one can get an excellent view of what he calls "the American epic." He has therefore prepared not a comprehensive listing of all American autobiographies but a highly selected list of some 400 books written by people from all walks of life and representing all sorts of occupations. He has written a brief description of each book and classified them all under twenty-two headings ranging from actors to Indians to musicians, and on to religious leaders, scientists, teachers, and writers. This book is not to be compared either in scope or importance to the recently published bibliography of *British Autobiographies* compiled by William Matthews, with its listing of over 6,000 items. It is simply a summary of the reading of Mr. Lillard. The author has limited himself almost wholly to works published since 1900 on the ground that older books are not easily available to the general reader, and even within this restriction he has ignored hundreds of important titles. Still, this is a useful book. Mr. Lillard's comments on the autobiographies are too brief to be brilliant or provocative, but they are sensible and unprejudiced. For the intelligent layman interested in autobiography, his list provides a wide variety of good reading. For anyone interested in the history of, say, medicine or social work, his book offers a representative list of memoirs of persons prominent in such fields. Both students of autobiography and prospective autobiographers will profit from his useful and entertaining introductory essay on the form. This, then, is a book of minor importance, but within its limits it is competent and interesting.

JOHN A. GARRATY, *Michigan State University*

DUTCH IMMIGRANT MEMOIRS AND RELATED WRITINGS. Two volumes. Selected and arranged for publication by *Henry S. Lucas*, University of Washington. (Assen, Netherlands: Van Gorcum and Company; distrib. by University of Washington Press, Seattle. 1955. Pp. 514; 479. \$15.00.) This collection of source material on Dutch immigration during the latter part of the nineteenth century, the first publication of its kind, is a companion volume to the editor's *Netherlanders in America: Dutch Immigration to the United States and Canada, 1789-1950* (see *AHR*, July, 1956, pp. 985-87). For his text Professor Lucas has drawn heavily on the collection of the Netherlands Museum in Holland, Michigan, especially its unique newspaper files (which should be included in a microfilm project to make them accessible in their entirety). The documents have been reproduced in their original language, only slightly edited; in case of a Dutch original, an English translation is generally added (this rule being disregarded in a number of instances for unascertainable reasons). Although memoirs of settlers in Wisconsin, Iowa, Illinois, and a number of other states have been included, most of the documents consist of reminiscences of the Michigan Dutch, who, more than any other group, have shown an interest in recording their experiences. The recollections are most elaborate on the period of settlement and are especially interesting for the pioneers' comments on their many tribulations, their reasons for immigration, their religious fervor, and their gradual adjustment to a new environment. Lucas' volumes, besides illuminating many of the problems faced by all nineteenth-century immigrants in the Middle West, constitute an essential text for all future research on Dutch immigration.

KOENRAAD W. SWART, *Agnes Scott College*

GOD AND CAESAR IN NEBRASKA: A STUDY OF THE LEGAL RELATIONSHIP OF CHURCH AND STATE, 1854-1954. By *Orville H. Zabel*. [University of Nebraska Studies, New Series No. 14.] (Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press. 1955. Pp. xii, 198. \$2.00.) This competent study explores the legal aspects of certain church-

state issues in one representative American commonwealth. Covering the first century of Nebraska, territory and state, it thus provides a useful view in microcosm of problems which Anson Phelps Stokes surveyed in three volumes in *Church and State in the United States* (1950). Zabel's work, an expanded doctoral dissertation, is based on exhaustive research into Nebraska constitutional, statutory, judicial, and legislative material, both manuscript and printed. He organizes his material clearly, beginning each topic with brief historical generalizations, next describing pertinent Nebraska data, and closing with a succinct summary. Forty per cent of the space deals with problems of religion in the schools. A final four pages indicate conclusions: that Nebraska has no "establishment" of religion, that "separation of church and state" has meant equal treatment for all religious groups but has not implied indifference, that problems of adjustment have risen more frequently than is usually realized, that (except in a few "pressure" situations) the state's agencies "have usually been found on the side of religious liberty." Zabel goes on to suggest legislation to relax strict laws against profanity and Sunday activity, perhaps on a local option basis. He also hints at re-establishing limits on the amount of property which may be held by religious societies. Finally, he casts a long look ahead, finding potential adjustment problems relative to tax-exempt property status, parochial schools and their support, and religious teaching in public schools. Zabel warns against too much state and federal control in these areas. In general, his orientation is that of a concerned liberal; he cites Justice Holmes's *Abrams* opinion as a key to "the best American tradition." Zabel's work is a meritorious reference volume. Its chief limitation inheres in its nature—it deals with legal relationships without close attention to the social, cultural, and economic milieu from which those relationships arise and in which they operate. Of the few errors, most are typographical. Occasional glints of humor lighten the pages. All told, the book is a creditable achievement.

THEODORE L. AGNEW, *Oklahoma Agricultural and Mechanical College*

ELI WHITNEY AND THE BIRTH OF AMERICAN TECHNOLOGY. By *Constance McL. Green*. [The Library of American Biography.] (Boston: Little, Brown and Company, 1956. Pp. vii, 215. \$3.50.) This is another in that excellent series of short biographies called the Library of American Biography, and it is a worthy addition. While Mrs. Green has told well the story of the invention of the cotton gin, her emphasis is upon Whitney's discovery of the principles and techniques of mass production which he developed in the manufacture of muskets for the United States government. Because of her work with the Ordnance Department, she is thoroughly qualified to write in detail of the technical aspects of Whitney's inventions, detail which she capably subordinates to an interesting narrative of Whitney's life. The economic development of the United States was given powerful impetus by Whitney's two basic inventions. Cotton, languishing because the green seed variety could hardly be cleaned by hand, became king almost overnight—500,000 pounds exported in 1793, 6,000,000 in 1795, and three times that in 1800. Whitney and his crude little model, turned out in ten days, had fastened slavery and the cotton kingdom on the South. Yet he himself never really profited from his invention. His invention was so simple that once seen it could easily be duplicated, and the royalty allowed in his patent was so great (one fifth of all cotton ginned) that the machine was promptly pirated, and endless lawsuits were needed finally to establish his rights. More successful for himself personally and for the industrial development of the country as a whole was his plan for mass producing muskets. Here his work is far less known, and he has been given but little recognition for his part in inventing the basic tools of American industrial production—milling machines, boring machines, and the like—and for his successful demonstra-

tion that even complicated parts of a product could be made interchangeable. This he did in his contract with the government for the production of muskets, and the basic principles he established in that first plant are those in use today. It is thus an interesting fact that Whitney's two basic inventions led to the diverse and competing development of the North and South and thus indirectly to the Civil War itself—but this imputes too much to one man. Mrs. Green makes no such claims. She tells her story of this man and his work simply and well and renders a real service in her emphasis upon Whitney's manufacturing inventions.

PHILIP DAVIDSON, JR., *University of Louisville*

THE AGE OF FIGHTING SAIL: THE STORY OF THE NAVAL WAR OF 1812.

By C. S. Forester. [Mainstream of America Series, No. 6.] (Garden City, N. Y.: Doubleday and Company. 1956. Pp. 284. \$5.00.) Although the War of 1812 is still a controversial subject in some respects and Forester has written from the English point of view, he has displayed little bias in his accounts of the various battles. However, the shortcomings of American commanders are fully revealed, while those of the English commanders are extenuated. In fact, in the latter part of the book, "if" is used so many times in recounting what might have happened to the English under more fortunate circumstances that one is reminded of the poem of that title by his countryman Kipling. Forester tries vigorously to prove that the United States lost the war, because impressment was omitted in the treaty of peace, but the actual results should be borne in mind. As Forester himself writes, "The avowed purpose of the war was to put an end to interference with American trade and shipping" (p. 11). It is an historical fact that the war did put an end to such interference. Surely the headlong flight of the English from Washington after burning the public buildings, their failure to capture Baltimore, and their overwhelming defeat in the Battles of Lake Champlain and New Orleans by no means indicate a victorious end of the war for England. Though the book contains no citations of authorities and no bibliography, its scholarly nature is evident to the most critical reader. A very interesting and valuable feature is the detailed discussion of the general strategy of the war. However, the repeated comparisons with World War II illustrating British victories become somewhat tiresome to an American reader. The book has some of the characteristics of the historical essay, in spite of its wealth of detail. Though well done and interesting, it adds nothing of any consequence to what has already been written.

CHARLES LEE LEWIS, *U. S. Naval Academy*

AUTOBIOGRAPHY OF PETER CARTWRIGHT. With an Introduction, Bibliography, and Index by Charles L. Wallis. (Nashville, Tenn.: Abingdon Press. 1956. Pp. 349. \$3.75.) The centennial of its publication in 1856 provides the occasion for a reissue of this classic autobiography of one of early America's best-known Methodist circuit riders. The editor, who is minister of the college church and professor of English at Keuka College, New York, has confined his contribution to a five-page introduction, in which he describes a few events in Cartwright's life that were omitted from the autobiography, a still more modest bibliography which lists only a few of the secondary works touching on Cartwright's career, and a thorough index. The publishers have cooperated by providing a serviceable format and type face that is far easier to read than that in the several editions previously published. A spot check of a number of passages in the first edition indicates that the transcription is accurate. The resulting volume will be of value to the few libraries that do not already possess a copy of one of the earlier editions and to scholars or general readers seeking a colorful, if not always accurate, picture of religious developments on the trans-Appalachian frontier. It

would have been far more useful, however, if the editor had extended his introduction to give a better-rounded picture of Cartwright's contribution to early American Christianity and if he had provided critical notes to explain and evaluate the events described so vividly by the pioneer minister.

RAY ALLEN BILLINGTON, *Northwestern University*

THE MAN WHO ELECTED LINCOLN. By *Jay Monaghan*. (Indianapolis: Bobbs-Merrill Company. 1956. Pp. x, 334. \$4.50.) This biography is one of the most thoroughgoing and at the same time one of the most subtle pieces of special pleading that a responsible author and a respectable publisher ever combined to produce. To proclaim, as the title does, that Charles H. Ray, part-owner and editor-in-chief of the *Chicago Tribune* from 1855 to 1863, elected Lincoln President comes close to pure nonsense. If the nomination in 1860 is meant, then Ray was only one of several men who maneuvered it, with chief credit going to David Davis, on whom historians long ago conferred it. If the election is meant, one needs only to point out that Lincoln was elected because he carried eighteen states with 180 electoral votes to his combined opponents' fifteen states and 123 electoral votes. By the most generous estimate, the *Chicago Tribune* could not be credited with influencing the vote in any states other than Illinois, Wisconsin, and Indiana. Subtract their combined electoral votes—twenty-nine—and Lincoln would still have won by a safe margin. Perhaps the extravagant title should be charged to publisher rather than author, although an author can always veto a publisher's titulary aberrations. Mr. Monaghan's avowed thesis is modest enough—"that Charles Ray had more influence on the rise of Abraham Lincoln than is generally acknowledged"—yet an unwary reader could easily conclude that Ray was responsible not only for the Lincoln-Douglas debates but also for the famous and enormously significant "Freeport question," that without Ray and the *Tribune* Lincoln would not have been nominated, that in the period between Lincoln's election and inauguration Ray was his influential adviser, and that the *Tribune* stiffened the President's spine until he finally issued the Emancipation Proclamation. All this is advanced by implication rather than documentary proof. Perhaps the best commentary is offered by an anecdote which Monaghan relates. Lincoln, on his way to New York, stopped in Chicago and asked Ray and Joseph Medill to comment on the speech he intended to make at Cooper Union. Both men gave him copious notes. When the report of the speech came through, the two advisers saw that Lincoln had not altered a word of his original text. "Medill," Ray said, "old Abe must have lost out of the car window all our precious notes, for I don't find a trace of one of them in his published talk here." This, for all the real evidence Mr. Monaghan adduces, is about as much effect as Ray had on Lincoln's whole career. In this book someone has devised the most irritating and least efficient means yet discovered to avoid putting footnotes at the bottom of the page, where they belong.

PAUL M. ANGLE, *Chicago Historical Society*

ESCAPE FROM RECONSTRUCTION. By *W. C. Nunn*. (Fort Worth: Leo Potishman Foundation, Texas Christian University. 1956. Pp. 140. \$2.50.) This is an inquiry into the efforts of former Confederates to establish plantations in Mexico, just after the Civil War, on lands offered for colonization by the Emperor Maximilian. Among the colonizers were former generals Sterling Price, John Bankhead Magruder, E. Kirby-Smith, and Joseph Shelby and the geographer, Matthew F. Maury. Confederate colonies such as Carlota, nine miles southeast of Córdoba, were established; but bandits, disease, insufficient capital, and dubious land titles plagued the settlers until

the downfall of Maximilian in 1867 ended all hopes of a "new Confederacy." An appendix provides a tentative list of Confederate immigrants to Mexico, 1865-1866.

HAL BRIDGES, *University of Colorado*

THE BARBER AND THE HISTORIAN: THE CORRESPONDENCE OF GEORGE A. MYERS AND JAMES FORD RHODES, 1910-1923. Edited by *John A. Garraty*. (Columbus: Ohio Historical Society. 1956. Pp. xxiv, 156. \$3.00.) Students of American historiography, midwestern politics, and the social and political history of the American Negro in the North will be enlightened and entertained by this correspondence between James Ford Rhodes and George A. Myers, prosperous Negro barber from Cleveland. The letters that flowed between "Dear George" and "Dear Mr. Rhodes" during the years 1910 to 1923 constitute an unusual source for an understanding of the mind and heart of the northern Negro and help to make more clear the continued loyalty of the Negro citizen to the party of the Great Emancipator. Whereas "the historian" is able to find much that is good in the leadership of Theodore Roosevelt and even Woodrow Wilson, "the barber" decries Roosevelt's attempt to keep the Progressive Party "lily-white" in the South and notes Wilson's failure to extend a "new freedom" to the Negro citizen, who asked only for his "manhood rights: equal opportunity to work, [and] equality before the law." Myers gently chides Rhodes for his failure to understand the role of the Negro in Reconstruction and adds a comment that might well apply more broadly: "You cannot understand this because you have never been discriminated against." Rhodes welcomes tariff reform in the Underwood Act; Myers upholds the principle of protectionism, as he does all the principles of the Grand Old Party (a party that Rhodes comes to refer to as the "g.o.p."). Of special interest are Myers' comments about Mark Hanna, whose election to the United States Senate Myers helped to secure by the bribery of a Negro legislator in the Ohio state legislature: "Mr. Hanna was a square and honest man, his word once given was never broken. . . . He was a remarkable man, a successful business man, who commercialized politics and believed in commercializing Government. . . . He believed in the Brotherhood of Man and lived it." Garraty's introductory remarks are written with grace and insight; his explanatory footnotes are brief and direct. Both he and the Ohio Historical Society are to be complimented for this delightful edition.

CLARKE A. CHAMBERS, *University of Minnesota*

EXPERIENCE UNDER RAILWAY LABOR LEGISLATION. By *Leonard A. Lecht*. [Columbia Studies in the Social Sciences, No. 587.] (New York: Columbia University Press. 1955. Pp. 254. \$4.25.) Presenting a valuable analysis of railway labor legislation, this book includes a review of the enactments of earlier years and explanation of the administrative rulings in World War I and the labor provisions of the 1920 Transportation Act. Separate chapters are devoted to full-crew and related laws, to measures for job protection in case of railway consolidations, and to the laws relating to railway employees' social security. Dr. Lecht's chief interest, however, is in collective bargaining. In the several chapters where this is the main theme we see the development of Congressional attitudes, from the acceptance of a measure of administrative compulsion in the early 1920's to emphasis on free collective bargaining and protection of the right to organize as set forth in the Railway Labor Act of 1926 and spelled out more explicitly in the amendments of 1934. Like numerous other commentators, Lecht believes that the emergency board provisions of the Act have tended to undermine genuine collective bargaining. Negotiations between the parties tend to become meaningless, he suggests, when both are aware that a strike vote is almost certain to lead

to the creation of a board, from whose findings each hopes to derive support for its own position. When disappointed in that hope, the unions have frequently, in recent years, rejected the board report and made preparations for a strike. Critics of emergency board procedure often overlook, however, the beneficial effects due to acceptance of awards in cases involving less than nationwide controversies. Moreover, Lecht seems to weaken his argument by his assertion that "emergency board awards, in point of fact, have determined the general features of most of the subsequent contracts." This book is to be commended for its careful attention to factual detail and its extensive documentation, which is enhanced by having footnotes on the same page as the statement to which they refer.

JOHN A. FITCH, *New York, New York*

THE MOFFAT PAPERS: SELECTIONS FROM THE DIPLOMATIC JOURNALS OF JAY PIERREPONT MOFFAT, 1919-1943. Edited by *Nancy Harvison Hooker*, foreword by *Sumner Welles*. (Cambridge: Harvard University Press. 1956. Pp. vi, 408. \$7.50.) A handsome, well-to-do career diplomat of the Groton-Harvard school, Jay Pierrepont Moffat served his country faithfully and intelligently from 1919 until his untimely death in 1943. The call of duty brought him to various foreign posts, including Warsaw, Sydney, and Ottawa, and to the headship of the Division of Western European Affairs during the fateful 1930's. Selected passages from his diaries throw a flood of light on the internal workings of the State Department and on the dramatic personae involved, including Hoover, Roosevelt, Stimson, and Hull. There is much old-fashioned gossip but also much penetrating observation, mostly at the second-drawer level. Perhaps the most revealing portions relate to the Brussels Conference of 1937, the Munich Crisis of 1938, the Polish-German crisis of 1939, the trip to Europe with Mr. Sumner Welles in 1940, and the Roosevelt-King Ogdensburg meeting of 1940. The editor has meticulously prepared brief introductions and multitudinous footnotes, drawn from both primary sources and secondary works. But several question marks hover over this absorbing material. Where 10,000 pages of diaries and memoranda are sifted down to fewer than 400 printed pages, one would like to know what criteria were set up for inclusion or exclusion. Was the editor seeking interesting material, significant material, material that caused Mr. Moffat to appear in a good light, or what? Three members of the Moffat family read the manuscript, and Sumner Welles, who appears as a participant on sixty pages, wrote the introduction. Were passages omitted that proved, or might have proved, objectionable to all these people or to the deceased? The original papers have been deposited with the Harvard Library, where scholars may ultimately answer these queries for themselves.

THOMAS A. BAILEY, *Stanford University*

A CATHOLIC RUNS FOR PRESIDENT: THE CAMPAIGN OF 1928. By *Edmund A. Moore*. (New York: Ronald Press Company. 1956. Pp. xv, 220. \$3.50.) Edmund A. Moore has attempted to explain and evaluate the various factors that were responsible for the defeat of Alfred E. Smith in the presidential campaign of 1928. What these factors were has never occasioned serious argument among historians. Smith's religion, his big-city background and superficial lack of "culture," his relationship with the notorious Tammany machine, and his outspoken criticism of the Prohibition Amendment, along with the "prosperity" issue so thoroughly exploited by the Republicans, combined to break the solid South and elect Herbert Hoover by a comfortable majority. Moore describes these influences on the campaign admirably and attempts to weigh their individual impact on the situation; if the result is not conclusive the effort is both interesting and provocative. As the title makes clear, the weight of

Moore's argument is devoted to the religious question. After tracing briefly the history of anti-Catholicism in America, he discusses the way religion was used against Smith. He handles the very difficult problem of assessing the whispering campaign with shrewdness and insight, making excellent use of the comments of minor politicians and ordinary citizens found in the papers of such Democratic leaders as Josephus Daniels, Thomas J. Walsh, and Carter Glass. He concludes that "anti-Catholicism was indeed the silent issue . . . very much more significant than the somewhat meager news or editorial space assigned to it would indicate" (p. 41). But Moore is too careful and objective a scholar to propose any monolithic explanation of the 1928 campaign. He makes clear that the religious issue was deeply intermeshed with the liquor question and that both were related to rural suspicion of the city. And he admits that Smith's personality, background, and philosophy were probably not decisive; "prosperity was the key issue" (p. 195). He has not, therefore, come up with any new or startling interpretation of the campaign. He has, rather, written a solid, interesting, and fair-minded description of a complex and emotionally charged situation.

JOHN A. GARRATY, *Michigan State University*

THE TRANSPORTATION CORPS: MOVEMENTS, TRAINING, AND SUPPLY.

By *Chester Wardlow*. [United States Army in World War II: The Technical Services.] (Washington: Department of the Army. 1956. Pp. xvii, 564. \$4.25.) On June 28, 1950, just after the outbreak of the Korean War, the functions of the Transportation Corps were clearly set forth for the first time by Act of Congress, and the Corps was finally given a solid statutory basis. Thus the problems of World War II, which are so well analyzed in this volume, were belatedly recognized, and the instrument for their solution was officially established. That this should have been done twenty years ago is the main burden of Wardlow's thesis. This volume deals with the tasks involved in moving freight and personnel within the United States and out to the theaters of operations and with the training and equipping of men necessary to accomplish the missions of the Transportation Corps overseas. Two types of problems, both accentuated by the late creation of the Corps, were encountered in performing these missions. One concerned the development of methods and techniques of performance, particularly in the field of traffic control. These are treated in detail and with a high degree of competence. The other involved the coordination of a vast number of agencies, public and private, civil and military, in order to ensure an adequate flow of men and matériel to the fighting fronts. Although presented here primarily from the records of the Chief of Transportation, and with the functions of his office always in mind, Wardlow pays attention to the conflict of interests with private carriers and to the overlapping functions of other branches of the military establishment. The very fact that strong differences of opinion did exist was the main reason why the Chief of Transportation fought so consistently for jurisdiction over all matters affecting transportation. He believed that without centralized control he could not fulfill his role, which was essentially one of planning, coordination, and supervision. With this conclusion Congress and Mr. Wardlow have agreed.

GORDON B. TURNER, *Princeton University*

THE ATLANTIC BATTLE WON, MAY, 1943-MAY, 1945. By *Samuel Eliot Morison*.

[History of United States Naval Operations in World War II, Volume X.] (Boston: Little, Brown and Company. 1956. Pp. xxxii, 399. \$6.00.) The tenth volume of this monumental work carries the account of operations against enemy submarines from 1943, when adequate means to deal with that menace first became available, to the German surrender two years later. It deals with little else, for the only major surface

action of the period was the sinking of the *Scharnhorst* in Arctic waters, while the North African and Sicilian amphibious operations have already been described in Volumes II and IX. The account of the invasion of France will be separately related in the next volume. Until the closing months of 1942, German submarines were continuing to reduce the available total of Allied tonnage by sinking British and American merchant ships faster than the shipyards could launch new ones. From 1943 onward the situation steadily improved, partly because of greatly expanded new construction but even more from the numbers of German submarines that began to be sunk once adequate forces—particularly the new escort carriers—were available for the escort of convoys. This antisubmarine warfare in the Atlantic—described by the author as “perhaps the most absorbing and interesting aspect of naval warfare in World War II”—was, as he well points out, “unremitting, subject to constant ups and downs, and fought on three levels—on the surface of the ocean, under the sea, and in the air; a war fought by scientists, inventors, naval constructors and ordnance experts, as well as by sailors and aviators.” It is also the most difficult type of warfare to study, even with enemy records available, and to describe because of its inexorable repetitiveness. The movement of convoys, the endless battles between submarines, surface ships, and planes, the technical developments, the training and the administrative organization that made those battles successful were little known outside the services during the war. To take this mass of complicated and confused data, which only now and then contains dramatic incidents, and turn it into a lucid narrative of absorbing interest is a feat that required all of Rear Admiral Morison’s unsurpassed literary skill. The character of his history of naval operations is, after the publication of ten volumes in the past nine years, too well known to require comment. In regard to the present volume one can only express gratitude and admiration for his brilliant handling of fascinating but singularly cussed and intractable material.

WALTER MUIR WHITEHILL, *Boston Athenaeum*

ARTICLES

- ARTHUR P. DUDDEN. The New American Nation Series. *Historian*, Autumn, 1955.
 G. H. NADEL. Studies in Thought—Some Notes on Recent American Historiography. *Hist. Stud. Australia and New Zealand*, May, 1956.
 VAUGHN DAVIS BORNET. The New Labor History: A Challenge for American Historians. *Historian*, Autumn, 1955.
 HARRY R. STEVENS. Contemporary American Biographical Writings: Trends and Problems. *South Atlantic Quar.*, July, 1956.
 HARRY B. YOSHPE. Essential Elements of an Effective Current History Program. *Military Affairs*, Summer, 1956.
 BRUCE CATTON. A New Horizon in History. *Ohio Hist. Quar.*, July, 1956.
 DAVID D. VAN TASSEL. Henry Barton Dawson [1821–89]: A Nineteenth-Century Revisionist. *William and Mary Quar.*, July, 1956.
 WALDO GIFFORD LELAND. John Franklin Jameson. *Am. Archivist*, July, 1956.
 KENNETH CHORLEY. What’s Wrong with Historic Preservation. *New York Hist.*, Apr., 1956.
 PHILIP C. BROOKS. The Historian’s Stake in Federal Records. *Miss. Valley Hist. Rev.*, Sept., 1956.
 FRONTIS W. JOHNSTON. A Historian Looks at Archives and Manuscripts. *Am. Archivist*, July, 1956.
 HOWARD H. PECKHAM. Aiding the Scholar in Using Manuscript Collections. *Ibid.*
 CHRISTOPHER CRITTENDEN. The State Archivist and the Researcher. *Ibid.*
 ABRAHAM P. NASATIR. The Archives of the French Foreign Ministry: Opportunities for Research in American History. *Ibid.*
 JOHN D. HAYES. The Papers of Naval Officers: Where Are They? *Military Affairs*, Summer, 1956.
 WALLACE EVAN DAVIES. From Sources to Problems: A Guide to Outside Readings. *Am. Quar.*, Summer, 1956.
 FRITZ TRAUTZ. Siedlungsgrenzen, Regionen und Staaten der USA. *Welt als Gesch.*, nos. 3–4, 1955.

- ERWIN ACKERKNECHT. Die Medizingeschichte in den Vereinigten Staaten. *Welt als Gesch.*, XVI, no. 2, 1956.
- CARL MILLER and BROOKS HONEYCUTT. Life 8,000 Years Ago Uncovered in an Alabama Cave. *Nat'l Geog. Mag.*, Oct., 1956.
- KENNETH B. MURDOCK. The Colonial Experience in the Literature of the United States. *Proc. Am. Philos. Soc.*, C, no. 2, 1956.
- JOHN C. HUDEN. The White Chief of the St. Francis Abenakis [Joseph-Louis Gill]: Some Aspects of Border Warfare, 1690-1790. *Vermont Quar.*, July, 1956.
- WILLIAM A. HUNTER. Victory at Kittanning [1756]. *Pennsylvania Hist.*, July, 1956.
- ERIC McDERMOTT. The Elder Pitt and His Admirals and Generals. *Military Affairs*, Summer, 1956.
- GEORGE R. MELLOR. Emigration from the British Isles to the New World, 1765-1775. *History*, Feb., June, 1955.
- AUBREY C. LAND. The Subsequent Career of Zachariah Hood [stamp distributor, 1765-84]. *Maryland Hist. Mag.*, Sept., 1956.
- JOHN M. COLEMAN. Robert Land and Some Frontier Skirmishes [1775-83]. *Ontario Hist.*, Spring, 1956.
- J. BENNETT NOLAN. Monsieur Franklin. *Pennsylvania Hist.*, July, 1956.
- J. H. PARRY. Eliphalet Fitch: A Yankee Trader in Jamaica during the War of Independence. *History*, Feb., June, 1955.
- ERNEST M. LANDER, JR. The South Carolinians at the Philadelphia Convention, 1787. *South Carolina Hist. Mag.*, July, 1956.
- ARTHUR N. HOLCOMBE. The Role of Washington in the Framing of the Constitution. *Huntington Lib. Quar.*, Aug., 1956.
- ARTHUR H. MERRITT. Did Parson Weems Really Invent the Cherry-Tree Story? *New-York Hist. Soc. Quar.*, July, 1956.
- WILFRED E. BINKLEY. The President as Chief Legislator. *Ann. Am. Acad. Pol. and Soc. Sci.*, Sept., 1956.
- DOUGLASS CATER. The President and the Press. *Ibid.*
- JAMES W. GOULD. Sumatra: America's Pepperpot, 1784-1873, Part II. *Essex Inst. Hist. Coll.*, July, 1956.
- RICHARD C. KNOPF. Crime and Punishment in the Legion, 1792-1793. *Bull. Hist. and Philos. Soc. Ohio*, July, 1956.
- DORIS ELIZABETH KING. Early Hotel Entrepreneurs and Promoters, 1793-1860. *Explorations in Entrepreneurial Hist.*, Feb., 1956.
- E. MILLICENT SOWERBY. Thomas Jefferson and His Library. *Papers Bibliog. Soc. of America*, 3d Quar., 1956.
- PAUL F. NORTON. Jefferson's Plans for Mothballing the Frigates. *U. S. Naval Inst. Proc.*, Aug., 1956.
- DAWSON A. PHELPS. The Tragic Death of Meriwether Lewis [1809]. *William and Mary Quar.*, July, 1956.
- WILLIAM H. PEASE. Doctrine and Fellowship: William Channing Gannett and the Unitarian Creedal Issue. *Church Hist.*, Sept., 1956.
- P. J. STAUDENRAUS. "Era of Good Feelings" Reconsidered. *Mid-America*, July, 1956.
- JOHN MCBRIDE. Benjamin Franklin as Viewed in France during the Bourbon Restoration (1814-1830). *Proc. Am. Philos. Soc.*, C, no. 2, 1956.
- Id. A Tennessee Lad [James N. Swancey] on Trial in Paris in 1817. *Tennessee Hist. Quar.*, Sept., 1956.
- EDWARD KENNETH HAVILAND. American Steam Navigation in China. *Am. Neptune*, July, 1956.
- J. CECIL ALTER. Bibliographers' Choice of Books on Utah and the Mormons. *Utah Hist.*, July, 1956.
- WILLIAM MULDER. Immigration and the "Mormon Question": An International Episode. *Western Polit. Quar.*, June, 1956.
- PHILIP A. M. TAYLOR. Mormons and Gentiles on the Atlantic. *Utah Hist.*, July, 1956.
- CARROL H. QUENZEL. Life Was Rugged a Century Ago: Experiences of an English Immigrant [George H. Cadman]. *Ohio Hist. Quar.*, July, 1956.

- FRANK FREIDEL. Francis Lieber: Transmitter of European Ideas to America. *Bull. John Rylands Lib.*, Mar., 1956.
- THOMAS R. RYAN. Orestes A. Brownson and the Irish. *Mid-America*, July, 1956.
- Id.* Orestes A. Brownson and Historiography. *Irish Eccles. Rec.*, Jan., Feb., 1956.
- HOWARD S. MERRITT. Thomas Chambers, Artist [b. 1808]. *New York Hist.*, Apr., 1956.
- JOSEPH N. SATTERWHITE. The Tremulous Formula: Form and Technique in Godey's Fiction. *Am. Quar.*, Summer, 1956.
- STANLEY J. IDZERDA. Walt Whitman, Politician. *New York Hist.*, Apr., 1956.
- JAMES H. STONE. The Merchant and the Muse: Commercial Influences on American Popular Music before the Civil War. *Bus. Hist. Rev.*, Mar., 1956.
- W. GORDON MILNE. George W. Curtis and the Anti-Slavery Cause. *Boston Pub. Lib. Quar.*, July, 1956.
- HUGH C. BAILEY. Alabama's Political Leaders and the Acquisition of Florida. *Florida Hist. Quar.*, July, 1956.
- WILLIAM M. NEIL. The Territorial Governor as Indian Superintendent in the Trans-Mississippi West. *Miss. Valley Hist. Rev.*, Sept., 1956.
- HARRY C. WATTS. [John] Ericsson, [Robert F.] Stockton, and the USS *Princeton* [1842-48]. *U. S. Naval Inst. Proc.*, Sept., 1956.
- FRANKLIN A. DOTY. Florida, Iowa, and the National "Balance of Power," 1845. *Florida Hist. Quar.*, July, 1956.
- C. STANLEY URBAN. The Abortive Quitman Filibustering Expedition to Cuba, 1853-1855. *Jour. Mississippi Hist.*, July, 1956.
- ROY F. NICHOLS. The Kansas-Nebraska Act: A Century of Historiography. *Miss. Valley Hist. Rev.*, Sept., 1956.
- ROBERT E. CARLSON. Pittsburgh Newspaper Reaction to James Buchanan and the Democratic Party in 1856. *Western Pennsylvania Hist. Mag.*, Summer, 1956.
- ROBERT R. RUSSEL. What Was the Compromise of 1850? *Jour. Southern Hist.*, Aug., 1956.
- DONALD FRED TINGLEY. The Jefferson Davis-William H. Bissell Duel [1852]. *Mid-America*, July, 1956.
- JAMES C. BONNER. David R. Snelling: A Story of Desertion and Defection in the Civil War. *Georgia Rev.*, Fall, 1956.
- ROBERT PARTIN. A Confederate Sergeant's [Hiram Talbert Holt, Alabama Greys] Report to His Wife During the Bombardment of Fort Pillow [1862]. *Tennessee Hist. Quar.*, Sept., 1956.
- BRUCE CATTON. The Incredible Battles of Bull Run. *Holiday*, July, 1956.
- JAMES C. BONNER. Sherman at Milledgeville in 1864. *Jour. Southern Hist.*, Aug., 1956.
- BRUCE CATTON. The Battle of Atlanta [1864]. *Georgia Rev.*, Fall, 1956.
- JESSE C. BURT. Sherman's Logistics and Andrew Johnson. *Tennessee Hist. Quar.*, Sept., 1956.
- JAY LUVAS. Johnston's Last Stand—Bentonville [1865]. *North Carolina Hist. Rev.*, July, 1956.
- VICTOR H. COHEN. Charles Sumner and the Trent Affair. *Jour. Southern Hist.*, May, 1956.
- MARTIN HARDWICK HALL. Colonel James Reily's Diplomatic Missions to Chihuahua and Sonora [1861-62]. *New Mexico Hist. Rev.*, July, 1956.
- EARLE ROSS. The Role of the Farmer in American Life. *Current Hist.*, Sept., 1956.
- VERNON CARSTENSEN. The Changing Nature of the American Farm. *Ibid.*
- GILBERT C. FITE. The Changing Political Role of the Farmer. *Current Hist.*, Aug., 1956.
- THEODORE SALOUTOS. The Government and the Farmer since World War I. *Current Hist.*, Sept., 1956.
- SAMUEL LISS. Farm Wage Boards under the Wage Stabilization Program during World War II. *Agric. Hist.*, July, 1956.
- CLARENCE W. OLMSTEAD. American Orchard and Vineyard Regions. *Ec. Geography*, July, 1956.
- F. J. SKOGVOLD. Farm Loans and Farm Management by the Equitable Life Assurance Society of the United States [1912-]. *Agric. Hist.*, July, 1956.
- HARRIET R. HOLMAN. Chivalry's Last Stand: Some Comment on American Fiction, 1900-1920. *Georgia Rev.*, Summer, 1956.
- THOMAS C. COCHRAN. Business and the Democratic Tradition. *Harvard Bus. Rev.*, Mar.-Apr., 1956.
- WILLIAM THOMAS DOHERTY, JR. Louis Houck: Opponent and Imitator of Jay Gould. *Bus. Hist. Rev.*, Mar., 1956.

- ALFRED D. CHANDLER, JR. Management Decentralization: An Historical Analysis. *Bus. Hist. Rev.*, June, 1956.
- JAMES DON EDWARDS. Some Significant Developments of Public Accounting in the United States. *Ibid.*
- CLIFTON K. YEARLEY, JR. The Baltimore and Ohio Railroad Strike of 1877. *Maryland Hist. Mag.*, Sept., 1956.
- CHARLES HOFFMANN. The Depression of the Nineties. *Jour. Ec. Hist.*, June, 1956.
- MERRILL J. ROBERTS. The Motor Transportation Revolution. *Bus. Hist. Rev.*, Mar., 1956.
- DONALD E. CULLEN. The Interindustry Wage Structure, 1899-1950. *Am. Ec. Rev.*, June, 1956.
- BENJAMIN SOLOMON. Dimensions of Union Growth, 1900-1950. *Industrial and Labor Relations Rev.*, July, 1956.
- MAX SILBERSCHMIDT. Amerikas Entwicklung zu einer industriell-bürgerlichen Gesellschaft. *Vierteljahrsch. f. Sozial- u. Wirtschaftsgesch.*, no. 1, 1956.
- WALTER GALENSON. The Unionization of the American Steel Industry. *Internat. Rev. of Social Hist.*, (Amsterdam), I, no. 1, 1956.
- NAOMI W. COHEN. The Maccabean's Message: A Study in American Zionism Until World War I. *Jewish Social Stud.*, July, 1956.
- DAVID BRODY. American Jewry, the Refugees and Immigration Restriction (1932-1942). *Pub. Am. Jewish Hist. Soc.*, June, 1956.
- ROBERT R. ROBERTS. The Social Gospel and the Trust-Busters. *Church Hist.*, Sept., 1956.
- ROBERT MOATS MILLER. A Note on the Relationship between the Protestant Churches and the Revived Ku Klux Klan. *Jour. Southern Hist.*, Aug., 1956.
- Id.* A Footnote to the Role of the Protestant Churches in the Election of 1928. *Church Hist.*, June, 1956.
- AUGUST MEIER. Negroes and the Democratic Party, 1875-1915. *Phylon*, 2d Quar., 1956.
- MARY LAW CHAFFEE. William E. B. DuBois' Concept of the Racial Problem in the United States. *Jour. Negro Hist.*, July, 1956.
- ROBERT MOATS MILLER. The Attitudes of American Protestantism toward the Negro, 1919-1939. *Ibid.*
- PAUL B. CORNELLY. Segregation and Discrimination in Medical Care in the United States. *Am. Jour. Public Health*, Sept., 1956.
- WILLIAM R. PARKER. The Critical Years: The *Modern Language Journal*, 1916-30. *PMLA*, Sept., 1956.
- HENRY DAN PIPER. Frank Norris and Scott Fitzgerald. *Huntington Lib. Quar.*, Aug., 1956.
- THOMAS N. BROWN. The Origins and Character of Irish-American Nationalism. *Rev. Politics*, July, 1956.
- H. L. TREFOUSSE. Ben Butler and the New York Election of 1884. *New York Hist.*, Apr., 1956.
- OSCAR HANDLIN. The Changing Nature of the Republican Party. *Current Hist.*, Aug., 1956.
- NORMAN GRAEBNER. The Changing Nature of the Democratic Party. *Ibid.*
- EDGAR A. HORNIG. The Indefatigable Mr. Bryan in 1908. *Nebraska Hist.*, Sept., 1956.
- HOWARD BEALE. Theodore Roosevelt, Wilhelm II. und die deutsch-amerikanischen Beziehungen. *Welt als Gesch.*, nos. 3-4, 1955.
- ARTHUR S. LINK. A Portrait of [Thomas Woodrow] Wilson. *Virginia Quar. Rev.*, Autumn, 1956.
- HENRY F. MAY. The Rebellion of the Intellectuals, 1912-1917. *Am. Quar.*, Summer, 1956.
- DANIEL M. SMITH. Robert Lansing and the Formulation of American Neutrality Policies, 1914-1915. *Miss. Valley Hist. Rev.*, June, 1956.
- JOHN E. TALMADGE. The Seating of the First Woman in the United States Senate [1922, Rebecca Felton]. *Georgia Rev.*, Summer, 1956.
- GERTRUDE ALMY SLICHTER. Franklin D. Roosevelt and the Farm Problem, 1929-1932. *Miss. Valley Hist. Rev.*, Sept., 1956.
- DONALD R. MCCOY. The Progressive National Committee of 1936. *Western Pol. Quar.*, June, 1956.
- EDWIN L. WILLIAMS, JR. Legislative History of the Air Arm. *Military Affairs*, Summer, 1956.
- LOUIS J. HALLE. 1898: The United States in the Pacific. *Ibid.*
- ROBERT MOATS MILLER. American Protestantism and the Abolition of the Twelve-Hour Day in the Steel Strike, 1919-23. *Southwestern Soc. Sci. Quar.*, Sept., 1956.

- HERMAN E. BATEMAN. Observations on President Roosevelt's Health During World War II. *Miss. Valley Hist. Rev.*, June, 1956.
- HENRY M. WRISTON. The Foreign Service and Representation Abroad. *Proc. Am. Philos. Soc.*, C, no. 2, 1956.
- WILLIAM R. WILLOUGHBY. The St. Lawrence Waterway Understandings. *Internat. Jour.*, Autumn, 1955.

DOCUMENTS

- FRANK SPENCER. An Eighteenth-Century Account of Emigration to the American Colonies. *Jour. Mod. Hist.*, Mar., 1956.
- ROBERT L. KAHN. Addendum Concerning a Lost Franklin-Raspe Letter [1770]. *Proc. Am. Philos. Soc.*, C, no. 3, 1956.
- The Capture of Fort Ticonderoga, by Ethan Allen (1737-1789). *Vermont Hist.*, July, 1956.
- Journal, Miller's Bay, 26th Oct., 1780 by Captain Justus Sherwood (1747-1798), Queens Loyal Rangers [concl.]. *Ibid.*
- DAVID L. STERLING. American Prisoners of War in New York: A Report by Elias Boudinot. *William and Mary Quar.*, July, 1956.
- THOMAS P. ROBINSON and LAWRENCE H. LEDER. Governor Livingston and the "Sunshine Patriots" [1782]. *Ibid.*
- CHARLES G. TALBERT. Kentucky Invades Ohio, 1786 [cont.]. *Reg. Kentucky Hist. Soc.*, July, 1956.
- PAUL ODELL CLARK. Letters of Charles Thomson on the Translation of the Bible [1809; concl.]. *Jour. Presbyterian Hist. Soc.*, June, 1956.
- HARVEY L. CARTER and DANE ROBERTS. A Soldier With Pike [Sgt. William Meek] Tried for Murder [1807]. *Colorado Mag.*, July, 1956.
- CLIFTON K. YEARLEY, JR. A Buchanan Letter on the "Corrupt Bargain" of 1825 [1856]. *Maryland Hist. Mag.*, Sept., 1956.
- R. BENTHAM SIMONS. A Charleston Forty-Niner [Charles Maryant Bentham]. *South Carolina Hist. Mag.*, July, 1956.
- A Robert E. Lee Letter to P. G. T. Beauregard [1852]. *Maryland Hist. Mag.*, Sept., 1956.
- GEORGE GREEN SHACKELFORD. New Letters between Hugh Blair Grigsby and Henry Stephens Randall, 1858-1861. *Virginia Mag. Hist. and Biog.*, July, 1956.
- EDWARD M. COFFMAN. Ben McCulloch Letters [1861]. *Southwestern Hist. Quar.*, July, 1956.
- WILLIAM A. RUSS, JR. Some Letters Reflecting the Civil War Experiences of Company D, 76th Regiment, Penna. Volunteer Infantry. *Susquehanna Univ. Studies*, May, 1956.
- TED R. WORLEY. Letters From Columbia County Confederate Soldiers [1861]. *Arkansas Hist. Quar.*, Summer, 1956.
- T. HARRY WILLIAMS. The Civil War Letters of William L. Cage [1861-63]. *Louisiana Hist. Quar.*, Jan., 1956.
- FREDERICK D. WILLIAMS. The Civil War Recollections of Cornelia C. Hampton: A Unionist in Dixie. *Michigan Hist.*, June, 1956.
- JUSTIN G. TURNER. The Mary Lincoln Letters to Mrs. Felician Slataper [1868-74]. *Jour. Illinois State Hist. Soc.*, Spring, 1956.
- EDWARD C. KIRKLAND. Divide and Ruin [late nineteenth-century American business thought]. *Miss. Valley Hist. Rev.*, June, 1956.
- Iowa Bride Accompanies 51st Infantry to the Philippines [1898-99] by Beulah MacFarland Williams. *Ann. Iowa*, July, 1956.
- RICHARD B. DOSS. Inside the Democratic National Convention of 1904: Letters of Allen Caperton Braxton and John W. Daniel. *Virginia Mag. Hist. and Biog.*, July, 1956.
- PHILLIP R. SHRIVER. William Howard Taft and Myron T. Herrick: Selected Letters, 1912-1916. *Bull. Hist. and Philos. Soc. Ohio*, July, 1956.
- W. DUDLEY F. HUGHES. Agreement on Fundamentals: Correspondence between Dr. [William Reed] Huntington and Dr. [William Thomas] Manning on the [Algernon Sidney] Crapsey Case, 1906. *Hist. Mag. Prot. Epis. Church*, Sept., 1956.

NEW ENGLAND AND MIDDLE COLONIES AND STATES

THE LIVINGSTON INDIAN RECORDS, 1666-1723. Edited by *Lawrence H. Leder*. (Gettysburg, Pa.: Pennsylvania Historical Association. 1956. Pp. 240. \$5.00.) The discovery and publication by Lawrence H. Leder of the Livingston Indian Records (1666-1723), from papers which are on deposit in the Franklin D. Roosevelt Library at Hyde Park, New York, fills a gap in colonial history which has existed for 176 years, since the first two volumes of the New York Indian Records vanished during their transfer to Canada at the time of the Revolution. Robert Livingston (1654-1728), who was Secretary for Indian Affairs to the Albany Commissioners, evidently kept personal memoranda which were later transcribed as minutes; and so, at last, the record is printed for scholars everywhere. The discovery of this material enables scholars to treat Iroquois history adequately for the period previously covered only by Peter Wraxall's abridgement of the New York Indian Records (Charles H. McIlwain, ed., *An abridgement of the Indian affairs . . . from the year 1678 to the year 1751* [Cambridge, 1915]) and Cadwallader Colden's famous *History of the Five Indian Nations of Canada*. The former was propaganda for Colonel William Johnson's appointment as Indian Superintendent; the latter was a document for the fur trade. The three works can now be read together. Leder's volume, though scarcely "Pennsylvania History," contains an excellent brief outline of Iroquois history by Paul A. W. Wallace; and the Indian records which follow, though difficult enough reading, include as footnotes a pictorial history of the Five Nations by Ray Fadden. This bargain package, then, contains material of three different sorts: excellent documentary history, magnificent writing, and nativism. The critical historian should know that the pictorial record is a modern creation employing native symbols, projecting traditional history backward to the founding of the Iroquois League. Nor is it entirely faithful to the ethnological sources—texts in the native languages. Historians will welcome specific information contained in the Indian records on particular events. For the ethnologist these events contain early horizons for Indian customs, such as the condoling council, which survive to modern times. There are also Indian place names, personal names, and offices associated with the beginnings of the League. The holders of these offices were having trouble even then controlling the warriors and the satellite powers that had come under their sovereignty. Two contemporary maps, locating Indian villages of the period on the Mohawk and Susquehanna Rivers, increase our knowledge of political geography and provide useful hints to contemporary archaeologists.

W. N. FENTON, *New York State Museum*

HISTORICAL MEMOIRS FROM 16 MARCH 1763 TO 9 JULY 1776 OF WILLIAM SMITH, HISTORIAN OF THE PROVINCE OF NEW YORK, MEMBER OF THE GOVERNOR'S COUNCIL, AND LAST CHIEF JUSTICE OF THAT PROVINCE UNDER THE CROWN, CHIEF JUSTICE OF QUEBEC. By *William Smith*. Edited, with an introduction, biography, and notes by *William H. W. Sabine*. From the previously unpublished manuscript in the New York Public Library. (New York: Colburn and Tegg. 1956. Pp. xvi, 300. \$10.00.) Smith's well-known history of New York covers the colony's development from its origin to 1762. The contemporary notes upon which he based his history were continued to 1783 but were never published. The present work makes available the portion of these "Historical Memoirs" embracing the crucial years from the conclusion of the French and Indian War to the Revolution, comprising roughly about one sixth of the entire manuscript. Although the bulk of the narrative is concerned with New York politics and is enlivened by

Smith's trenchant and acrid pen portraits of men like Cadwallader Colden and the De Lanceys, there are perceptive observations on the larger course of British-American relations. The format of this edition is not entirely satisfactory. The text is mimeographed, hand-corrected in places, and not always clear. Editorial notes are brief and uneven. Important individuals are not identified, nor is background provided to illumine Smith's detailed comments on broad issues like the Forsey Case, the elections of 1768 and 1769, and the New Hampshire land grants. Despite its limitations, this work will prove useful to all students of colonial history, not least of all as a reminder of the need for a fuller, printed version of the entire Smith "Memoirs."

MILTON M. KLEIN, *New York, New York*

ILL FEELING IN THE ERA OF GOOD FEELING: WESTERN PENNSYLVANIA POLITICAL BATTLES, 1815-1825. By *James A. Kehl*. (Pittsburgh: University of Pittsburgh Press. 1956. Pp. xiii, 271. \$4.00.) After the War of 1812, the business of government fell more and more into the hands of a self-perpetuating political elite, armed with such devices as the congressional caucus. Thus Dr. Kehl's western Pennsylvania was triply separated from the outer world: by geography, which cut it off from the east; by state lines, which arbitrarily divided it from the west; and by contemporary history, which denied it access to the federal and state governments. After describing the confusions of the "social milieu" in the first part of this book, Kehl shows his western Pennsylvanians as men in search of a political identity. His theme would appear to be that no economic problem could be voiced and no dynamic interplay of social groups could take place until the region had been organized politically. The second part of his book is an account of the various attempts at such an organization, attempts which were constantly thwarted by the clash of local interests and by the fact that every politician at the time was obliged to call himself a Republican. The "ill feeling" in this part is rarely more than the stridency of political debate conducted on a rather low level. In the third part, Kehl shows how an emerging farmer-manufacturer alliance, dedicated to high protective tariffs, gave its support to Jackson in the election of 1824. The author utters his *caveat* against arranging Jacksonian conflicts in terms of such simple dualisms as capitalist-agrarian or debtor-creditor and proves, once again, how necessary it is for this whole period to be reconsidered from a local and regional point of view instead of from a federal and sectional one. Redundancy in the second part is the chief blemish in an otherwise valuable and suggestive study.

GEORGE DANGERFIELD, *New York, New York*

JONATHAN TRUMBULL: CONNECTICUT'S MERCHANT MAGISTRATE (1710-1785). By *Glenn Weaver*. (Hartford: Connecticut Historical Society. 1956. Pp. viii, 182.) Jonathan Trumbull, Connecticut's war governor and, to our French allies, the ideal "magistrate of a small republic," has been the subject of two biographies and a recent detailed biographical sketch, which have set the background for this excellent study of Trumbull as a businessman. Fortunately a mass of his papers has survived, making possible an absorbing description of the economic development of a small colonial community as mirrored in the activities of its leading citizen. Its interest is more than local, however, for here is the picture of the downward path of colonial economic ineptitude so familiar to the planters of the South. Dr. Weaver's knowledge of the background of this monograph is thorough; his skill in handling the minutiae of prices and trade and in making interesting reading of his conclusions is unusual. The frank way in which he deals with the ethical problems connected with Trumbull's bankruptcy is all the more commendable because the truly beautiful format of the volume makes it very unlikely that it could have been printed without a sub-

stantial subsidy from the descendants of the Governor. Whether one's interest is local history, economics, or the general pattern of revolution, this is an important book. To one familiar with Connecticut history, it is disappointing that Weaver hewed to the line which he drew for himself and left unsolved the problems of Trumbull's political career. One strongly suspects that an early generation removed much political material from the family manuscripts, but it is greatly to be desired that Dr. Weaver give us at least an article on Trumbull as a politician.

CLIFFORD K. SHIPTON, *American Antiquarian Society*

EDWARD EVERETT HALE: A BIOGRAPHY. By *Jean Holloway*. (Austin: University of Texas Press. 1956. Pp. xi, 275. \$4.95.) Edward Everett Hale is known to most persons only as the author of that melodramatic, super-patriotic tale, *The Man Without a Country*. Yet this seems to have been but the most successful literary effort of a New England clergyman who dabbled in journalism, fiction, and history and played a part in reform movements that ranged from anti-slavery to world organization for peace. He belonged to a gifted family; on one side were the Everetts and Hales, on the other, the Beechers. He graduated from Harvard and then, after much hesitation, entered the Unitarian ministry. He served congregations, first in Worcester, Massachusetts, and then in Boston. He was popular with his parishioners and at all times active in social reform. He was never content, however, just to preach—he had the urge to write. This urge led to a rather steady stream of articles and stories published in the *North American Review*, the *Atlantic Monthly*, and the *Christian Examiner*. It also made him eager to edit a magazine of his own, but in this line, his only success, and ultimate failure, was the *Old and New*. In the field of history, he wrote a few popular sketches and contributed three articles to Justin Winsor's *Narrative and Critical History of America*. None of his historical work has value for present-day scholars. Jean Holloway has made the most of a man who enjoyed great popularity in his own day but who scattered his considerable talents over too many fields to make permanent contributions. She speaks of his "helter-skelter efforts and his complete lack of literary orientation." Even in the field of reform, he was only "a general practitioner," never a "surgical specialist." He was by nature "a journalist and a popularizer, a liaison officer between the world of ideas and the world of action—a preacher."

AVERY CRAVEN, *University of Chicago*

BANNERS IN THE WILDERNESS: EARLY YEARS OF WASHINGTON AND JEFFERSON COLLEGE. By *Helen Turnbull Waite Coleman*. (Pittsburgh: University of Pittsburgh Press. 1956. Pp. xvii, 285. \$4.00.) The spread of the liberal arts college from the Atlantic seaboard to the settlements on the trans-Appalachian frontier and the resultant flowering there of the classical and scientific disciplines, an important chapter in the early history of higher education in the United States, is the subject of this volume. Specifically, it relates the story of two educational institutions that arose at the beginning of the past century in the southwest corner of Pennsylvania, their development and eventual fusion almost seventy years later in what has since been known as Washington and Jefferson College. The book describes the environment of Washington County at the close of the American Revolution, its log school and first academy, and the intellectual leadership which the crude but growing community found in the little band of Princeton graduates who came there to preach and teach. Out of the educational ferment generated by these men emerged two full-fledged liberal arts schools: Jefferson College at Canonsburg and Washington College (the younger of the two) at the neighboring county seat. While both institutions owed their origins to the powerful influence of Presbyterianism in this region and

always maintained close ties with the Presbyterian church and ministry, they demonstrated remarkable freedom from ecclesiastical dictation. For two generations each contributed an impressive number of graduates to the various professions, particularly law and theology. When, in 1865, the long-standing rivalry between the two colleges was terminated by the decision of the trustees in favor of unification, each could claim its fair share of illustrious names in church and state from the ranks of its alumni. The book is solidly documented, readable, and handsomely illustrated.

BRUCE T. McCULLY, *College of William and Mary*

ARTICLES

- J. H. HEXTER. Puritanism—Root and Branches: A Review Article. *William and Mary Quar.*, July, 1956.
- EDWARD K. TREFFZ. Satan in Puritan Preaching [concl.] *Boston Pub. Lib. Quar.*, July, 1956.
- ADOLPH B. BENSON. A Footnote to "Swedish Witchcraft and the Mathers." *Scand. Stud.*, Feb., 1956.
- RICHARD M. GUMMERE. John Wise, a Classical Controversialist. *Essex Inst. Hist. Coll.*, July, 1956.
- THOMAS E. BABSON. Evolution of Cape Ann Roads and Transportation. *Essex Inst. Hist. Coll.*, Oct., 1955.
- ROBIN D. S. HIGHAM. The Port of Boston and the Embargo of 1807-1809. *Am. Neptune*, July, 1956.
- WALTER MCINTOSH MERRILL. A Passionate Attachment: William Lloyd Garrison's Courtship of Helen Eliza Benson [1834]. *New England Quar.*, June, 1956.
- CARL F. STRAUCH. Emerson's "New England Capitalist" [ca. 1843]. *Harvard Lib. Bull.*, Spring, 1956.
- LAWRENCE WILLSON. Thoreau and Roman Catholicism. *Cath. Hist. Rev.*, July, 1956.
- ETHEL BOISSEVAIN. The Detribalization of the Narragansett Indians: A Case Study *Ethnohistory*, Summer, 1956.
- JAMES MORTON SMITH. Political Suppression of Seditious Criticism: A Connecticut Case Study [New London *Bee*, 1800]. *Historian*, Autumn, 1955.
- GEORGE B. COOPER. Edward Porritt: Hartford's British Historian. *Trinity College Lib. Gaz.*, Apr., 1956.
- WILLIAM LLOYD FOX. The Harvard Days [1872-73] of Dr. Harvey W. Wiley. *Harvard Alumni Bull.*, Sept., 1956.
- LAWRENCE H. LEDER. A Neglected Aspect of New York's Forgotten Century [1660-1763]. *New York Hist.*, July, 1956.
- DUNBAR MAURY HINRICH. Captain Kidd and the St. Thomas Incident [1699]. *Ibid.*
- LAWRENCE H. LEDER and VINCENT P. CAROSSO. Robert Livingston (1654-1728): Businessman of Colonial New York. *Bus. Hist. Rev.*, Mar., 1956.
- MILTON W. HAMILTON. The Library of Sir William Johnson. *New-York Hist. Soc. Quar.*, July, 1956.
- ROBERT T. HANDY. John Rodgers, 1727-1811: "A Life of Usefulness on Earth." *Jour. Presbyterian Hist. Soc.*, June, 1956.
- NICHOLAS VARGA. The New York Restraining Act: Its Passage and Some Effects, 1766-1768. *New York Hist.*, July, 1956.
- FREDERICK C. HAACKER. The Peekskill Paper Mills (1777-1852) [cont.]. *Westchester County [New York] Bull. Hist.*, Summer, 1956.
- BLAKE MCKELVEY. The History of Public Health in Rochester, New York. *Rochester Hist.*, July, 1956.
- Id.* The Historic Origins of Rochester's Museums. *Rochester Hist.*, Oct., 1956.
- LEO A. BRESSLER. Passaic Falls: Eighteenth-Century Natural Wonder. *Proc. New Jersey Hist. Soc.*, Apr., 1956.
- DONALD L. KEMMERER. A History of Paper Money in Colonial New Jersey, 1668-1775. *Proc. New Jersey Hist. Soc.*, Apr., 1956.
- EDWIN WOLF, 2ND. The Romance of James Logan's Books. *William and Mary Quart.*, July, 1956.
- HOWARD GLENN CLARK. John Fraser, Western Pennsylvania Frontiersman [concl.]. *Western Pennsylvania Hist. Mag.*, Summer, 1956.

- EDWARD G. EVERETT. Pennsylvania Raises an Army, 1861. *Ibid.*
 MAURICE A. MOOK, *et al.* The Changing Pattern of Pennsylvania German Culture, 1855-1955. *Pennsylvania Hist.*, July, 1956.
 WILLIAM S. CLARK. The Beginning of Football at Susquehanna University, 1890-1900. *Susquehanna Univ. Studies*, May, 1956.
 THOMAS R. BRENDLE. The Pennsylvania German Society [1891-]. *Pennsylvania Hist.*, July, 1956.

DOCUMENTS

- GEORGE PEIRCE CLARK. An Unpublished Letter by Jonathan Edwards [1750]. *New Eng. Quar.*, June, 1956.
 W. HAMMOND BOWDEN. Extracts from Interleaved Almanacs of Nathan Bowen, Marblehead, 1742-1799 [cont.]. *Essex Inst. Hist. Coll.*, Apr., July, Oct., 1955.
 DAVID H. WALLACE. "From the Windows of the Mail Coach": A Scotsman [J. B. Dunlop] Looks at New York State in 1811. *New-York Hist. Soc. Quar.*, July, 1956.
 WILLIAM C. KIESSEL, JR. The Autobiography of Joel Munsell [1808-88]. *New York Hist.*, July, 1956.
 WINSLOW C. WATSON. The Plains of Long Island [1859]. *Nassau County (New York) Hist. Jour.*, Spring, 1956.

SOUTHERN COLONIES AND STATES

JOHN FILSON OF KENTUCKE. By *John Walton*. (Lexington: University of Kentucky Press. 1956. Pp. xiv, 130. \$4.00.) Short and simple were the annals of John Filson, first chronicler of Kentucky, and few were the literary remains except his *Discovery, Settlement and Present State of Kentucke*. Appropriately enough, his biography, compiled from the fragments, is short. About 1783, Filson, a thirty-year old schoolteacher, came to Kentucky from Pennsylvania. A year later he published his book, and less than four years later he disappeared—presumably killed by Indians—while surveying for Losantiville, a city he helped to found. "A man does not have to be great to be important," says the author. Filson's importance does not stem from his greatness. His book stimulated the settlement of the West; his map, which accompanied the book (and which is here reproduced in a cover pocket), facilitated the settlement. Moreover, he told the story of Daniel Boone and fixed the pattern of the oft-told legend of the pioneer hero. Walton, a collateral descendant of Filson, has written a careful, critical, balanced account of Kentucky's first historian.

WILLIAM B. HESSELTINE, *University of Wisconsin*

AS THEY SAW FORREST: SOME RECOLLECTIONS AND COMMENTS OF CONTEMPORARIES. Edited by *Robert Selph Henry*. [Monographs, Sources and Reprints in Southern History, No. 3.] (Jackson, Tenn.: McCowat-Mercer Press. 1956. Pp. xvi, 306. \$5.00.)

JOHNNY GREEN OF THE ORPHAN BRIGADE: THE JOURNAL OF A CONFEDERATE SOLDIER. Edited by *A. D. Kirwan*. (Lexington: University of Kentucky Press. 1956. Pp. xxviii, 217. \$3.50.) Two thirds of *As They Saw Forrest*, a volume of reprints, is devoted to an appraisal of Forrest by General Viscount Wolsley and to recollections of service under Forrest written after 1900 by William Witherpoon and John Milton Hubbard, both veterans of the Seventh Tennessee Cavalry. The book is completed by excerpts from six additional soldier narratives (generally reminiscent and sometimes not firsthand), a few short miscellaneous pieces, and a folding map of Forrest's military campaigns by Monroe F. Cockrell. The items reprinted are not, with a few exceptions, rare in their original forms, and several of the present versions suffer from minor, but numerous, textual inaccuracies. What is more important, the materials are so modest in value from a scholarly point of view that

they are cited in hardly more than fifty of the sixteen hundred notes in Colonel Henry's own excellent biography of Forrest (1944). For casual reading, *As They Saw Forrest* is not without attractive and entertaining features. *Johnny Green of the Orphan Brigade* has the merit of being a fresh document edited carefully and fully, at times even redundantly, by Professor Kirwan. Especially commendable is the inclusion of battle diagrams (Shiloh, Stone's River, Chickamauga, Missionary Ridge, Chattanooga to Atlanta, the Atlanta campaign) and a handsome area map (travels of the Orphan Brigade). The Orphan, or First Kentucky, Brigade is, as it happens, the subject of one of the earliest and largest of Confederate outfit histories (by E. P. Thompson, 1868, 931 pp.; 1898 ed., 1104 pp.), a book that anticipates much of what Green has to tell. His account is further handicapped by its mixed character. Prepared about 1890, apparently, and written "from notes and from memory" with bits of second-hand information added, his text is not a journal in the usual sense. Fortunately, the greater part does seem to come fairly straight from a wartime journal or notes; unfortunately, the reminiscent and secondhand elements are well enough blended so that both the exact basis and the evidential value of any given statement are likely to be in doubt. As far as narrative is concerned, Green's recasting has achieved unusual coherence while retaining an on-the-spot ring. These qualities, plus his quick style, his eye for an episode, his engaging personality, and the heroic combat record of his brigade, make his story a pleasure to read.

BARNES F. LATHROP, *University of Texas*

FORT GRIFFIN ON THE TEXAS FRONTIER. By *Carl Coke Rister*. (Norman: University of Oklahoma Press. 1956. Pp. xv, 216. \$3.50.) *Fort Griffin* is the second book to appear posthumously from the pen of Professor Rister, long recognized as an authority on the Comanche country. Reading this book in conjunction with J. Evetts Haley's *Fort Concho* (1952), the student of the Southwestern frontier between 1850 and 1880 will find concise information to re-emphasize the major thesis of Rupert Richardson's earlier work on the Comanches as a "barrier" to white settlement. Nearly thirty years ago, Rister published *The Southwestern Frontier, 1865-1881*. Since then, in almost a dozen books, he has filled in and highlighted the details of his broad canvas. The predecessors of Fort Griffin—Camp Cooper (1856-61) and Fort Davis (1861-67)—receive a chapter each in this volume. Fort Griffin, 100 miles west of Fort Worth, Texas, named for Reconstruction General Charles Griffin, was not abandoned until 1881. The Indians had ceased their raids, and the Texas and Pacific railroad had by-passed the site. The significance of this particular outpost in the long chain from Fort Sill to San Antonio has not been exaggerated. The Comanches drove many settlers back into Fort Worth during the Civil War. While recreating the everyday life at the fort, Rister's vision encompassed the meaning for the upper Brazos region of decisions made in Washington, Santa Fe, or Dodge City. He explained how Kansans followed the buffalo southward and helped to make Fort Griffin a hide market. As the herds dwindled, the Indian raids increased in the middle seventies. There were war parties off the High Plains until 1875 by Indians who had traded for guns and lead with New Mexico *Commancheros*. Sometimes restless braves slipped off the Indian Territory reservations and raided south of Red River. The author has sifted the essentials of cattle drives, railroad construction, Quaker Indian policies, and the new hunting techniques, and these have been analyzed for their relationship to the final collapse of the Comanche barrier. There is evidence of careful use of the military and medical records in the National Archives and of the frequently overlooked treasures in the several publications of the southwestern historical associations. Professional use of the manuscript "Medical History of the Post, Fort Griffin, Texas,

1867-81," helps make this volume a distinct contribution to the portrayal of life on the Texas frontier.

ROBERT C. COTNER, *University of Texas*

ARTICLES

- JOHN CHALMERS VINSON. Electioneering in the South, 1800-1840. *Georgia Rev.*, Fall, 1956.
- JOHN HEBRON MOORE. Cotton Breeding in the Old South. *Agric. Hist.*, July, 1956.
- LOUIS D. RUBIN, JR. The Historical Image of Modern Southern Writing. *Jour. Southern Hist.*, May, 1956.
- HAL BRIDGES. D. H. Hill and Higher Education in the New South. *Arkansas Hist. Quar.*, Summer, 1956.
- PAUL DOLAN. The Justice of the Peace System in Delaware. *Delaware Notes*, 29th Ser., 1956.
- GEORGE B. SCRIVEN. Religious Affiliation in 17th Century Maryland. *Hist. Mag. Prot. Epis. Church*, Sept., 1956.
- FRANCIS C. HABER. Burleigh Manor in Howard County. *Maryland Hist. Mag.*, Sept., 1956.
- KENNETH SCOTT. Counterfeiting in Colonial Maryland. *Maryland Hist. Mag.*, June, 1956.
- ELIZABETH CONNOR. Treason on the Sassafras [1686]. *Ibid.*
- CHARLES H. BOHNER. *The Red Book*, 1819-1821, A Satire on Baltimore Society. *Maryland Hist. Mag.*, Sept., 1956.
- DOUGLAS GORDON. A Virginian [John M. Gordon] and His Baltimore Diary: Part III [1835]. *Ibid.*
- ELIZABETH DABNEY COLEMAN. The Witchcraft Delusion Rejected. *Virginia Cavalcade*, Summer, 1956.
- WILLIAM H. SEILER. The Anglican Parish Vestry in Colonial Virginia. *Jour. Southern Hist.*, Aug., 1956.
- G. MACLAREN BRYDON. The Antiecclesiastical Laws of Virginia. *Virginia Mag. Hist. and Biog.*, July, 1956.
- WILLIAM H. GAINES, JR. The "Penitentiary House" [1797-]. *Virginia Cavalcade*, Summer, 1956.
- W. EDWIN HEMPHILL. Hazards of the Highways, 1853. *Ibid.*
- ROBERT L. SCRIBNER. Father John B. Tabb [1845-1909]. *Ibid.*
- JOHN R. ROBERSON. Two Virginia Novelists on Woman's Suffrage: An Exchange of Letters Between Mary Johnston and Thomas Nelson Page [1910]. *Virginia Mag. Hist. and Biog.*, July, 1956.
- ROY C. WOODS. A Short History of Education in West Virginia. *West Virginia Hist.*, July, 1956.
- ROSS B. JOHNSTON. West Virginia Estate Settlements [Berkeley County, 1772-1815; concl.]. *West Virginia Hist.*, July, 1956.
- JOHN REUBEN SHEELER. The Spirit of [Negro] Freedom in Western Virginia After 1800. *Ibid.*
- WESLEY H. WALLACE. Cultural and Social Advertising In Early North Carolina Newspapers. *North Carolina Hist. Rev.*, July, 1956.
- WILLIAM S. HOFFMANN. Willie P. Mangum and the Whig Revival of the Doctrine of Instructions. *Jour. Southern Hist.*, Aug., 1956.
- GRIFFITH A. HAMLIN. Educational Activities of the Disciples of Christ in North Carolina, 1852-1902. *North Carolina Hist. Rev.*, July, 1956.
- HAL BRIDGES. D. H. Hill's Anti-Yankee Algebra [1857]. *Jour. Southern Hist.*, May, 1956.
- ANTHONY M. TÄNG. Farm Income Differentials in the Southern Piedmont, 1860-1940. *Southern Ec. Jour.*, July, 1956.
- JAMES F. DOSTER. Vicissitudes of the South Carolina Railroad, 1865-1878: A Case Study in Reconstruction and Regional Traffic Development. *Bus. Hist. Rev.*, June, 1956.
- ELMER D. JOHNSON. James Yadkin Joyner, Educational Statesman [1862-1954]. *North Carolina Hist. Rev.*, July, 1956.
- MARGUERITE STEEDMAN. John Lining [1708-60]: Pioneer Southern Scientist. *Georgia Rev.*, Fall, 1956.
- RONALD F. HOWELL. Judge Logan Edwin Bleckley [1827-1907]. *Georgia Rev.*, Summer, 1956.
- CHARLES E. BENNETT. Fort Caroline, Cradle of American Freedom. *Florida Hist. Quar.*, July, 1956.
- HERBERT J. DOHERTY, JR. Florida in 1856. *Florida Hist. Quar.*, July, 1956.

- CARL RAYMOND BROWN. The Peninsular & Occidental Steamship Company: Fifty Years of Service. *Steamboat Bill of Facts*, June, 1956.
- Bibliography of Graduate Theses Accepted by Kentucky Colleges and Universities, 1949-1953. *Reg. Kentucky Hist. Soc.*, July, 1956.
- ROBERT E. McDOWELL. Bullitt's Lick, The Related Saltworks and Settlements. *Filson Club Hist. Quar.*, July, 1956.
- V. F. PAYNE. Lunsford Pitts Yandell (1805-1878) [Professor of Chemistry, Transylvania University]. *Ibid.*
- ROBERT CASSELL. Newton Cannon and the Constitutional Convention of 1834. *Tennessee Hist. Quar.*, Sept., 1956.
- WILLIAM H. NICHOLLS. Some Foundations of Economic Development in the Upper East Tennessee Valley, 1850-1900. *Jour. Pol. Ec.*, Aug., 1956.
- PAUL WALLACE GATES. Private Land Claims in the South. *Jour. Southern Hist.*, May, 1956.
- BERNARR CRESAP. The Muscle Shoals Frontier: Early Society and Culture in Lauderdale County. *Alabama Rev.*, July, 1956.
- LEE N. ALLEN. The 1924 Underwood Campaign in Alabama. *Ibid.*
- JOHN A. MILNE. Early Mississippi Physicians. *Jour. Mississippi Hist.*, July, 1956.
- HARRY L. COLES, JR. Applicability of the Public Land System to Louisiana. *Miss. Valley Hist. Rev.*, June, 1956.
- WILLIAM E. ROONEY. Thomas Jefferson and the New Orleans Marine Hospital. *Jour. Southern Hist.*, May, 1956.
- ISIDRO A. BELUCHE MORA and JANE LUCAS DE GRUMMOND. Privateers of Cartagena [1810-14]. *Louisiana Hist. Quar.*, Jan., 1956.
- C. A. HUTCHINSON. Mexican Federalists in New Orleans and the Texas Revolution. *Ibid.*
- C. STANLEY URBAN. The Ideology of Southern Imperialism: New Orleans and the Carribean, 1845-1860. *Ibid.*
- WILLIAM H. ADAMS. New Orleans as the National Center of Boxing [1889-94]. *Ibid.*
- LEMONT K. RICHARDSON. Private Land Claims in Missouri [concl.]. *Missouri Hist. Rev.*, July, 1956.
- JOHN FRANCIS McDERMOTT. Culture and the Missouri Frontier. *Ibid.*
- MARJORIE E. FOX GRISHAM. Joseph Nash McDowell and the Medical Department of Kemper College, 1840-1845. *Bull. Missouri Hist. Soc.*, July, 1956.
- Indians of the Southern Plains: A Folio of Photographs. *Ibid.*
- WILLIAM E. PARRISH. David Rice Atchison, Frontier Politician. *Missouri Hist. Rev.*, July, 1956.
- WILLIAM G. B. CARSON. Under The Calcium Lights: Actors [George Barton Berrell, et al.] Take to the Road, 1875-77. *Bull. Missouri Hist. Soc.*, July, 1956.
- RICHARD W. GRIFFIN. Pro-Industrial Sentiment and Cotton Factories in Arkansas, 1820-1863. *Arkansas Hist. Quar.*, Summer, 1956.
- OTIS A. SINGLETARY. Militia Disturbances in Arkansas During Reconstruction. *Ibid.*
- OLIVER KNIGHT. History of the Cherokees, 1830-1846. *Chron. Oklahoma*, Summer, 1956.
- JACK T. RAIRDON. John Homer Seger [1846-1928]: The Practical Indian Educator. *Ibid.*
- A. M. GIBSON. Early Mining Camps in Northeastern Oklahoma. *Ibid.*
- MARVIN C. BURCH. The Indigenous Indians of the Lower Trinity Area of Texas. *Southwestern Hist. Quar.*, July, 1956.
- KENNETH W. PORTER. Negroes and Indians on the Texas Frontier, 1831-1876. *Jour. Negro Hist.*, July, 1956.
- ARTHUR M. Z. NORMAN. Migration to Southeast Texas: People and Words. *Southwestern Soc. Sci. Quar.*, Sept., 1956.
- LEILA CLARK WYNN. A History of the Civil Courts in Texas. *Southwestern Hist. Quar.*, July, 1956.
- OTIS A. SINGLETARY. The Texas Militia During Reconstruction. *Ibid.*
- HARWOOD P. HINTON, JR. John Simpson Chisum, 1877-84 [cont.]. *New Mexico Hist. Rev.*, July, 1956.
- WAYNE GARD. Retracing the Chisholm Trail. *Southwestern Hist. Quar.*, July, 1956.
- P. J. RASCH. The Horrell War [1873-76]. *New Mexico Hist. Rev.*, July, 1956.
- FREDERICK W. NOLAN. A Sidelight on the [John] Tunstall Murder [1878]. *Ibid.*

DOCUMENTS

- JOHN H. MOORE. The Textile Industry of the Old South as Described in a Letter by J. M. Wesson in 1858. *Jour. Ec. Hist.*, June, 1956.
- WILCOMB E. WASHBURN. The Humble Petition of Sarah Drummond (1677). *William and Mary Quar.*, July, 1956.
- JAMES C. BONNER. Plantation Experiences of a New York Woman [Mrs. Sarah Frances Hicks Williams, 1853-55; cont.]. *North Carolina Hist. Rev.*, July, 1956.
- WILLARD E. WIGHT. Civil War Days in [Summerville] South Carolina [1864]. *Jour. Presbyterian Hist. Soc.*, June, 1956.
- Recollections of Samuel Gourdin Gaillard [1853-1936]. *South Carolina Hist. Mag.*, July, 1956.
- First Proposal of a State Agricultural College for Georgia, by Edmund Ruffin. *Georgia Rev.*, Fall, 1956.
- MABEL C. WEAKS. Memorandum Book of Governor Isaac Shelby, 1792-1794. *Filson Club Hist. Quar.*, July, 1956.
- WALTER B. POSEY. Bishop Asbury Visits Tennessee, 1788-1815; Extracts from His Journal. *Tennessee Hist. Quar.*, Sept., 1956.
- VIRGINIA POUNDS BROWN and JANE PORTER NABERS. Mary Gordon Duffee's "Sketches of Alabama." *Alabama Rev.*, July, 1956.
- Original Court Records of Montgomery County. *Alabama Hist. Quar.*, Spring, 1956.
- WILLARD E. WIGHT. Letters of Thomas B. Hanly, 1863-1864. [member of the Confederate Congress]. *Arkansas Hist. Quar.*, Summer, 1956.
- CAROLYN THOMAS FOREMAN. An Early Account of the Cherokees [1837, by George W. Featherstonehaugh]. *Chron. Oklahoma*, Summer, 1956.
- ANDREW FOREST MUIR. John Wurts Cloud, Priest and Planter [1797-1850]. *Hist. Mag. Prot. Epis. Church*, Sept., 1956.
- GEORGE PIERCE GARRISON. The First Twenty-five Years of the University of Texas. *Southwestern Hist. Quar.*, July, 1956.
- ALBERT H. SCHROEDER. Southwestern Chronicle: The Cipias and Ypotlapiguas [1638]. *Arizona Quar.*, Summer, 1956.

WESTERN TERRITORIES AND STATES

RUFUS B. SAGE: HIS LETTERS AND PAPERS, 1836-1847, WITH AN ANNOTATED REPRINT OF HIS "SCENES IN THE ROCKY MOUNTAINS AND IN OREGON, CALIFORNIA, NEW MEXICO, TEXAS, AND THE GRAND PRAIRIES." In two volumes. Introduction, Biographical Sketch, and Notes by LeRoy R. Hafen, Professor of History, Brigham Young University, and Ann W. Hafen. (Glendale, Calif.: Arthur H. Clark Company. 1956. Pp. 353, 361. \$19.00 the set.) Rufus Sage's narrative of his two extensive journeys to the Rockies (1841-1844) was written in 1845 and first published in 1846; it was reprinted several times from the original plates—the last, in 1860. The Hafen edition represents a new printing and contains an extensive introduction and appropriate annotations by the editors. There is also embodied much textual matter not heretofore published, in the shape of correspondence of members of the Sage family, business letters pertaining to the publication of the original edition, contemporary reviews of the first printing, and a brief autobiography. This fresh material was obtained from the Coe Collection in the Yale University Library. Sage was a Connecticut man. He resided in Ohio from 1836 to 1841 and set out in the latter year for the Great West to gather materials for a book. In addition to recording his observations on the nature of a new and strange milieu, his first expedition turned, fortuitously, to a fur trading venture which ended without profit. His second trip lasted two years, during which he reported on the terrain and Indian inhabitants of parts of the present states of Colorado, Wyoming, Idaho, New Mexico, and Utah. At the conclusion of this second odyssey he returned to Ohio, and subsequently to Connecticut in 1845, where he remained for the duration of his life.

Sage's published account of his travels was by no means a unique enterprise. Several works of this genre had already appeared, typical of which were Irving's *Astoria* (1836), Farnham's *Travels* (1841), and Fremont's official *Report* (1845). Sage's narrative, however, covered some areas about which little had hitherto been reported, and his work therefore represented a distinct contribution to knowledge in his day; its usefulness more than a century later is also plain. Among the items of interest are his depiction of the flora and fauna of plains and mountains, observations on comparative soil fertility, and characterizations of the nuances of the different Indian tribes encountered—their mutual relations and their varying attitudes toward the United States. One query arises in my mind. What became of Sage's notes? He states in a letter to his mother (p. 91) that "I have collected the materials for a work upon that country, which, when time permits, I shall write out." Dr. Hafen makes no mention of these notes; they must have disappeared or else some editorial allusion to them would surely have been made.

CLARENCE E. CARTER, *National Archives*

DAVID S. TERRY OF CALIFORNIA: DUELING JUDGE. By *A. Russell Buchanan*. (San Marino, Calif.: Huntington Library. 1956. Pp. ix, 238. \$5.00.) Terry, a Kentuckian of Virginia-Carolina descent, grew to manhood and became a lawyer on the troubled Texan frontier of the 1830's and 1840's. Joining the 1849 trek to California, he practiced law successfully on this rugged frontier and in 1855 was elected to the California supreme court, on the Know-Nothing ticket. He resigned in 1859 after killing Senator Broderick in a duel. Acquitted of murder, he went to Nevada's mining frontier but soon returned to Texas and became a Confederate colonel. After failing to found a colony in Mexico for Southern émigrés, he tried Nevada frontier law again. When he returned to Stockton in 1870, his life, as if reflecting the passage of frontier turbulence, settled into the quiet pursuits of the law. He participated effectively in California's second constitutional convention in 1878. Like a flash back to his beginnings, however, his death in 1889 was violent. A man of stormy temper, a strong sense of chivalric honor, courage, and skill with the Bowie knife, Terry often left his causes and himself in clouds of misunderstanding. This well-written volume brings to the Terry story a thoughtful, considered balance, based upon diligent assembly and careful use of the materials. The book's significance is broader than Terry's life. The author makes clear that Governor Johnson and his followers (including Terry), in opposing the second (1856) Vigilance Committee, sought not to aid and abet the criminal elements but rather to enforce the law through constituted agencies instead of illegal, even if disciplined, mob action. The tortuous negotiations to get national arms for state militia use are well handled, although the reader may still wish that clearer focus had been given whatever efforts Johnson, Sherman, Howard, and Terry made to invoke the national constitution's fourth article—and thus to throw the Army itself into action.

ROBERT P. FOGERTY, *College of St. Thomas*

ARTICLES

- RALPH E. MORROW. Methodists and "Butternuts" in the Old Northwest. *Jour. Illinois State Hist. Soc.*, Spring, 1956.
- JOHN W. WEATHERFORD. Warren King Moorehead [1869-1939] and His Papers [Indian archaeology]. *Ohio Hist. Quar.*, Apr., 1956.
- ROBERT F. BAUMAN. When the Maumee Was Called the Tawa. *Northwest Ohio Quar.*, Spring, 1956.
- ROBERT LESLIE JONES. Ohio Agriculture in History. *Ohio Hist. Quar.*, July, 1956.

- PAUL H. BOASE. Romance Rides the Circuit. *Ohio Hist. Quar.*, Apr., 1956.
- DAVID LINDSEY. A "Backwoods Utopia": The Berea Community of 1836-1837. *Ohio Hist. Quar.*, July, 1956.
- ELIZABETH BAER. Music: An Integral Part of Life in Ohio, 1800-1860. *Bull. Hist. and Philos. Soc. Ohio*, July, 1956.
- OPAL THORNBURG. Marcus Mote, Early Ohio Artist [1817-98], with Notes on Lebanon, Ohio. *Ibid.*
- RANDOLPH C. DOWNES. Watered Securities and the Independent Revolution in Toledo Politics, 1901-1907. Part I. *Northwest Ohio Quar.*, Spring, 1956.
- EUGENE C. MURDOCK. Cleveland's [Tom L.] Johnson: The Burton Campaign [1907]. *Am. Jour. Ec. and Soc.*, Aug., 1956.
- WALTER HERRLING. The Military Department at Concordia College, Fort Wayne, Ind., 1906-1954. *Concordia Hist. Inst. Quar.*, Summer, 1956.
- EMILY J. BLASINGHAM. The Depopulation of the Illinois Indians, Part I. *Ethnohistory*, Summer, 1956.
- WAYLAND A. TONNING. The Beginnings of the Money-Back Guarantee and the One-Price Policy in Champaign-Urbana, Illinois, 1833-1880. *Bus. Hist. Rev.*, June, 1956.
- GEORGE R. GAYLER. The Mormons and Politics in Illinois, 1839-1844. *Jour. Illinois State Hist. Soc.*, Spring, 1956.
- PAUL M. ANGLE. Illinois in 1856. *Chicago Hist.*, Summer, 1956.
- ELIZABETH GASPAR BROWN. Judge Augustus Brevoort Woodward: Man of Property [d. 1827]. *Michigan Hist.*, June, 1956.
- HAROLD M. HELFMAN. A Forgotten Aftermath to Michigan's Abolition of Capital Punishment [1847-61]. *Michigan Hist.*, June, 1956.
- STANLEY BARNEY SMITH. Notes on the Village of Schoolcraft in the 1850's. *Ibid.*
- M. J. DYRUD. Pearlring in Wisconsin. *Wisconsin Mag. Hist.*, Spring, 1956.
- LADISLAS J. STEKANIEC. The Poles of Upper North Wisconsin. *Ibid.*
- FORREST McDONALD. Street Cars and Politics in Milwaukee, 1896-1901 [cont.]. *Ibid.*
- VERNON CARSTENSEN. The Origin and Early Development of the Wisconsin Idea. *Ibid.*
- JUNE DRENNING HOLMQUIST. Convention City: The Republicans in Minneapolis, 1892. *Minnesota Hist.*, June, 1956.
- ARTHUR NAFTALIN. The Tradition of Protest and the Roots of the Farmer-Labor Party. *Ibid.*
- JAMES C. MALIN. James A. and Louie Lord: Theatrical Team; Their Personal Story, 1869-1889. *Kansas Hist. Quar.*, Autumn, 1956.
- RAY H. MATTISON. The Military Frontier on the Upper Missouri. *Nebraska Hist.*, Sept., 1956.
- HARRY ANDERSON. The Controversial Sioux Amendment to the Fort Laramie Treaty of 1851. *Ibid.*
- CLINTON WARNE. The Acceptance of the Automobile in Nebraska. *Ibid.*
- HARLOW LESLIE WALSTER. George Francis Will [1884-1955]. *North Dakota Hist.*, Jan., 1956.
- LEONARD J. ARRINGTON. Agricultural Price Control in Pioneer Utah. *Agric. Hist.*, July, 1956.
- Id.* The Mormon Cotton Mission in Southern Utah. *Pacific Hist. Rev.*, Aug., 1956.
- HERBERT W. DICK. Excavation of Bent's Fort. *Colorado Mag.*, July, 1956.
- WILLIAM H. FAHERTY. Regional Minorities and the Woman Suffrage Struggle. *Ibid.*
- ALEXANDER CALLOW, JR. San Francisco's Blind Boss [Christopher Augustine Buckley, 1845-1922]. *Pacific Hist. Rev.*, Aug., 1956.
- WILLIAM HANCHETT. Yankee Law and the Negro in Nevada, 1861-1869. *Western Humanities Rev.*, Summer, 1956.
- ROBERT G. ATHEARN. War Paint Against Brass: The Army and the Plains Indians. *Montana Mag. Hist.*, July, 1956.
- F. H. SINCLAIR. White Man's Medicine Fight: Wyoming's Dramatic Wagon Box Battle [1867]. *Ibid.*
- EDGAR I. STEWART. Major Brisbin's Relief of Fort Pease [1876]. *Ibid.*
- DOROTHY M. JOHNSON. Ghost Dance: Last Hope of the Sioux [1889-91]. *Ibid.*
- GEORGE N. BELKNAP. George Law Curry, Public Printer [1849-51]. *Pacific Northwest Quar.*, July, 1956.
- W. TURRENTINE JACKSON. British Capital in Northwest Mines. *Ibid.*

DOCUMENTS

- JAMES H. RODABAUGH. From England to Ohio, 1830-1832: The Journal of Thomas K. Wharton—II [concl.], *Ohio Hist. Quar.*, Apr., 1956.
- LEO G. TRTUS. Swiss Emigrants Seek Home in America [diary of Joseph Suppiger, 1831]. *Bull. Hist. and Philos. Soc. Ohio*, July, 1956.
- CHARLES L. SANFORD. "A New Home—Who'll Follow?" Letters of a New England Emigrant Family in Ohio, 1831-1842. *Ohio Hist. Quar.*, Apr., 1956.
- WALTER LOHMANN and MRS. OSCAR P. BRAUER. As Thou Leadest Me: The Short Life of a Lutheran Pastor's Wife in America 100 Years Ago on the Basis of Original Letters [concl.]. *Concordia Hist. Inst. Quar.*, Spring, 1956.
- ROBERT M. WARNER. A Document of Michigan Pioneer Life: A Letter from Ann Arbor [1831], by Mrs. Elijah William Morgan. *Michigan Hist.*, June, 1956.
- WILLIAM McCANN. A Trip to the Mining Country of Lake Superior: Down in a Copper Mine [1870], by G. M. Steele. *Ibid.*
- A Summer in the Big Woods [1882], by John Walker Powell. *Minnesota Hist.*, June, 1956.
- ROBERT W. JOHANNSEN. A Footnote to the Pottawatomic Massacre, 1856. *Kansas Hist. Quar.*, Autumn, 1956.
- Touring Kansas and Colorado in 1871: The Journal of George C. Anderson, Part One—May 16-June 7, 1871. *Ibid.*
- KENNETH WIGGINS PORTER. "Holding Down" a Northwest Kansas Claim, 1885-1888. *Ibid.*
- EVERETT L. COOLEY. Journals of the Legislative Assembly, Territory of Utah, Seventh Annual Session, 1857-1858 [cont.]. *Utah Hist.*, July, 1956.
- ISAAC NEWTON BARD Dug Potatoes, Not Gold, 1868. *Colorado Mag.*, July, 1956.
- WALLACE DAVID COBURN. The Battle of the Little Big Horn [1876]: An Unorthodox Version Told By Survivor Maj. Will A. Logan. *Montana Mag. Hist.*, July, 1956.
- CHARLES A. ANDERSON. Letters of Amanda R. McFarland [Fort Wrangel, 1877-78]. *Jour. Presbyterian Hist. Soc.*, June, 1956.
- RUTH REAT. From Dawson to Nome on a Bicycle [1900], by Edward Jesson. *Pacific Northwest Quar.*, July, 1956.

Latin American History

Rollie E. Poppino¹

GENERAL

HANDBOOK OF LATIN AMERICAN STUDIES. Number 16, 1950. Prepared by the Hispanic Foundation in the Library of Congress. Edited by *Francisco Aguilera* and *Elsie Brown*. (Gainesville: University of Florida Press. 1953. Pp. xi, 332. \$7.50.) This volume of the standard guide covers 1950 publications—books, articles, documents, and special items—in twenty fields of the social sciences, humanities, and public administration. It is the best-balanced *Handbook* so far, thanks to the work of the editors and the forty-nine others who contribute or advise. After fifteen years, this annual survey covers more territory, prints shorter critical notes, and is more selective. A new section on sociology and a subject index are worthy additions to this volume, and, as usual, the editors note the appearance of new periodicals and discuss other significant developments. Greatest emphasis is still on history, language and literature, economics, and anthropology and archaeology. History is still the strongest, with about 800 items among 3400. All sections of the book mention titles valuable to historians. The six editors of the history section, with their cumulative experience and favorable division of labor, make very competent notes and comments. Meanwhile, some other sections of the volume still need more editors, to assure the breadth of

¹ Responsible only for the list of articles.

coverage formerly attained, for example, in government and in labor and social welfare.

CLIFTON B. KROEBER, *Occidental College*

CAMAGÜEY (BIOGRAFÍA DE UNA PROVINCIA). By *Mary Cruz de del Pino*. (Havana: Academia de la Historia de Cuba, 1955. Pp. vi, 257.)

LAS VILLAS (BIOGRAFÍA DE UNA PROVINCIA). By *Rafael Rodríguez Altunaga*. (Havana: Academia de la Historia de Cuba, 1955. Pp. 355.) These attractively printed books deal with the history of two important Cuban provinces from pre-colonial times to the present day. They naturally emphasize matters that are primarily of interest to the people of each locality: the founding and growth of towns, the development of educational and charitable institutions, and the careers of notable personages. Each devotes much attention to the participation of the inhabitants in Cuba's wars for independence but very little to political events since 1898. They do not attempt to deal in detail with some matters that would be of interest to foreign students of Latin American history, such as the evolution of local political institutions and the changes in the relationship between the various classes of society. Rodríguez Altunaga's book, however, has an extensive bibliography which should be useful to some students.

DANA G. MUNRO, *Princeton University*

ARTICLES

WERNER GOLDSCHMIDT. Problemas de derecho internacional procesal hispano-luso-americana. En memoria del centenario de la Ley de Enjuiciamiento Civil de 1855. *Rev. Fac. derecho* (Tucumán), no. 13, 1956.

ERNST VON HIPPEL. Ideas políticas en las culturas pre-hispánicas. *Estud. americanos* (Sevilla), Feb., 1956.

EMILIO BAQUERO LAZCANO. La Unión Panamericana actual secretaria de la O.E.A. *Bol. Fac. derecho cien. soc.* (Córdoba), Jan.-Mar., 1956.

AMANDA LABARCA. La educación en la América latina. *Cuadernos* (Paris), July-Aug., 1956.

RAYMUNDO RONZE. La historia en América latina. *Ibid.*

ANTONOR ORREGO. Surgimiento del nacionalismo nacional. *Ibid.*

JULIO YCAZA TYGERINO. Orientación sociológica del estudio histórico de la independencia hispanoamericana. *Rev. estud. políticos* (Madrid), Jan.-Feb., 1956.

LUCIO MENDIETA Y NÚÑEZ. La clase media en México [deals with the historical development of the Mexican middle class]. *Rev. mexicana de sociología* (México, D.F.), May-Dec., 1955.

MOISÉS SÁENZ. El indio boliviano. *Khana* (La Paz), Mar., 1956.

ALCEU AMOROSO LIMA. A educação religiosa no Brasil [1553-1955]. *A ordem* (Rio de Janeiro), Feb., 1956.

INDEXES, BIBLIOGRAPHY, AND ARCHIVE GUIDES

FRANCISCO MORALES PADRÓN, ED. *Historiografía y bibliografía americanista, 1954* [contains bibliographical articles on the French Antilles, Argentina, Bolivia, Colombia, Mexico, Peru, and Venezuela, as well as a bibliography of articles and works by Spanish scholars in fifteen fields of Latin American studies]. *Sección del anuario de estudios americanos* (Sevilla), 1954.

JOSÉ ALCINA FRANCH. Fuentes indígenas de Méjico. Ensayo de sistematización bibliográfica. *Rev. de Indias* (Madrid), July-Dec., 1955.

SARA SABOR VILA. Notas para la bibliografía de la Imprenta de Niños Expósitos. *Inter-Amer. Rev. Bibliog.*, Apr.-June, 1956.

MARÍA MOLINA DE LINES. Apuntes para una bibliografía sobre la campaña filibustera de 1856-57 de Costa Rica y Nicaragua (publicada fuera de Costa Rica). *Rev. hist. América* (México, D.F.), Dec., 1955.

CARLOS MOLINA ARGÜELLO. Bibliografía historiográfica de Nicaragua. *Rev. Arch. nac.* (San José), July-Dec., 1955.

MANUEL BALLESTEROS-GAIBROIS. La crónica de Murúa y la crítica del Inkario. *Runa* (Buenos Aires), VI, nos. 1-2, 1953-54.

- GERMÁN GARCÍA. Las bibliotecas argentinas. *Rev. de educ.* (Buenos Aires), Apr., 1956.
- GEORGES RAEDERS, Henri Ternaux Compans (1807-1864), traducteur de Staden et de Gandavo. *Rev. Univ. católica de S. Paulo* (São Paulo), Mar., 1956.
- E. D'ARTAGNAN CARVALHO. Livros de registros de testamentos de Rio Pardo [Rio Grande do Sul, 1805-1856]. *Rev. Museu Júlio de Castilhos e Arq. hist. Rio Grande do Sul* (Pôrto Alegre), no. 6, 1956.
- LEOPOLDO ANTONIO FEIJÓ BITTENCOURT. A vida de Manoel Cicero Peregrino da Silva [Brazilian bibliophile, 1866-]. *Rev. Inst. hist. geog. bras.* (Rio de Janeiro), Oct.-Dec., 1955.

COLONIAL PERIOD

THE MILLENNIAL KINGDOM OF THE FRANCISCANS IN THE NEW WORLD:

A STUDY OF THE WRITINGS OF GERÓNIMO DE MENDIETA (1525-1604).

By *John Leddy Phelan*. [University of California Publications in History, Volume LII.] (Berkeley: University of California Press. 1956. Pp. 159. \$3.00.) In the evangelization of the New World in the sixteenth century, the Spanish mendicant friars played the most important, and at first almost the exclusive, role. Filled with an apostolic zeal, the early missionaries undertook the gigantic task of converting in a generation or two all the Indians within the bounds of Spanish conquest. That they should have failed of their high resolve is best understood from the perspective of our own day. Apart from the immensity of the enterprise, jealousy of the secular clergy, economic exploitation of the Indians by laymen, disastrous epidemics, and the near destruction of native cultures account for much of the frustration and the disillusion that followed. This essay is an interesting contribution to the history of ideas: a study of the mystical concepts of an important Franciscan missionary and historian who lived in New Spain during the years from 1554 to his death in 1604. Mendieta belonged to the Spiritual or Observant wing of the Franciscan Order. Like many other mendicants of his time he believed that the Age of Discovery and the occupation of the New World, with the opportunity afforded to bring the Gospel to all peoples of the earth, foreshadowed the rapid approach of the end of the world and the coming of the millennial kingdom. Anticipating the eighteenth-century concept of the "noble savage," he conceived of the Indians as possessed of a primordial innocence, whose characteristics "were meekness, gentleness, simplicity of heart, humility, obedience, patience, and contentment with poverty. In a word the natives instinctively practiced those virtues which Christ . . . said belonged to all those children who would inherit the Kingdom of God." They should therefore be completely segregated from contact with other races, in an Indian commonwealth under the quasi-political and paternal supervision of the friars—a rebirth and continuation of the primitive Apostolic Church. This apocalyptic and messianic vision was not shared by all the friars. Especially after the middle of the century, internal dissensions and pressures from the crown and the episcopacy led to a decline of morale. Many of the friars were exploiting the natives for worldly advantage. Mendieta's writings were an eloquent appeal to the friars to return to the ascetic ideals of apostolic poverty. Dr. Phelan's inquiry is a learned and ingenious study, meticulously documented. For the incautious reader, he might have said something about the degree of actual Christianization of the Indians. There are a few questionable statements of historical fact, but they are of very minor consequence and do not detract from the uniformly high quality of the work.

C. H. HARING, *Harvard University*

ARTICLES

- ALFONSO CASO. El calendario mixteco. *Hist. mexicana* (México, D.F.), Apr.-June, 1956.
- Id.* Los barrios antiguos de Tenochtitlán y Tlatelolco. *Mem. Acad. mexicana hist.* (México, D.F.), Jan.-Mar., 1956.

- WIGBERTO JIMÉNEZ MORENO. Síntesis de la historia precolonial del valle de México. *Rev. mexicana estud. antropol.* (México, D.F.), XIV, 1954-1955.
- PAUL KIRCHHOFF. Land Tenure in Ancient Mexico. *Ibid.*
- LUIS FELIPE GÁLVEZ. Simbolismo religioso en la cultura Chavín. *Estud. americanos* (Sevilla), Mar., 1956.
- DICK EDGAR IBARRA GRASSO. La escritura jeroglífica de los indios andinos. *Cuad. americanos* (México, D.F.), Mar.-Apr., 1956.
- LUIS E. VALCÁRCEL. El imperio de los incas y la unidad de la cultura andina. *Rev. Museo nac.* (Lima), XXIV, 1955.
- MARCELO BÓRMIDA. Los antiguos patagones. Estudio de craneología. *Runa* (Buenos Aires), VI, nos. 1-2, 1953-54.
- WIGBERTO JIMÉNEZ MORENO. La conquista: choque y fusión de dos mundos. *Hist. mexicana* (México, D.F.), July-Sept., 1956.
- JOAQUÍN BALAGUER. Colón, precursor literario. *Rev. dominicana de cultura* (Ciudad Trujillo), Nov., 1955.
- LUIS NICOLAU D'OLWER. Amerigo Vespucci y Colón. *Inter-Amer. Rev. Bibliog.*, Apr.-June, 1956.
- FRANCISCO MATEOS, S. I. Las Loyola en América: I, En los tiempos heroicos de la conquista. *Razón y fe* (Madrid), July-Aug., 1956.
- FERNAND MÁRQUEZ MIRANDA. El padre Las Casas y su "Historia de las Indias." *Rev. chilena hist. geog.* (Santiago), July-Dec., 1953 [published in 1954].
- MANUEL GUTIÉRREZ DE ARCE. Regio patronato indiano. *Anuario estud. americanos* (Sevilla), XI, 1954.
- JOSÉ TORRE REVELLO. Tratados de arquitectura utilizados en Hispanoamérica (siglos XVI a XVIII). *Inter-Am. Rev. Bibliog.*, Jan.-Mar., 1956.
- ARTHUR P. WHITAKER. La historia intelectual de Hispanoamérica en el siglo XVIII. *Rev. hist. América* (México, D.F.), Dec., 1955.
- RAFAEL GÓMEZ PICÓN. El barón Alejandro de Humboldt y su presencia en América. *Bol. hist. y antigüedades* (Bogotá), Sept.-Oct., 1955.
- ARTHUR CEZAR FERREIRA REIS. A viagem filosófica e as expedições científicas na Iberoamérica no século XVIII. *Cultura* (Rio de Janeiro), Dec., 1952.
- LUCY L. WENHOLD. The First Fort of San Marcos de Apalache [1680]. *Florida Hist. Quar.*, Apr., 1956.
- DELFINA LÓPEZ SARRELANGUE. Los tributos de la parcialidad de Santiago Tlatelolco. *Mem. Acad. mexicana hist.* (México, D.F.), Apr.-June, 1956.
- FRANCISCO PÉREZ DE LA RIVA Y PONS. El periódico en Cuba (desde 1764 hasta 1902) [with facsimile reproduction of the *Gazeta de la Havana*, Nov. 22, 1782]. *Rev. Inst. nac. cultura* (Havana), Dec., 1955.
- MARÍA ENCARNACIÓN RODRÍGUEZ VICENTE. El comercio cubano y la guerra de emancipación norteamericana. *Anuario estud. americanos* (Sevilla), XI, 1954.
- MARIO SÁNCHEZ ROIG. Los albores del teatro cubano. *Rev. Inst. nac. cultura* (Havana), Mar., 1956.
- HENOCK TROUILLOT. Les ouvriers de couleur à St.-Domingue. *Rev. Soc. haïtienne hist. geog. geol.* (Port-au-Prince), Apr., 1956.
- JUAN FRIEDE. La expedición de Sebastián de Benalcázar a la sabana de Bogotá. *Bol. hist. y antigüedades* (Bogotá), Nov.-Dec., 1955.
- Id.* Las ideas geográficas en la conquista del Nuevo Reino de Granada. *Rev. de Indias* (Madrid), July-Dec., 1955.
- JUAN MANUEL PACHECO, S.J. Sublevación portuguesa en Cartagena [1641]. *Bol. hist. y antigüedades* (Bogotá), Sept.-Oct., 1955.
- HERNANDO GUTIÉRREZ LUZARDO. Circulación del libro en el Nuevo Reino de Granada. *Historia* (Bogotá), Apr.-Oct., 1955.
- B. MANTILLA PINEDA. Las insurrecciones comuneras del siglo XVIII. *Univ. Antioquia* (Medellín), Apr.-June, 1956.
- ANTONIO DE J. RIVADENEIRA VARGAS. Fué el levantamiento de los comuneros una revolución? *Bol. hist. y antigüedades* (Bogotá), Nov.-Dec., 1955.
- CARLOS MANUEL LARREA. Descubrimiento del archipiélago de Galápagos por navegantes españoles. *Bol. Casa cultura ecuatoriana* (Quito), Oct.-Nov., 1955.

- BENJAMÍN GENTO SANZ. Semblanza histórica del cronista peruano fray Diego de Córdova y Salinas (siglo xvii). *Rev. hist. América* (México, D.F.), Dec., 1955.
- MANUEL VEGAS CASTILLO. Antonio Ricardo, el primer impresor del Perú. *Cultura* (Lima), Apr.-June, 1956.
- Santos Atawallpa, un rebelde indígena [siglo xviii]. *Fanal* (Lima), no. 46, 1956.
- HUMBERTO VÁZQUEZ-MACHICADO. Los caminos de Santa Cruz de la Sierra en el siglo xvi. *Rev. hist. América* (México, D.F.), Dec., 1955.
- CARLOS MOUCHET. Las ideas sobre el municipio en el periodo hispano-indiano. *Rev. Fac. derecho cien. soc.* (Buenos Aires), July-Aug., 1955.
- JOSÉ TORRE REVELLO. Yapeyú—desde el tratado de límites de 1750 hasta 1772 [cont.]. *San Martín, Rev. Inst. nac. sanmartiniana* (Buenos Aires), Sept., 1955.
- JORGE COMADRÁN RUIZ. La real ordenanza de intendentes del Río de la Plata. *Anuario estud. americanos* (Sevilla), XI, 1954.
- VIRGILIO CORRÊA FILHO. Hans Staden. *Rev. bras. geog.* (Rio de Janeiro), Apr.-June, 1955.
- BENJAMIN PÉRET. O que foi o quilombo dos Palmares. *Anhembi* (São Paulo), Apr., 1956.
- ALFREDO VALLADÃO. A inconfidência mineira—congregados o sentimento cívico e o religioso. *Rev. Inst. hist. geog. bras.* (Rio de Janeiro), July-Sept., 1955.
- MANUEL DIEGUES JÚNIOR. Formação das populações nordestinas. *Cultura* (Rio de Janeiro), Dec., 1954.

DOCUMENTS

- VIRGINIA H. TAYLOR. Calendar of the Letters of Antonio Martínez, Last Spanish Governor of Texas, 1817-1822. *Southwestern Hist. Quar.*, July, 1956.
- GABRIEL DEBIEN. Un planteur sur sa plantation. Correspondance de la Barre [1787-1788; cont.]. *Rev. Soc. haïtienne hist. geog. geol.* (Port-au-Prince), Apr., 1956.
- CARLOS RESTREPO CANAL and ROBERTO HERRERA SOTO. Probanza de servicios de Fray Pedro Aguado [1575]. *Historia* (Bogotá), Apr.-Oct., 1955.
- FRAY GREGORIO ARCILA ROBLEDO, O.F.M. Probanza sobre que "los religiosos de San Francisco de dicha nuestra orden fueron los primeros que comenzaron a enseñar la dicha doctrina christiana a los naturales e yndios deste reino" [1586]. *Ibid.*
- JOSÉ LLAVADOR MIRA. Noticia sobre el manuscrito de la "Historia de la Nueva Andalucía" del R. P. Fray Antonio Caulín [1779]. *Historiografía y bibliografía americanista*, 1954 (Sevilla), 1954.
- LINO GÓMEZ-CANEDO. Un intento de evangelizar a los indios Araucos en 1553. *Rev. hist. América* (México, D.F.), Dec., 1955.
- Documentos interessantes para a história do Rio Grande do Sul—Papeis inéditos do Arquivo histórico do Museu do estado—Notícias da tropa de Artigas [1813-1814]. *Rev. Museu Júlio de Castilhos e Arq. hist. Rio Grande do Sul* (Pôrto Alegre), no. 6, 1956.

NATIONAL PERIOD

NORTH AND CENTRAL AMERICA AND THE CARIBBEAN

ARTICLES

- FRANCISCO R. ALMADA. Los jueces de Maximiliano, Miramón y Mexia. *Bol. Soc. chihuahuense estud. hist.* (Chihuahua), Feb., 1956.
- MARTIN HARDWICK HALL. Colonel James Reily's Diplomatic Mission to Chihuahua and Sonora [1862]. *New Mexico Hist. Rev.*, July, 1956.
- JOHN P. HARRISON. Un análisis norteamericano de la Revolución mexicana en 1913. *Hist. mexicana* (México, D.F.), Apr.-June, 1956.
- JESÚS REYES HERÓLES. Economía y política en el liberalismo mexicano. *Cuad. americanos* (México, D.F.), Mar.-Apr., 1956.
- FRANK A. KNAPP, JR. Edward Lee Plumb, amigo de México. *Hist. mexicana* (México, D.F.), July-Sept., 1956.
- RAMÓN BERZUNZA PINTO. Las vísperas yucatecas de la Revolución. *Ibid.*
- ROBERT E. QUIRK. Cómo se salvó Eduardo Iturbide. *Ibid.*
- VITO ALESSIO ROBLES. El cacique Vidaurri y el presidente Comonfort. *Mem. Acad. mexicana hist.* (México, D.F.), Jan.-Mar., 1956.

- SILVIO ZAVALA. Ojeada a la historia de México. *Hist. mexicana* (México, D.F.), Apr.-June, 1956.
VICENTE SÁENZ. Raíz del pensamiento liberal en Centroamérica. *Humanismo* (México, D.F.), May-June, 1956.
JOSÉ MARÍA SÁNCHEZ DIANA. Anexión de la isla de Santo Domingo a España bajo el reinado de Isabel II. *Anuario estud. americanos* (Sevilla), XI, 1954.

DOCUMENTS

- Documentos históricos sobre el antiguo partido de Nicoya y su anexión a Costa Rica. De 1805 a 1847. *Rev. Arch. nac.* (San José), July-Dec., 1955.
EMILIO RODRÍGUEZ DEMORIZI. Archivo literario de Hispanoamérica [Pedro Henrique Ureña's correspondence with Rodó and others, 1893-1936]. *Rev. dominicana de cultura* (Ciudad Trujillo), Nov., 1955-Jan., 1956.

SOUTH AMERICA

ARGENTINE UPHEAVAL: PERÓN'S FALL AND THE NEW REGIME. By *Arthur P. Whitaker*. [University of Pennsylvania, Foreign Policy Research Institute Series, No. 1.] (New York: Frederick A. Praeger, 1956. Pp. x, 179. \$3.50.) This timely volume is another example of the value of historical background in the analysis and interpretation of current events. Part I analyzes the causes and consequences of the Argentine revolution of September, 1955, the events of the three-month interval between the abortive revolt of June 16 and the successful uprising led by General Eduardo Lonardi, September 16-19, together with the principal developments of the latter's provisional government, including his displacement by General Pedro Eugenio Aramburu in November. The examination, in Part II, of the relationship of the various Argentine power groups and parties to these changes is the most informative and useful part of the volume. With remarkable freedom from the clichés which have so often obscured the significance of the Perón regime, the author explains the problems which labor, army, and church groups present today to the political parties, particularly the Radical party, in the effort to restore the normal course of Argentine politics. Since the *Peronistas* probably constitute a numerical majority, Whitaker writes, it is not surprising to note that "to catch Peronista votes the majority Radicals seem to be draping themselves in the Peronista mantle with an appropriate change of labels" (p. 78). How Perón mistakenly permitted the church issue to become a rallying point for all his enemies is set forth clearly (pp. 72-76), as is the character of the two new parties which have sprung up within the Christian Democratic movement. Yet, somehow, in making the easy assumption that the relationship of the Church to national political life will simply revert to that of the pre-Perón era (p. 76), the analysis seems to miss the significance of the growing social consciousness represented in the Catholic lay movement. The political effects of Perón's shift from left to center in 1952 is well analyzed in relation to the army (p. 67) and labor (p. 69) groups which constituted his main support. What is not studied, surprisingly, are the effects of his re-election and the change in the constitution to permit it, in light of the strong Argentine tradition against continuation in the presidency. The discussion of foreign policy questions in Part III brings up to date the author's earlier *The United States and Argentina* (Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1955) but adds little to the previous work, except to show how Perón's enemies used his rapprochement with the United States to help overthrow him and to document the unwillingness of the provisional governments to undertake any basic change in Argentine policy.

HAROLD E. DAVIS, *American University*

ARTICLES

- JUAN CANTOR. San Martín en París. *Rev. de educ.* (Buenos Aires), Mar., 1956.
HAROLD A. BIERCK, JR. Bolívar y la cooperación hispano-americana. *Bol. Acad. nac. hist.*

- (Caracas), Oct.-Dec., 1955. [The entire issue is devoted to articles and documents about Bolívar.]
- JUAN JONES PARRA. Proceso histórico para la fijación de nuestras fronteras. *Cultura univ.* (Caracas), Mar.-Apr., 1956.
- JOSÉ NUCETE SARDI. Juan Manuel Cagigal, pensamiento y acción [1803-1856]. *Cultura univ.* (Caracas), Jan.-Feb., 1956. [This issue includes a number of articles on Cagigal.]
- DAVID BUSHNELL. Two Stages in Colombian Tariff Policy: The Radical Era and the Return to Protection (1861-1885). *Inter-Am. Econ. Affairs*, Spring, 1956.
- AMADO GUTIÉRREZ. Marco Fidel Suárez. *Rev. jurídica* (Bogotá), Sept., 1955.
- RAÚL LÓPEZ. Simón Rodríguez y la educación en la América de Bolívar. *Rev. ecuatoriana de educ.* (Quito), Sept.-Oct., 1955. [This issue also includes articles on Bello, Sarmiento, Varela, Martí, and Arévalo as educators.]
- ALCIDES D'ORBIGNY. Viaje a la América meridional [1830]. *Khana* (La Paz), Mar., 1956.
- FÉLIX EGUINO ZABALLA. Antecedentes sociológicos de la revolución de 16 de junio de 1809. *Khana* (La Paz), Oct., 1955.
- ANICETO ALMEYDA. Libros de derecho en el anuario de la prensa chilena (1877-1885). *Rev. chilena hist. geog.* (Santiago), July-Dec., 1953 [pub. 1954].
- INGE WOLFF. Algunas consideraciones sobre causas económicas de la emancipación chilena. *Anuario estud. americanos* (Sevilla), XI, 1954.
- HERIBERTO FLORENTIN. Boquerón, antes de la guerra del Chaco. *Rev. Fuerzas armadas de la nac.* (Asunción), Jan., 1956.
- V. MARIO QUARTARUOLO. Actividad de la armada argentina en el Plata entre las acciones de Quilmes y Juncal [1826-27]. *Bol. Centro naval* (Buenos Aires), Mar.-Apr., 1956.
- Baradero celebró el centenario del arribo de colonos suizos. *Pampa argentina* (Buenos Aires), Mar., 1956.
- ROGER MASSIO. Les Hauts-Pyrenneens et l'Amérique Latine, colonisation en République Argentine et en Uruguay: extinction du pauperisme en Bigorre. *Rev. hist. América* (México, D.F.), Dec., 1955.
- SERGIO BAGÚ. Revaloración de José Ingenieros. *Cursos y conf.* (Buenos Aires), Dec., 1955. [This issue contains a series of articles about Ingenieros.]
- ERNESTO NELSON. Sarmiento, liberador. *Rev. de educ.* (Buenos Aires), Jan., 1956. [This issue contains a series of articles on Sarmiento.]
- RODOLFO J. TROSTINÉ. Retratos salteños del siglo XIX. *Estudios* (Buenos Aires), June, 1956.
- ARIOSTO D. GONZÁLEZ. Zorilla de San Martín, historiador. *Rev. nac.* (Montevideo), Jan.-Mar., 1956. [This issue includes several articles on Juan Zorilla de San Martín, 1855-1931.]
- ADOLFO MORALES DE LOS RÍOS. A imprensa e os jornalistas, de 1889 a 1928. *Rev. Inst. hist. geog. bras.* (Rio de Janeiro), July-Sept., 1955.
- ARMANDO CORREIA PACHECO. Uma nova história da literatura brasileira. *Inter-Am. Rev. Bibliog.*, Jan.-Mar., 1956.
- J. F. DE ALMEIDA PRADO. Aspectos sociais da cultura do café. *Bol. geog.* (Rio de Janeiro), May-June, 1955.

DOCUMENTS

- LUIS MARTÍNEZ DELGADO. Cartas y mensajes de Santander. *Bol. hist. y antigüedades* (Bogotá), Sept.-Oct., 1955.
- La Marquesa de Holanda [Mariana Carcelén]. *Museo hist.* (Quito), May, 1956. [This volume is devoted entirely to correspondence of Sucre, 1823-1830.]
- Campaña del General Juan Lavalle [1840-41; concl.]. *Rev. Bib. nac.* (Buenos Aires), no. 58, 1951 [pub. 1955].
- Documentos referentes a los refugiados argentinos y sus actividades revolucionarias posteriores a la campaña del General Juan Lavalle [1842]. *Ibid.*
- ALCEU MAYNARD ARAUJO. Documentário folclórico paulista. *Rev. Arq. municipal* (São Paulo), July-Dec., 1953 [pub. 1954].
- GIL DE METHODIO MARANHÃO. Livro do contas de um engenho de açúcar no século XVII. *Brasil açucareiro* (Rio de Janeiro), Feb., 1956.

Other Books Received¹

- Alaska, The Constitution of the State of.* Agreed upon by the Delegates of the People of Alaska, University of Alaska, February 5, 1956. Juneau: Alaska Constitutional Convention. 1956. Pp. 55.
- Anales de Historia Antigua y Medieval, 1955.* Buenos Aires: Instituto de Historia Antigua y Medieval, Universidad de Buenos Aires. 1955. Pp. 122.
- ANDREWS, RALPH W. *Glory Days of Logging.* Seattle: Superior Publishing Co. 1956. Pp. 176. \$8.50.
- ASHLEY, MAURICE. *Marlborough.* Great Lives Series. 2d ed.; New York: Macmillan. 1956. Pp. 144. \$1.50.
- AUGUSTINI, AURELII. *Contra academicos, De beata vita, necnon De ordine libri.* Ed. by WILLIAM M. GREEN. *Stromata patristica et mediaevalia*, fasc. 2. Antwerp: In Aedibus Spectrum. 1956. Pp. 148.
- BELIN, JACQUELINE. *La Suisse et les Nations Unies.* National Studies in International Organization, prepared for the Carnegie Endowment for International Peace. New York: Manhattan Publishing Company. 1956. Pp. 139. \$3.00.
- BERKY, ANDREW S., (ed.). *The Challenge to American Life.* New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1956. Pp. 126. \$2.75.
- BERTON, PETER, LANGER, PAUL, and SWEARINGEN, RODGER. *Japanese Training and Research in the Russian Field.* School of International Relations, University of Southern California Far Eastern and Russian Research Series, No. 1. Los Angeles: University of Southern California Press. 1956. Pp. xii, 266. \$4.00.
- BLAIR, WALTER, and MEINE, FRANKLIN J., (ed. with introd. and notes). *Half Horse Half Alligator: The Growth of the Mike Fink Legend.* Chicago: University of Chicago Press. 1956. Pp. ix, 289. \$5.00.
- BLIVEN, BRUCE, JR. *Battle for Manhattan.* New York: Henry Holt. 1956. Pp. 128. \$3.50.
- BOELAERT, E. *Les expéditions commerciales à l'Equateur.* Extrait du *Bulletin de l'Académie royale des Sciences coloniales*, Nouvelle série, II, fasc. 2, 1956. Brussels: the Academy. 1956. Pp. 20.
- Boswell's London Journal, 1762-1763.* Ed. by FREDERICK A. POTTLE. New York: Signet Book, New American Library. 1956. Pp. xxv, 320. 50 cents.
- BOWEN, CROSWELL. *The Elegant Oakey.* New York: Oxford University Press. 1956. Pp. 292. \$5.00.
- Britain: An Official Handbook.* New York: British Information Services. 1956. Pp. ix, 477. \$2.81 postpaid.
- BROOK, DAVID. *The U.N. and the China Dilemma.* New York: Vantage Press. 1956. Pp. 87. \$2.50.
- BROWN, MARK H., and FELTON, W. R. *Before Barbed Wire: L. A. Huffman, Photographer on Horseback.* New York: Henry Holt. 1956. Pp. 256. \$10.00.
- BRUGMANS, I. J., (ed.). *Statistieken van de Nederlandse Nijverheid uit de eerste Helft der 19^e Eeuw.* Vols. I and II. Rijks Geschiedkundige Publicatiën, grote serie 98 and 99. 's-Gravenhage: Martinus Nijhoff. 1956. Pp. xxxiv, 417; 420-976.
- BUNKER, ROBERT. *Other Men's Skies.* Bloomington: Indiana University Press. 1956. Pp. 256. \$4.50.
- BUTCHER, WALT. *Presidential Election Returns for Kansas, 1864-1952.* The Emporia State Research Studies, Vol. V, No. 1. Emporia: Kansas State Teachers College. 1956. Pp. 78.
- BUTTERFIELD, HERBERT. *Napoleon.* Great Lives Series. 2d ed.; New York: Macmillan. 1956. Pp. 143. \$1.50.
- Calendar of Treasury Books, January-December 1713, Preserved in the Public Record Office.* Prepared by WILLIAM A. SHAW. Vol. XXVII, Part 1, *Introduction*; Part 2, *Treasury Minutes, Warrants, etc., with Index.* London: H. M. Stationery Office. 1955. Pp. cdxxi; 824. 63s.; 105s.
- Canada's Army in Korea: The United Nations Operations, 1950-53, and Their Aftermath.* A Short Official Account by the Historical Section, General Staff, Army Headquarters, Ottawa. Ottawa: Queen's Printer. 1956. Pp. vi, 108. 75 cents.

¹ Includes books, except those to be reviewed, received July 15-October 15, 1956.

- CATHEY, CORNELIUS OLIVER. *Agricultural Developments in North Carolina, 1783-1860*. The James Sprunt Studies in History and Political Science, Vol. 38. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press. 1956. Pp. v, 229. \$2.50.
- COHEN, HENNIG. *Articles in Periodicals and Serials on South Carolina Literature and Related Subjects, 1900-1955*. South Carolina Bibliographies, No. 4. Columbia: South Carolina Archives Department. 1956. Pp. viii, 87. \$1.00.
- Colegio Nacional a Alfonso Reyes (uno de sus miembros fundadores) en su Cincuentenario de Escritor*. Mexico, D.F.: Colegio Nacional. 1956. Pp. 254.
- COLLINGWOOD, R. G. *The Idea of History*. A Galaxy Book. New York: Oxford University Press. 1956. Pp. xxvi, 339. \$1.75. See rev. of 1st ed. (1946), *AHR*, LII (July, 1947), 704.
- CONOVER, HELEN F., (comp.). *A Guide to Bibliographic Tools for Research in Foreign Affairs*. Washington, D. C.: Library of Congress. 1956. Pp. 145. \$1.10.
- CUMBERLAND, KENNETH B. *Southwest Pacific: A Geography of Australia, New Zealand, and Their Pacific Island Neighbourhoods*. New York: McGraw-Hill. 1956. Pp. xviii, 365. \$6.50.
- DAUBE, DAVID. *Forms of Roman Legislation*. New York: Oxford University Press. 1956. Pp. 111. \$3.40.
- DAWSON, CHRISTOPHER. *The Making of Europe: An Introduction to the History of European Unity*. New York: Meridian Books. 1956. Pp. 274. \$1.35. See rev. of 1st ed. (1932), *AHR*, XXXVIII (July, 1933), 785.
- DEANESLY, MARGARET. *A History of Early Medieval Europe, 476 to 911*. Methuen's History of Medieval and Modern Europe, Vol. I. New York: Barnes and Noble. 1956. Pp. xii, 620. \$6.00. Textbook.
- DÖRRIES, HERMANN. *De Spiritu Sancto: Der Beitrag des Basillius zum Abschluss des trinitarischen Dogmas*. Abhandlungen der Akademie der Wissenschaften in Göttingen philologisch-historische Klasse, Dritte Folge, Nr. 39. Göttingen: Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht. 1956. Pp. 199. DM 15.
- DRINKWATER, JOHN. *Shakespeare*. Great Lives Series. 2d. ed.; New York: Macmillan. 1956. Pp. 122. \$1.50.
- ELIASON, NORMAN E. *Tarheel Talk: An Historical Study of the English Language in North Carolina to 1860*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press. 1956. Pp. x, 324. \$5.00.
- ELLIS, HARRY B. *Heritage of the Desert: The Arabs and the Middle East*. New York: Ronald Press. 1956. Pp. vii, 311. \$5.00.
- EUSTACE, P. BERYL, (ed.). *Registry of Deeds Dublin, Abstracts of Wills*. (Irish Manuscripts Commission) Vol. I, 1708-1745; Vol. II, 1746-85. Dublin: Stationery Office. 1956; 1954. Pp. xii, 430; iv, 453. 40s.; 40s.
- FELLER, RICHARD. *Geschichte Berns*. Vol. II, *Von der Reformation bis zum Bauernkrieg, 1516 bis 1653*. Archiv des Historischen Vereins des Kantons Bern, Band XLII, Heft 2. Bern: Feuz. 1954. Pp. 690.
- FIFE, AUSTIN and ALTA. *Saints of Sage and Saddle: Folklore among the Mormons*. Bloomington: Indiana University Press. 1956. Pp. xiv, 367. \$5.00.
- FINGESTEN, PETER. *East Is East: Hinduism, Buddhism, Christianity—A Comparison*. Philadelphia: Muhlenberg Press. 1956. Pp. xvii, 181. \$3.00.
- FRANCOVICH, GUILLERMO. *El pensamiento boliviano en el siglo XX*. Colección Tierra Firme, Historia de las Ideas en America, No. 2. Mexico, D.F.: Fondo de Cultura Económica. 1956. Pp. 170.
- GITTLER, JOSEPH B., (ed.). *Understanding Minority Groups*. New York: John Wiley and Sons. 1956. Pp. xii, 139. \$3.25.
- GOODALL, GEORGE, and TREHARNE, R. F. (eds.). *Muir's Atlas of Ancient and Classical History*. 2d ed.; New York: Barnes and Noble. 1956. Pp. 8, 20 maps, 8. \$2.00.
- GREENSLADE, S. L., (tr. and ed.). *Early Latin Theology: Selections from Tertullian, Cyprian, Ambrose and Jerome*. Library of Christian Classics, Vol. V. Philadelphia: Westminster Press. 1956. Pp. 415. \$5.00.
- Gregoire XI, pape, Lettres secrètes et curiales du, relatives à la France: extraites des Registres du Vatican*. By L. MIROT, H. JASSEMINE, and J. VIELLIARD. Fasc. 4, by G. Mollat. Bibliothèque des Ecoles Françaises d'Athènes et de Rome, 3^e Serie. Paris: E. de Boccard. 1955. Pp. viii, 528.
- GRUŻEWSKI, ALEXANDER. *De XVI Iuvenalis codicibus qui in Polonia asservantur*. Auctarium Macandreum, Vol. V. Warsaw: Państwowe Wydawnictwo Naukowe. 1956. Pp. 87.

- HANCOCK, SIR KEITH. *The Smuts Papers*. The Creighton Lecture in History, 1955. London: University of London, Athlone Press. 1956. Pp. 19. 3s.
- HARDING, ADDIE CLARK, as told by GARNETT LAIDLAW ESKEW. *America Rides the Liners*. New York: Coward-McCann. 1956. Pp. xii, 271. \$6.00.
- HARWELL, RICHARD BARKSDALE, (ed.). *The Committees of Safety of Westmoreland and Fincastle: Proceedings of the County Committees, 1774-1776*. Virginia State Library Publications, No. 1. Richmond: the Library. 1956. Pp. 127. \$1.00.
- HEGEL, GEORG WILHELM FRIEDRICH. *The Philosophy of History*. Introd. by C. J. FRIEDRICH. New York: Dover Publications. 1956. Pp. xvi, 457. \$1.75.
- HODGKINSON, HARRY. *The Adriatic Sea*. New York: Macmillan. 1956. Pp. 256. \$5.00.
- HORGAN, PAUL. *The Centuries of Santa Fe*. New York: E. P. Dutton. 1956. Pp. xiii, 363. \$5.00.
- HORNA, DAGMAR, (ed.). *Current Research on Central and Eastern Europe*. Mid-European Studies Center Publication No. 28. New York: Mid-European Studies Center Free Europe Committee. 1956. Pp. xviii, 251.
- HURT, WESLEY R., and LASS, WILLIAM E. *Frontier Photographer: Stanley J. Morrow's Dakota Years*. Lincoln, Neb.: University of South Dakota and University of Nebraska Press. 1956. Pp. xv, 135. \$4.50.
- Indian Historical Records Commission. *Proceedings*. Vol. XXX, Part II; Vol. XXXI, Part II. Hyderabad; Mysore: National Archives of India. 1954; 1955. Pp. 160; ii, 188.
- Indian Historical Records Commission. *Summaries of the Papers*. Thirty-second Session. Patna: [National Archives of India]. 1956. Pp. 13.
- Indian Historical Records Commission Sessions, 1920-1956, *Index to Papers Read at the*. New Delhi: National Archives of India. 1956. Pp. 97.
- INNIS, HAROLD A. *The Fur Trade in Canada: An Introduction to Canadian Economic History*. 2d ed.; Toronto: University of Toronto Press. 1956. Pp. xi, 463. \$8.50. See rev. of 1st ed., *AHR*, XXXVI, (October, 1930), 177.
- Internationales Jahrbuch für Geschichtsunterricht*. Band IV. Herausgegeben von der Arbeitsgemeinschaft Deutscher Lehrerverbände. Braunschweig: Albert Limbach Verlag. 1955. Pp. 359.
- IRVING, WASHINGTON. *A Tour on the Prairies*. Ed. with an introd. essay by JOHN FRANCIS McDERMOTT. Western Frontier Library. Norman: University of Oklahoma Press. 1956. Pp. xxxii, 214. \$2.00.
- JORGENSEN, PAUL A. *Shakespeare's Military World*. Berkeley: University of California Press. 1956. Pp. x, 345. \$5.00.
- KAPS, JOHANNES, (comp. and ed.). *The Martyrdom and Heroism of the Women of East Germany: An Excerpt from the Silesian Passion, 1945-1946*. Trans. by GLADYS H. HARTINGER. Munich: Christ Unterwegs. 1955. Pp. 155.
- KIRK, GRAYSON, et al. *The Changing Environment of International Relations*. Brookings Lectures, 1956. Washington, D. C.: Brookings Institution. 1956. Pp. ix, 158. \$2.50.
- KIRKPATRICK, EVRON M., (ed.). *Target: The World. Communist Propaganda Activities in 1955*. New York: Macmillan. 1956. Pp. xxiv, 362. \$5.00.
- KULCZYCKI, JERZY. *Założenia teoretyczne historii kultury materialnej* [Theoretical foundations of the history of material culture]. Warsaw: Państwowe Wydawnictwo Naukowe. 1955. Pp. 64.
- LAMMA, PAOLO. *Comneni e Staufer: Ricerche sui rapporti fra Bisanzio e l'Occidente nel secolo XII*. Volume I. Studi Storici, fasc. 14-18. Rome: Istituto storico italiano per il Medio Evo. 1955. Pp. xvii, 320. L. 4,500.
- LAZAREFF, HELENE and PIERRE. *The Soviet Union after Stalin*. New York: Philosophical Library. 1956. Pp. 254. \$6.00.
- LENCZOWSKI, GEORGE. *The Middle East in World Affairs*. 2d.; Ithaca: Cornell University Press. 1956. Pp. xx, 576. Trade \$7.25, text \$5.50. See rev. of 1st ed. (1952), *AHR*, LVIII (January, 1953), 333.
- Leopoldville: *Son Histoire, 1881-1956*. Brussels: Office de Publicité. 1956. Pp. 196. B. fr. 150.
- LIDDELL, ROBERT. *Byzantium and Istanbul*. New York: Macmillan. 1956. Pp. 256. \$5.00.
- LINEBARGER, PAUL M. A., CHU, DJANG, and BURKS, ARDATH W. *Far Eastern Governments and Politics: China and Japan*. Van Nostrand Political Science Series. 2d ed.; Princeton, N. J.; D. Van Nostrand. 1956. Pp. xii, 643. \$7.00.

- LIVINGSTON, WILLIAM S. *Federalism and Constitutional Change*. Oxford: Clarendon Press. 1956. Pp. x, 380. 42s.
- LLOYD, E. M. H. *Food and Inflation in the Middle East, 1940-45*. Studies on Food, Agriculture, and World War II. Stanford, Calif.: Food Research Institute, Stanford University Press. 1956. Pp. xiv, 375. \$6.00.
- MAINE, FLOYD SHUSTER. *Lone Eagle: The White Sioux*. Albuquerque: University of New Mexico Press. 1956. Pp. 208. \$4.50.
- MANSSELL, RAOUL. *La "Lectura super Apocalipsim" di Pietro di Giovanni Olivi: Ricerche sull'Escatologismo Medioevale*. Studi Storici, fasc. 19-21. Rome: Istituto storico italiano per il Medio Evo. 1955. Pp. iv, 243. L. 2,700.
- MASON, ALPHEUS THOMAS. *Brandeis: A Free Man's Life*. 2d ed.; New York: Viking Press. 1956. Pp. xii, 713. \$7.50. See rev. of 1st ed., *AHR*, LIII (October, 1947), 133.
- Massachusetts Historical Society, Proceedings of the*. Vol. LXIX, October, 1947-May, 1950. Boston: the Society. 1956. Pp. xviii, 536.
- MAXWELL, WILLIAM Q. *A Portrait of William Lloyd, Long Islander*. Setauket, Long Island, N. Y.: Society for the Preservation of Long Island Antiquities. 1956. Pp. 43. \$1.50.
- MAZURKIEWICZ, JÓZEF. *Jurydyki Lubelskie*. Studia nad Historia Państwa i Prawa, Seria II, Tom V. Wrocław: Polska Akademia Nauk. 1956. Pp. 160.
- MÉGRET, MAURICE. *La guerre psychologique*. Que sais-je?, no. 713. Paris: Presses universitaires de France. 1956. Pp. 128.
- MELLEN, KATHLEEN DICKENSON. *The Gods Depart: A Saga of the Hawaiian Kingdom, 1832-1873*. New York: Hastings House. 1956. Pp. xiv, 300. \$5.00.
- MILLER, J. D. B. *Richard Jebb and the Problem of Empire*. University of London, Institute of Commonwealth Studies, Commonwealth Papers, No. 3. London: University of London, Athlone Press. 1956. Pp. 48. 4s. 6d.
- Milton, John, *The Life Records of*. Volume IV, 1655-1669. Ed. by J. MILTON FRENCH. Rutgers Studies in English, No. 7. New Brunswick, N. J.: Rutgers University Press. 1956. Pp. 482. \$7.50.
- MONAGHAN, JAY. *Swamp Fox of the Confederacy: The Life and Military Services of M. Jeff Thompson*. Confederate Centennial Studies, No. 2. Tuscaloosa, Ala.: Confederate Publishing Co. 1956. Pp. 123. \$4.00.
- MONTANO, ROCCO. *Suggerimenti per una Lettura di Dante*. Quaderni di Delta, I. Naples: Conte Editore. 1956. Pp. 222. L. 1,600.
- MORAES, FRANK. *Jawaharlal Nehru: A Biography*. New York: Macmillan. 1956. Pp. x, 511. \$6.75.
- MORGAN, KENNETH W., (ed.). *The Path of the Buddha: Buddhism Interpreted by Buddhists*. New York: Ronald Press. 1956. Pp. x, 432. \$5.00.
- MORISON, SAMUEL ELIOT. *Christopher Columbus, Mariner*. New York: Mentor Book, New American Library. 1956. Pp. vi, 160. 35 cents. See rev. of *Admiral of the Ocean Sea: A Life of Christopher Columbus*, *AHR*, XLIX (January, 1944), 269.
- MORISON, SAMUEL ELIOT. *The Intellectual Life of Colonial New England*. New York: New York University Press. 1956. Pp. 288. \$4.95. See rev. of 1st ed. *The Puritan Pronaos* (1936), *AHR*, XLIII (October, 1937), 216.
- MORLEY, SYLVANUS G. *The Ancient Maya*. 3d ed. revised by GEORGE W. BRAINERD. Stanford, Calif.: Stanford University Press. 1956. Pp. x, 494. \$10.00. See rev. of 1st ed. (1946), *AHR*, LIII (October, 1947), 92.
- MUNBY, A. N. L. *The Formation of the Philipps Library from 1841 to 1872*. Philipps Studies, No. 4. New York: Cambridge University Press. 1956. Pp. xv, 227. \$4.50.
- NAAS, BERNARD G., and SAKR, CARMELITA S., (comps.). *American Labor Union Periodicals: A Guide to Their Location*. Ithaca: New York State School of Industrial and Labor Relations. 1956. Pp. xv, 175. \$7.00.
- National Science Foundation. *Federal Support for Science Students in Higher Education, 1954*. National Science Studies. Washington, D. C.: Government Printing Office. 1956. Pp. v, 33. 30 cents.
- National Science Foundation. *Organization of the Federal Government for Scientific Activities*. National Science Studies. Washington, D. C.: Government Printing Office. 1956. Pp. vii, 349. \$1.75.
- NEIDERHEISER, CLODAUGH M., (comp.). *Forest History Sources of the United States and Canada*:

- A Compilation of the Manuscript Sources of Forestry, Forest Industry, and Conservation History.* St. Paul, Minn.: Forest History Foundation. 1956. Pp. xiii, 140.
- NEWBY, ERIC. *The Last Grain Race.* Boston: Houghton Mifflin. 1956. Pp. viii, 302. \$4.00.
- OFFIT, SIDNEY, (ed.). *The Best of Baseball: The Game's Immortal Men and Moments as Selected from "Baseball Magazine."* New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1956. Pp. 248. \$2.95.
- OGLEVEE, JOHN FINLEY, (ed.). *Letters of the Archbishop-Elector Joseph Clemens of Cologne to Robert de Cotte (1712-1720), with Supplementary Letters from the Architect Guillaume d'Hauberat to De Cotte (1716-1721).* Ann Arbor, Mich.: Edwards Brothers; distrib. by editor, Bowling Green State University, Ohio. 1956. Pp. xxiv, 190. \$5.00.
- O'NEIL, JOHN TETTEMER. *Policy Formation in Railroad Finance: Refinancing the Burlington, 1936-1945.* Studies in Economic History. Cambridge: Harvard University Press. 1956. Pp. xii, 234. \$4.50.
- PETERSEN, WILLIAM, (ed.). *American Social Patterns: Studies of Race Relations, Popular Heroes, Voting, Union Democracy, and Government Bureaucracy.* Anchor Books. Garden City, N. Y.: Doubleday. 1956. Pp. 263. 95 cents.
- PITHON, RÉMY. *A propos du testament politique de Richelieu.* Tirage à part de la *Revue suisse d'histoire*, VI, fasc. 2, 1956. Lausanne: Société générale suisse d'histoire. 1956. Pp. 37.
- PRATT, FLETCHER. *The Battles That Changed History.* Garden City, N. Y.: Hanover House. 1956. Pp. 348. \$4.95.
- PROTTENGEIER, ALVIN E., (trans.). *From Lisbon to Calicut.* Commentary and notes by JOHN PARKER. Publication from the James Ford Bell Collection in the University of Minnesota Library. Minneapolis: University of Minnesota Press. 1956. Pp. 40. \$5.00.
- RADIN, PAUL. *The Trickster: A Study in American Indian Mythology.* With commentaries by KARL KERÉNYI and C. G. JUNG. New York: Philosophical Library. 1956. Pp. xi, 211. \$6.00.
- RAGATZ, LOWELL, (comp.). *Third Supplement to "A Bibliography for the Study of European History, 1815 to 1939."* Ann Arbor, Mich.: Edwards Brothers. 1956. Pp. xiv, 154. \$2.50.
- REDFORD, EMMETTE S., (ed.). *Public Administration and Policy Formation: Studies in Oil, Gas, Banking, River Development, and Corporate Investigations.* Austin: University of Texas Press. 1956. Pp. xiv, 319. \$5.75.
- Report of the Princeton Conference on the History of Philanthropy in the United States.* New York: Russell Sage Foundation. 1956. Pp. 84. \$1.00.
- RÉVÉSZ, G. *The Origins and Prehistory of Language.* Translated from the German by J. BUTLER. New York: Philosophical Library. 1956. Pp. viii, 240. \$7.50.
- RICKS, JOEL E., (ed.) and COOLEY, EVERETT L., (assoc. ed.). *The History of a Valley: Cache Valley, Utah-Idaho.* Logan, Utah: Cache Valley Centennial Commission. 1956. Pp. xvi, 504. \$5.00.
- RODDIS, LOUIS H. *The Indian Wars of Minnesota.* Cedar Rapids, Iowa: Torch Press. 1956. Pp. viii, 311. \$5.50.
- RÖSSLER, HELLMUTH, and FRANZ, GÜNTHER. *Sachwörterbuch zur deutschen Geschichte.* 3. Lieferung. Munich: R. Oldenbourg. 1956. Pp. 321-480. DM 13.
- RÖSSLER, ROMAN. *Das Weltbild Nikolai Berdjajew's: Existenz und Objektivierung.* Forschungen zur Systematischen Theologie und Religionswissenschaft, Band II. Göttingen: Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht. 1956. Pp. 179. DM 16.80.
- ROTHER, BERTHA M., (ed.). *The Daniel Webster Reader.* Docket Series, No. 5. New York: Oceana Publications. 1956. Pp. 255. Cloth \$3.50, paper \$1.00.
- ROWSOME, FRANK, JR. *Trolley Car Treasury: A Century of American Streetcars—Horsecars, Cable Cars, Interurbans, and Trolleys.* New York: McGraw-Hill. 1956. Pp. 200. \$5.95.
- Royal Commission on Ancient and Historical Monuments in Wales and Monmouthshire. *An Inventory of the Ancient Monuments in Caernarvonshire.* Volume I, *East: The Cantref of Arllechwedd and the Commote of Creuddyn.* London: H.M. Stationery Office. 1956. Pp. lxxviii, 215; 100 plates. L3 5s.
- Russian Institute, Columbia University, (ed.). *The Anti-Stalin Campaign and International Communism: A Selection of Documents.* New York: Columbia University Press. 1956. Pp. vii, 338. \$1.75.
- RUTLEDGE, JOSEPH LISTER. *Century of Conflict: The Struggle between the French and British in Colonial America.* Canadian History Series, Vol. II. Garden City, N. Y.: Doubleday. 1956. Pp. x, 530. \$5.00.

- RUWET, JOSEPH. *Cartulaire de l'Abbaye Cistercienne du Val-Dieu (XII^e-XIV^e Siècle)*. Brussels: Académie Royale de Belgique, Commission Royale d'Histoire. 1955. Pp. liv, 376.
- SALLEY, A. S., JR. *The Introduction of Rice Culture into South Carolina*. Bulletins of the Historical Commission of South Carolina, No. 6. Columbia: the Commission. 1919. Pp. 23. 2d printing.
- SALLEY, A. S. *The Independent Company from South Carolina at Great Meadows*. Bulletins of the Historical Commission of South Carolina, No. 11. Columbia: the Commission. 1932. Pp. 15. 2d printing.
- SALLEY, A. S. *President Washington's Tour through South Carolina in 1791*. Bulletins of the Historical Commission of South Carolina, No. 12. Columbia: the Commission. 1932. Pp. 30. 2d printing.
- SAULCY, L. F. CAIGNART DE. *Carnets de Voyage en Orient (1845-1869)*. Introduction, notes, and appendixes by FERNANDE BASSAN. Paris: Presses universitaires de France. 1955. Pp. viii, 248. Fr. 900.
- SAVAGE, HENRY LYTTLETON, (ed.). *Nassau Hall, 1756-1956*. Princeton, N. J.: Princeton University Press; distrib. by Princeton University Store. 1956. Pp. vii, 188.
- SHOEBOTHAM, H. MINAR. *Anaconda: Life of Marcus Daly, the Copper King*. Harrisburg, Pa.: Stackpole. 1956. Pp. 220. \$4.50.
- Social Implications of Industrialization and Urbanization in Africa South of the Sahara*. Tensions and Technology Series. Prepared under the auspices of Unesco by The International African Institute, London. Paris: UNESCO; distrib. by UNESCO Publication Center, New York. 1956. Pp. 743. \$9.00.
- SOKOLOFF, BORIS. *The White Nights: Pages from a Russian Doctor's Notebook*. New York: Devin-Adair. 1956. Pp. 294. \$3.75.
- SØRENSEN, MAX, and HAAGERUP, NIELS J. *Denmark and the United Nations*. National Studies on International Organization, prepared for the Carnegie Endowment for International Peace. New York: Manhattan Publishing Company. 1956. Pp. xi, 154. \$3.00.
- STAGG, FRANK NOEL. *East Norway and Its Frontier: A History of Oslo and Its Uplands*. London: George Allen and Unwin; distrib. by Macmillan, New York. 1956. Pp. 285. \$5.75.
- Statistical Abstract of the United States, 1956*. Prepared under the direction of EDWIN D. GOLDFIELD. Washington, D. C.: U. S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census. 1956. Pp. xvi, 1049. \$3.75.
- STONE, IRVING. *Men to Match My Mountains: The Opening of the Far West, 1840-1900*. Mainstream of America Series. Garden City, N. Y.: Doubleday. 1956. Pp. 459. \$5.95.
- THARP, LOUISE HALL. *Three Saints and a Sinner: Julia Ward Howe, Louisa, Annie and Sam Ward*. Boston: Little, Brown. 1956. Pp. x, 406. \$5.00.
- THOMAS, WILLIAM L., JR., (ed.). *Man's Role in Changing the Face of the Earth*. International Symposium, Wenner-Gren Foundation for Anthropological Research. Chicago: University of Chicago Press. 1956. Pp. xxxviii, 1193. \$12.50.
- THORNBROUGH, GAYLE, and RIKER, DOROTHY, (comps.). *Readings in Indiana History*. Indiana Historical Collections, Vol. XXXVI. Indianapolis: Indiana Historical Bureau. 1956. Pp. xii, 625. Cloth \$4.50, paper \$2.00.
- TOBIAS, ROBERT. *Communist-Christian Encounter in East Europe*. Indianapolis: School of Religion Press, Butler University. 1956. Pp. vi, 567. \$8.00.
- Tunisia Faces the Future*. "World's Documents" Series. Tunis: Le Monde Economique. 1956. Pp. 205. \$6.00.
- U. S. Participation in the U.N.* Report by the President to the Congress for the Year 1955. Washington, D. C.: Government Printing Office. 1956. Pp. xiii, 277. 70 cents.
- VAUGHN, J. W. *With Crook at the Rosebud*. Harrisburg, Pa.: Stackpole. 1956. Pp. 245. \$5.00.
- Verslag van de Algemene Vergadering van het Historisch Genootschap gehouden te Utrecht op 31 October 1955 verenigd met Bijdragen en Mededelingen van het Historisch Genootschap*. Zeventigste Deel. Groningen: J. B. Wolters. 1956. Pp. 61, 179, xxxv.
- VIOLANTE, CINZIO. *La Pataria milanese e la riforma ecclesiastica*. Volume I, *Le premesse (1045-1057)*. Studi Storici, fasc. 11-13. Rome: Istituto storico italiano per il Medio Evo. 1955. Pp. x, 221. L. 2,700.
- VIVANCO, JULIAN. *Diccionario Americanista (De Antropo, Fito, Zoo y Toponimias Indígenas)*. Tomo I. Havana: Editorial "El Sol." 1956. Pp. 34.

- WACKERNAGEL, HANS GEORG, (ed.). *Die Matrikel der Universität Basel*. Band II, 1532/33-1600/or. Basel: Verlag der Universitätsbibliothek. 1956. Pp. xxvi, 634. S. fr. 58.
- WALLACE, W. P. *The Euboian League and Its Coinage*. Numismatic Notes and Monographs, No. 134. New York: American Numismatic Society. 1956. Pp. xi, 180, xvi. \$5.00.
- WARNER, EMILY SMITH, with DANIEL, HAWTHORNE. *The Happy Warrior: A Biography of My Father Alfred E. Smith*. Garden City, N. Y.: Doubleday. 1956. Pp. 320. \$4.50.
- WATKINS, JAMES T., IV, and ROBINSON, J. WILLIAM. *General International Organization: A Source Book*. Van Nostrand Political Science Series. Princeton, N. J.: D. Van Nostrand. 1956. Pp. xi, 248. \$4.50.
- WEDGWOOD, C. V. *Oliver Cromwell*. Great Lives Series. 2d ed.; New York: Macmillan. 1956. Pp. 144. \$1.50.
- WELLMAN, MANLY WADE. *Rebel Boast: First at Bethel—Last at Appomattox*. New York: Henry Holt. 1956. Pp. 317. \$3.95.
- WESTENDORP BOERMA, J. J., (ed.). *Briefwisseling tussen J. Van Den Bosch en J. C. Baud, 1829-1832 en 1834-1836*. Volume I, *Brieven van van den Bosch*. Volume II, *Brieven van Baud*. Werken, Historisch Genootschap, 3d Series, Nos. 80 and 81. Utrecht: Kemink en Zoon. 1956. Pp. 224; 273.
- WETHERED, H. N. *The Curious Art of Autobiography from Benvenuto Cellini to Rudyard Kipling*. New York: Philosophical Library. 1956. Pp. vii, 237. \$7.50.
- WHITMAN, WALT. *The Eighteenth Presidency! A Critical Text* ed. by EDWARD F. GRIER. Lawrence: University of Kansas Press. 1956. Pp. 47. \$2.00.
- WILKINSON, BURKE. *By Sea and By Stealth*. New York: Coward-McCann. 1956. Pp. 218. \$3.50.
- WOOD, LIEUT. WILLIAM NATHANIEL. *Reminiscences of Big I*. Ed. by BELL IRVIN WILEY. Jackson, Tenn.: McCowat-Mercer Press. 1956. Pp. xxviii, 138. \$3.95.
- WOOLLEY, SIR LEONARD. *Dead Towns and Living Men: Being Pages from an Antiquary's Notebook*. New York: Philosophical Library. 1956. Pp. 220. \$6.00.
- ZIERER, CLIFFORD M., (ed.). *California and the Southwest*. New York: John Wiley and Sons. 1956. Pp. x, 376. \$11.25. Textbook.
- ZORAS, GEORGIOS TH., (ed.). *Scientific Yearbook of the Philosophical School of the University of Athens* [in Greek] Vol. VI, ser. 2. An Offering to Georgios Hatzidakis. Athens. 1955-56.

* * * * *Historical News* * * * *

American Historical Association

Association headquarters are now at 400 A Street, Southeast, Washington 3, D. C. (telephone LIncoln 4-2940), a block behind the Library of Congress Annex. Members of the Association are invited to call and to make the headquarters office what it is designed to be—a service center for American historians in every historical field of study. It is the function and desire of the Association staff to be of assistance in any serious historical undertaking in which members may wish such help. American Historical Association headquarters will maintain an “historians in Washington” book, so that visiting historians may find each other. A personal call at headquarters will not only afford pleasure to the staff, it may also help to “promote the study of American history and history in America.”

The American Historical Association has received a grant of up to \$75,000 to prepare a new *Guide to Historical Literature*. The Committee in charge (George F. Howe, chairman) has made plans for the completion of the project before the end of 1958.

Competition is open for the following prizes, to be offered by the American Historical Association at the 1957 and 1958 annual meetings: *Herbert Baxter Adams Prize* (\$200) for a monograph, in manuscript or in print, in the field of European history. Work must be submitted by June 1, 1958. *George Louis Beer Prize* (about \$200), for the best work, in print or manuscript, on European international history since 1895. Work must be submitted by June 1, 1957. *Albert J. Beveridge Award* (\$1,000 plus royalty of five per cent after cost of publication; publication for honorable mention), for the best complete original manuscript (50,000-125,000 words) in English on American history (United States, Canada, and Latin America). The manuscript must be the author's first or second work and must be submitted, in legible ribbon copy, before May 1, 1957. *John H. Dunning Prize* (about \$140), for a monograph, in print or manuscript, on any subject relating to American history. Work must be submitted by June 1, 1958. *Watumull Prize* (\$500), for the best work on the history of India originally published in the United States. Three copies of the work must be submitted by September 15, 1958.

Other Historical Activities

The Library of Congress has received a substantial addition to the papers of George W. Norris (1861-1944) as a gift from Mr. and Mrs. John P. Robertson, his son-in-law and daughter. It numbers approximately 20,000 pieces which date

from about 1885, when Norris began the practice of law in Nebraska, to 1913, when he had served ten years in the House of Representatives and was entering upon a long service as Senator from Nebraska. The new material, composed largely of correspondence related to these phases of Norris' career, is of special significance, since it goes far toward documenting the period for which there was almost no material in the valuable collection of Norris papers received from the Senator himself some years ago. The group has been organized and may be consulted by permission of the Chief of the Manuscripts Division.

About 12,000 papers of the late Wendell Berge, official of the Department of Justice from 1930 to 1947, have been given to the Library by Mrs. Berge. They include a large amount of correspondence, as well as diary material, notebooks, and scrapbooks—mainly for the period of Mr. Berge's career in the federal service. He was called to Washington during the Hoover administration by John Lord O'Brian, then Chief of the Antitrust Division of the Department of Justice. He served the Department in various important capacities in the depression, during the operation of the New Deal, and through World War II, and his papers are important for a study of those years, in which the structure and practices of the business community were objects of new regulation and control by the Government.

The Library has received by transfer from the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare approximately 1,200 papers of the Cuban Educational Association of America, an organization which was formed in 1898 under the leadership of General Joseph Wheeler and Gilbert K. Harroun, Treasurer of Union College, to advance "the educational interests of young men from Cuba and Puerto Rico whose families and fortunes were prostrated by the Spanish-American War," and which functioned with great success for somewhat more than three years. The papers reflect the accomplishments of the Association, which, in cooperation with a large number of schools, colleges, and universities in this country, had been able, by 1900, to place 1,500 Cuban and Puerto Rican students in American schools.

Earlier material received by the Library includes a small group of documents concerning attempts by British sugar planters and merchants in the West Indies to secure a revision of the Molasses Act, 1750-51; a personal memorandum book kept by Isaac Shelby as Governor of Kentucky, 1792-94, as an addition to the Shelby family papers; and, as an addition to the Andrew Stevenson papers, some 300 letters and invitations he received in 1837, while serving as United States Minister in London.

Professor Paul A. French of the Harvard Law School has been named editor-in-chief of a history of the Supreme Court (of perhaps ten to twelve volumes) by the Permanent Committee for the Oliver Wendell Holmes Devise. The publication of this history was provided for in Public Law 246, 84th Congress (August 5, 1955), which established the Oliver Wendell Holmes Devise Fund and the

permanent committee to administer it. The fund, the capital value of which is now over \$400,000, may also be used to publish a memorial volume of Justice Holmes's writings and to provide for a series of annual lectures.

The Agricultural History Society announces that Professor D. Anderson Brown of the University of Illinois is the new editor of *Agricultural History*.

The Woodrow Wilson Centennial Celebration Commission requests that it be informed of all Wilson material published in 1956 and also of the year's addresses and papers bearing on Wilson that are not printed or otherwise reproduced (copies of these materials will be appreciated). The material will be used to prepare a guide to the Wilson literature and to create a Woodrow Wilson Centennial Collection of the more significant portions of that literature. The Commission also seeks detailed information concerning all programs and activities relating to the Woodrow Wilson Centennial. Communications should be sent to: The Woodrow Wilson Centennial Celebration Commission, Interior Building, Washington 25, D. C.

The Lost Cause Press of Louisville, Kentucky, proposes to publish, in micro-card form, books in the public domain, readily obtainable for microcarding, from the bibliography of *Travels in the Confederate States*, compiled by E. M. Coulter. There will be three groups of approximately 115 volumes each. Inquiries about this project should be addressed to the Lost Cause Press, 2116 Confederate Place, Louisville 8.

The Max Planck-Gesellschaft, successor to the former Kaiser Wilhelm-Gesellschaft zur Förderung der Wissenschaften, has restored the Kaiser Wilhelm-Institut für deutsche Geschichte (1917-1944) as the Max Planck-Institut für Geschichte at Göttingen. Under the directorship of Professor Hermann Heimpel of Göttingen University, the new institute will continue publication of the correspondence of Charles V and Emperor Wilhelm I and resume publication of the series *Germania Sacra*.

The Humanistic-Social Division of the American Society for Engineering Education held its annual meeting in June, 1956, at Iowa State College. Featured was a symposium based on the Division's report dealing with problems concerning the teaching of history in professional schools. The report has been published under the title *General Education in Engineering* and may be obtained by mailing twenty-five cents to Professor W. Leighton Collins, The American Society for Engineering Education, University of Illinois, Urbana, Illinois. Newly-elected officers for the coming year are: Chairman, Harmon W. Chapman, New York University; Vice Chairman, Melvin Kranzberg, Case Institute of Technology; Secretary, Captain A. A. Lawrence, U. S. Coast Guard Academy. The next annual meeting of the Humanistic-Social Division of the ASEE will be held at Cornell University, June 17-22, 1957.

The American Numismatic Society held its fifth Summer Seminar in Numismatics in the Society's Museum in New York City, June 19 through August 25, 1956. The use of numismatics as a necessary auxiliary to research in history and other broad fields of study provided the theme of the Seminar. Grants-in-aid for next summer's Seminar will be offered to students who will have completed at least one year's graduate study in various humanistic fields by June, 1957. Application for these grants, to be completed before March 1, should be made to the Society, Broadway between 155th and 156th Streets, New York 32, New York.

The fifth Anglo-American Conference of Historians was held on July 12-14, 1956, at the Institute of Historical Research, University of London. Of the 391 persons registering, 105 were from overseas. At the first general meeting, Professor Herbert Butterfield read a paper in which he discussed the evolution of the historical method during the nineteenth century and evaluated the work of the chief historians who dealt with the reign of George III. Section meetings included papers dealing with Medieval English History, Modern British History, Modern European History, American History, and Imperial History. The last general session included a business meeting and a paper by M. F. Bond, Clerk of the Records, House of Lords, "Record Offices Today: Facts for Historians." He gave considerable attention to the work being done in the county record offices throughout England, stating that while only fifty-three record repositories existed in 1930, three times that number are operating in 1956. He spoke of the new profession of "archivist" developed in our time as a direct result of historical study and noted that history students need more instruction in archives and repositories and how to use all that relates to them. Mr. Bond also reported that the National Register of Archives has, since 1955, undertaken the publication of an annual list of accessions in the various record offices throughout Britain. The sixth plenary Anglo-American Conference of Historians will be held at the University of London, July 8-13, 1957, and universities in the United States and Canada will be invited to nominate representatives. Scholars who expect to be in England at the time are asked to write for particulars to The Secretary, Institute of Historical Research, University of London, Senate House, London, W.C. 1.

A progress report on the History of Parliament Trust, established in 1951 by the British Government, was presented to the fifth Anglo-American Conference of Historians. Work on the new history of the Westminster parliament officially began in the spring of 1953, when Sir John Neale and Sir Lewis Namier accepted editorial responsibility for sections covering the years 1558-1603 and 1754-1790, respectively. Since then three further sections have been put to hand: 1485-1558, edited by Professor S. T. Bindoff; 1714-1754, edited by Romney Sedgwick; and 1790-1820, edited by Professor A. Aspinall. The Editorial Board announced that the manuscripts of the two first-named sections will be substantially completed during 1958. Tentative arrangements have been made with K. B. McFarlane,

Professor J. S. Roskell, and Dr. J. H. Plumb for them to undertake preparation of sections concerned, respectively, with the years 1327-1377, 1377-1422, and 1690-1714. The work, which it is contemplated will take twenty years to complete, will involve the preparation of between 2,000 and 3,000 biographies of members of the House of Commons.

The Eighth International Congress of the History of Science was held in Florence and Milan during the week of September 3-9, 1956. For the first time, a considerable delegation from the United States was able to participate, because of grants-in-aid for travel provided by the National Science Foundation to fourteen persons. Other American scholars in Europe also attended, so there were twenty-five American representatives among a total of some three hundred participants from most of the countries of Europe, Asia, and North Africa.

For its working sessions, the Congress was divided into six sections, each devoted to the history of one of the major branches of science. Eight papers were presented by members of the American delegation: Dr. Marie Boas (Brandeis), "The XVIIth Century Reform of Chemical Nomenclature"; Dr. I. B. Cohen (Harvard), "Phenomenon and Hypothesis in the Physics of Newton"; Dr. John F. Fulton (Yale), "Mascagni and his Forerunners"; Dr. Charles C. Gillispie (Princeton), "The Origin of Lamarck's Evolutionary Theory"; Dr. Genevieve Miller (Western Reserve), "The Earliest Attempts to Attenuate Smallpox Virus"; Dr. Charles O'Malley (Stanford), "A Latin Translation of Ibn Nafis (1547) Related to the Problem of the Circulation of the Blood"; Dr. Ilza Veith (Chicago), "Some Early Nineteenth Century Concepts on the Causes of Insanity"; and Dr. Harry Woolf (University of Washington), "The Solar Parallax and the Growth of International Scientific Cooperation in the 18th Century."

Among the most valuable features of the formal program was the opportunity to visit the Museo de Storia della Scienza in Florence and the Museo della Scienza e della Tecnica in Milan. The latter in particular is truly splendid, and its historical collections, presented with admirable style and imagination, are worth calling to the attention of historians who may chance to be in Milan on their travels. As with most conferences, the informal associations were the most rewarding. Perhaps the dominant impression to be brought back from the Congress as a whole is that the history of science is no longer a somewhat forlorn scholarly cause but has become a subject in its own right, and that as more and more universities offer regular instruction, it is even becoming something of an educational movement.

CHARLES COULSTON GILLISPIE

A conference on Cultural Freedom in the Western Hemisphere was held in Mexico City on September 18-26, under the auspices of the Congrès pour la Liberté de la Culture (104, Boulevard Haussmann, Paris 8°), with the cooperation of a Mexican committee. Academic participants from the United States were Arthur P. Whitaker, University of Pennsylvania; Manoel Cardozo, Catholic Uni-

versity of America; and Frank Tannenbaum, Columbia University. Non-academic United States delegates were Adolph A. Berle, John Dos Passos, James T. Farrell, and Norman Thomas. This was the first of the several conferences sponsored by the Congrès since 1950 which dealt broadly with Western Hemisphere problems.

The New York State Association of European Historians held its sixth annual meeting at Colgate University, Hamilton, on October 12-13, 1956. The sessions featured an all-day conference of interested scholars on Carl Becker's *Heavenly City of the Eighteenth Century Philosophers*.

The Conference on British Studies met in New York, November 10, 1956. Professor Basil Duke Henning of Yale University spoke on the work of the History of Parliament Trust. Dean Mary Frear Keeler of Hood College and Professor Gerrit P. Judd, IV, of Hofstra College commented on their experience in the field of parliamentary history. Professor Alice Colburn of Wellesley College presented a tribute to the memory of Professor Judith B. Williams. During the afternoon session, Professors Edgar Graves of Hamilton College and Conyers Read spoke on their revisions of the Gross and Read bibliographical volumes and asked the cooperation of the Conference.

The Society for French Historical Studies will meet February 1-2, 1957, at Hunter College in New York City. The program will include papers, a reception at the French Embassy, luncheons, dinners, and a visit to the French Exhibit at the New York Historical Society. Further information may be obtained by writing to Professor David Pinkney, University of Missouri, 318 Jesse Hall, Columbia, Missouri.

A Seminar-Workshop on "World Affairs Programs on Radio-TV" will be held at the University of Denver during the summer of 1957. The nine-week institute (June 24-August 23) will offer intensive and practical experience in planning, writing, and producing radio and TV programs on world affairs. Diplomatic historians and others may be interested in the full-expense fellowships available for participation in the institute. For further information, write to The Director, Social Science Foundation, University of Denver, Denver 10, Colorado. Deadline for applications is March 1, 1957.

The Lilly Endowment, Inc., of Indianapolis, Indiana, has made a grant of \$10,000 to the University of Chattanooga in support of a special collection of materials on the Civil War, to be called the John T. Wilder Collection, in memory of the Union general who was both a mayor of Chattanooga and one of the University's founders. The collection will be housed in the University's modern library building and will be administered by Gilbert E. Govan, librarian, and James W. Livingood, professor of history.

Awards for postdoctoral study in statistics by persons whose primary field is not statistics but one of the physical, biological, or social sciences to which statistics can be applied are offered by the Committee on Statistics of the University of Chicago. The awards range from \$3,600 to \$5,000 on the basis of an eleven month residence. The closing date for application for the academic year 1957-58 is February 15, 1957. Further information may be obtained from the Committee on Statistics, Eckhart Hall, University of Chicago, Chicago 37, Illinois.

An annotated twenty-two volume edition of the writings of James Madison will be prepared as a joint undertaking of the University of Chicago and the University of Virginia during the next twelve years. Many important papers heretofore unpublished, including letters to Madison which throw light on certain of his own remarks, and extensive explanatory notes will appear in the new and full edition, to be published by the University of Chicago Press, beginning about 1960. Supervising the work will be a three-man editorial board, consisting of Leonard D. White and William T. Hutchinson of the University of Chicago and William M. E. Rachal, designated by the University of Virginia. A special advisory board of distinguished scholars concerned with the early period of American history will be available for consultation on technical and policy matters. The work of editing and publishing the collected Madison papers was made possible by a grant of \$150,000 by the Rockefeller Foundation; a grant of \$200,000 from the Ford Foundation; an appropriation of \$10,000 for each year of the current biennium by the General Assembly of Virginia; and commitments by the two universities.

The Rockefeller Foundation has made the following grants to historians, during the second quarter of 1956: Adam B. Ulam, Harvard University, research on the meaning and development of modern socialist movements; Lee Benson, Columbia University, Bureau of Applied Social Research, completion and preparation for publication of a study in political historiography; and Robert Butow, Princeton University, preparation of a biography of General Hideki Tojo.

Funds have been made available, through the Inter-University Committee on Travel Grants, to facilitate the travel of American specialists in the Soviet and East Central European fields to the areas of their professional interest. The purpose is to strengthen the core of fully-trained, linguistically-competent specialists in these fields now teaching in universities and colleges throughout the United States and Canada. Countries included within the scope of the grants are: Albania, Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Poland, Rumania, and the Soviet Union. The awards are normally for a period of thirty days, but support for longer visits may be granted to those who submit a specific research proposal. Interested historians should apply as soon as possible to Professor William B. Edgerton, chairman of the Inter-University Committee on Travel Grants, 429 West 117th Street, New York 27, New York. Applications for the summer of

1957 must be completed before February 28; those received after that date will not be considered until later in the summer.

An annual award of \$250 has been established by Henry and Ida Schuman of New York City, under the auspices of the History of Science Society, for an original prize essay in the history of science and its cultural influences. This competition is open to undergraduate and graduate students in any American or Canadian college, university, or institute of technology. Papers submitted for the prize competition should be approximately 5,000 words in length, exclusive of footnotes, and thoroughly documented. It is the wish of the donors that "History of Science and Its Cultural Influences" should be broadly interpreted, and the papers should in each case be original contributions to learning. Essays submitted should be sent to the Chairman of the Prize Committee, Professor Harry Woolf, Department of History, University of Washington, Seattle 5, Washington, and must be received on or before June 1, 1957.

The Society of American Historians has announced that the first Francis Parkman Prize, to stimulate the writing of history as literature, will be awarded for a book published within the calendar year 1956. The prize of \$500 will be awarded in the field of American history or biography. A book submitted may deal with any aspect of the colonial or national history of what is now the United States. Literary, religious, economic, political, scientific and technological, legal and constitutional history, and the history of foreign relations would fall within this field. Any American historian, biographer, or writer who is a citizen of the United States is eligible for the prize, which will be awarded during the spring of 1957. The Committee of Award consists of Dr. Julian P. Boyd, Princeton; Dr. Louis B. Wright, Director of the Folger Shakespeare Library; and Dr. Benjamin P. Thomas, Director of The Abraham Lincoln Association. For further information address Dr. Rudolf A. Clemen, The Society of American Historians, Inc., Princeton University Library, Princeton, New Jersey.

Personal

APPOINTMENTS AND STAFF CHANGES¹

University of Alabama: George R. Abernathy, Jr., of Colorado State College of Education, appointed assistant professor. *Alabama State College*: L. D. Reddick, formerly chief librarian and professor of history at Atlanta University, named chairman of the department. *University of Alberta* (Canada): Wallace D. Farnham, of Iowa State Teachers College, appointed assistant professor. *Brenau College* (Gainesville, Georgia): Edward H. Gibson, III, of Carson-Newman College, appointed professor and chairman of the department. *The Citadel*: Charles C.

¹ The Review prints news of appointments, promotions, retirements, and leaves of absence. It does not print news of summer session appointments, completed temporary appointments, or honorary degrees and citations.

Martin, Robert W. Rieke, E. Lawrence Lee, Jr., Richard Megaree, Arthur H. DeRosier, Jr., and David B. McElroy appointed assistant professors. *Colgate University*: Michael McGiffert, of the University of Maryland, appointed instructor. *University of Colorado*: Walter S. Perry, of Stanford University, Walter G. Simon, of the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, and Howard L. Scamehorn, of the University of Illinois, have been appointed to the staff; Fritz L. Hoffman, who has been on leave of absence in Argentina, has returned to be acting chairman of the department. *Colorado Agricultural and Mechanical College*: Alfred J. Rieber appointed assistant professor for one year. *Cornell University*: Knight Biggerstaff named chairman of the department; E. F. Rice, Jr., and David B. Davis appointed assistant professors; Robert L. Daniel, of Carnegie Institute of Technology, appointed visiting assistant professor. *Elmira College*: Ralph Bowen, formerly of Columbia, appointed associate professor. *University of Florida*: Rembert W. Patrick to serve as acting head of the department while Donald E. Worcester, the present chairman, is on nine months' leave to lecture in the American Studies program at the University of Madrid, Spain. *Georgia Institute of Technology*: George Hendricks named acting head of the social sciences department; Elmo M. Roberds and H. William Rodemann appointed to the social sciences staff; Willard E. Wight promoted to full-time lecturer. *Grove City College* (Pennsylvania): Raymond M. Lorantas appointed assistant professor with a year's leave of absence to complete a research project in diplomatic history, financed by the Penfield Scholarship Fund.

Hamline University: Arthur S. Williamson promoted to headship of the department; David W. Pletcher, of Knox College, appointed associate professor. *Harvard University*: Charles Gibson, of the State University of Iowa, appointed visiting lecturer. *Haverford College*: Hugh Borton, former director of the East Asian Institute of Columbia University, named president of the college; J. Jean Hecht, of Williams College, appointed visiting associate professor. *Holloman Air Development Center* (New Mexico): James S. Hanrahan, of University of California at Los Angeles, and David Bushnell, of Harvard, appointed to the historical division staff. *University of Houston*: C. B. Ransom named chairman of the department, succeeding Ernest C. Shearer; James A. Tinsley promoted to associate professor and Raymond A. Esthus to assistant professor; Robert V. Haynes appointed instructor; Robert I. Giesberg rejoined staff as instructor after a year's research in France. *Illinois State Historical Library*: Clyde C. Walton, formerly rare books curator and reference librarian at the State University of Iowa, appointed Illinois state historian. *Indiana University*: Robert F. Byrnes, formerly director of the Mid-European Studies Center in New York, appointed professor; Erminie Wheeler-Voegelin named professor and director of the Great Lakes-Ohio Valley research project; John W. Snyder, of the University of California at Berkeley, appointed assistant professor; Donald P. Greene appointed lecturer; C. Leonard Lundin on leave for research in Finland under a Fulbright

grant; Maurice G. Baxter, on leave second semester 1956-57. *State University of Iowa*: Allan G. Bogue promoted to associate professor; Stow Persons awarded a research professorship for the first semester of 1956-57.

Los Angeles State College: W. Ardell Stelck appointed assistant professor. *Louisiana State University*: T. Harry Williams on sabbatical leave for work on a biography of Huey P. Long. *University of Maryland*: Gregory Crampton, of the University of Utah, appointed professor in the European program; Philip Wheaton and Eugene Carraher, formerly serving in the North Atlantic programs, transferred to Japan; Gordon W. Prange on sabbatical leave during the first semester to complete his study on Pearl Harbor; Wilhelmina Jashemski on sabbatical leave during the second semester to do research in Greece and Italy; J. Norman Parmer, David W. Hirst, Emory Evans, George Callcott, and Millard LesCallette appointed instructors. *University of Missouri*: David H. Pinkney named chairman of the department; Walter V. Scholes promoted to professor. *University of Montana*: Paul Carter, formerly of the University of Maryland, appointed assistant professor. *Mount Holyoke College*: John L. Teall promoted to assistant professor; Ruth McIntyre appointed visiting lecturer for 1956-57; Norma Adams on sabbatical leave for 1956-57 to continue research in England.

Nebraska Wesleyan University: William H. Maehl appointed associate professor. *Ohio University*: Carl G. Gustavson promoted to professor. *University of Oklahoma*: A. K. Christian and Stuart R. Tompkins, professors at the university for thirty-four and twenty-four years respectively, have retired; W. E. Hollon and Max L. Moorhead promoted to professors; Herbert Ellison, formerly of the University of Washington, appointed assistant professor; Lowell L. Blaisdell, of Arkansas Polytechnic College, appointed visiting assistant professor; Hans A. Schmitt on leave for 1956-57 to do research in Luxembourg under a Fulbright fellowship. *Pennsylvania State Teachers College (California)*: John W. Keller, formerly of American University, appointed professor. *Pennsylvania State Teachers College (East Stroudsburg)*: John C. Appel named head of the department to replace Leroy J. Kochler who has been appointed president of the college; Alfred D. Sumberg, of the University of Wisconsin Racine Extension Center, appointed associate professor; William L. Smyser, formerly of the United States diplomatic service, appointed assistant professor. *Pennsylvania State University*: Joseph G. Rayback named chairman of the department. *University of Pittsburgh*: John Geise named dean of the college.

Roosevelt University: Helmut Hirsch appointed acting chairman of the department in the absence of Richard Hooker, who is doing research under a University grant; Arthur Mendel appointed assistant professor. *Salem College*: M. Foster Farley appointed to the staff. *Southwestern Louisiana Institute*: Amos Simpson, of the University of Arkansas, appointed associate professor; William H. Adams, of Louisiana State University, and Vincent Cassidy, of the University of North

Carolina, appointed assistant professors. *Texas Technological College*: Thomas G. Manning appointed associate professor; Merton Lynn Dillon and Harry DeLaRue appointed assistant professors. *University of Toledo*: Cecil E. Cody, promoted to assistant professor. *United States Naval College* (Newport, Rhode Island): Ollinger Crenshaw appointed Ernest J. King professor of naval history for 1956-57. *University of Virginia*: Edward E. Younger promoted to professor; Cecil A. Hutchinson and Thomas T. Hammond promoted to associate professors; Stanley J. Zyzniewski, of the Harvard Graduate School, appointed acting assistant professor. *Washington College* (Chestertown, Maryland): Richard R. Reichard appointed assistant professor; Nathan Smith appointed instructor.

Washington and Lee University: William A. Jenks promoted to professor; Thomas P. Hughes appointed assistant professor; James R. Connor appointed visiting assistant professor for 1956-57. *Wayne State University*: Avery O. Craven, of the University of Chicago, appointed visiting professor; John Weiss appointed instructor. *Westminster College* (Salt Lake City, Utah): Frank E. Duddy, Jr., formerly of the Naval Academy, named president of the college. *College of William and Mary* (Norfolk, Virginia): Warren F. Spencer appointed to the staff.

RECENT DEATHS

Curtis Howe Walker, professor emeritus of European history at Vanderbilt University, died in Nashville, Tennessee, on October 30, 1956, at the age of seventy-nine. He was a recognized authority on medieval Europe.

Lucien Febvre, one of the great twentieth-century scholars in the social science field, died on September 27, 1956. He will be universally missed, and his death has deprived not only French historians but social scientists the world over of a challenging leader. While his health had been poor for some time, he had appeared to recover last spring, and hence his death came as a shock. He was best known for his leadership of all those interested in economic development and its integration with other facets of history. An international figure, he was prominent for years in gatherings related to the interpretation of history and to co-operative efforts to advance world history.

Febvre was born in Nancy in 1878, studied at the *École normale supérieure*, was pensionnaire of the *Fondation Thiers*, and held the doctorate from the Sorbonne. He taught first at the University of Dijon, then Strasbourg, and, since 1933, at the *Collège de France*. His influence was broadest, perhaps, as Director of the *École des Hautes Études* in Paris, and as a member of the Directory of the *Centre National de la Recherche scientifique*, he promoted much research and publication through the Centre. He was also a member of the *Académie des sciences morales et politiques* and had been awarded the *Croix de Guerre française et belge 1914-18* and the *Légion d'honneur*.

His earlier works on Philip II and Franche Comté, the problem of the Rhine,

and his others on the sixteenth century have exerted less influence than his *La Terre et l'évolution humaine*, an eleven-volume *Encyclopédie française*, and many monographs. Aside from his personal influence in committees, gatherings, and international meetings, he probably made his greatest contribution as the founder and director of the periodical which bears the present title of *Annales: économie, société, civilisation*, where articles of high scholarship have continued to appear and integration of world knowledge has been an objective. It is to be hoped that the *Annales* will be continued.

Harry Grant Plum, professor emeritus of history at the State University of Iowa, died on September 29, 1956, within five weeks of his eighty-eighth birthday. Fifty-three of these years were spent in the active service of the State University, with which his name will always be associated by those privileged to know him. Professor Plum was born November 3, 1868, in Johnson County, Iowa, and received his training at the State University (A.B., 1894; M.A., 1896). In 1894 he joined the faculty as instructor and advanced through the ranks to a professorship in 1906. During these years, he found time to complete the doctorate at Columbia (Ph.D., 1906). In 1905 he married Margaret Budington, who survives him. Except for his years of advanced study in the East and a season at the Sorbonne, Professor Plum's entire career, as a teacher and scholar, was spent in the Midwest, but his outlook and philosophy were never parochial. Anyone unaware of Professor Plum's biography might easily have mistaken the man in his Iowa setting for another breed. His influence was widest on the thirteen generations of undergraduates who knew him as professor of European history, on occasion genial or grave, but always sensitive to their needs, ready to lend a current book from the collection that over the years had filled the walls of his office. He stimulated his undergraduate students in provocative lectures and for them he wrote the fattest of his volumes, *Modern and Contemporary European Civilization* (1923). Graduate students knew him as a master willing to allow them a wide range at their own pace but in the end exacting from them the same high standard of performance to which he held himself. Professor Plum taught them by example that a slender book need not be a slight book. His studies, *The Teutonic Order and Its Secularization* (1906) and *Restoration Puritanism* (1943), were distilled from deep reading and wide human experience. But it was his friends, inside and outside the University, who saw in this modest professor depths given to few men. They tell of a noble life, of high integrity and generous friendship, of sorrows gallantly borne, and, at the end, of serene years.

Ralph Volney Harlow, professor emeritus of history at Syracuse University, died on October 3, 1956, at Westbrook, Connecticut, at the age of seventy-two. Born in Claremont, New Hampshire, Dr. Harlow received his A.B., M.A., and Ph.D. degrees from Yale University. His college teaching career began at Simmons College and included periods of service at Boston University and Yale Uni-

versity. In 1929 he became chairman of the history department at Syracuse University, a post he filled with distinction until his retirement in 1948.

Dr. Harlow wrote several American history textbooks that have been widely used both at the high school and the college level. In addition to notable articles contributed to this review and to other professional journals, he wrote three important book-length studies: *The History of Legislative Methods in the Period before 1825* (1917); *Samuel Adams, Promoter of the American Revolution* (1923); and *Gerrit Smith, Philanthropist and Reformer* (1939). The first is the definitive work in its field; the second and third have earned a unique place in the literature of American historical biography by their attempts to explain crusading reformers in the light of the newer insights of psychology.

Meticulous in his research, clear and forceful in his exposition, careful in his judgments, Dr. Harlow represented the best traditions of our profession. His kindness, fairness, and quiet sense of humor made him a fine teacher and a delightful colleague.

Dan Elbert Clark, professor emeritus at the University of Oregon, died on August 14, 1956, in Eugene, at the age of seventy-two. A native of Iowa, born in Ogden, he received his academic degrees at the State University of Iowa (B.A., 1907; Ph.D., 1910). He became an editor at the State Historical Society while still a student and continued in this position from 1907 to 1918. From 1910 to 1918, he was honorary instructor and lecturer in political science at the State University of Iowa. From 1918 until his death, Professor Clark lived on the Pacific Coast. He moved first to Seattle, where he was in the service of the Red Cross. In 1921 he joined the faculty of the University of Oregon and for twenty years gave most of his time to the university extension division, of which he was assistant director. In 1940 he became head of the department of history, a position which he held until 1951, when he retired. His quiet ways, his judicial temperament, his democratic procedures, and his own diligent scholarship inspired both respect and affection, and his department enjoyed an ample decade of much-envied harmony. He was deeply involved in the work of many university committees where his voice spoke always on the side of forbearance in human relations and of high standards in academic affairs.

Professor Clark was from the beginning an active member of the Pacific Coast Branch of the American Historical Association. In 1931 he was its president. In association with another Iowan, John Carl Parish, he was one of the founders of the *Pacific Historical Review* and was on its board of editors (1931-35 and 1939-44). In addition, he was greatly interested in the Oregon Historical Society and served on its board of directors from 1940 to 1956.

The publications of Professor Clark included *History of Senatorial Elections in Iowa* (1912); a biography of *Samuel Jordan Kirkwood* (1917); and a widely-used textbook, *The West in American History* (1937). He also edited a volume of essays by John C. Parish, *The Persistence of the Westward Movement* (1943),

and contributed a chapter, "The Lewis and Clark Expedition," to a volume bearing the title *Les explorateurs célèbres*, edited by André Leroi-Gourham (1947). During his retirement, he continued working on a history of the Pacific Northwest; it was not far from completion when failing health compelled him to stop.

Professor Clark has left his mark. Numerous students, undergraduate and graduate, will remember his generous devotion of time to their problems, personal as well as academic. Mrs. Clark, also deceased, was the daughter of a pioneer missionary of the far west, and Professor Clark had established the Abigail E. Clark Memorial Fund, to purchase, for the University Library, materials on the history of northwestern missionaries. The family has changed the name to the Abigail E. and Dan E. Clark Memorial Fund.

Eleanor Ashby Bancroft, Assistant to the Director of the Bancroft Library, died in an Oakland, California, hospital on August 28, 1956, after a lingering illness. Born in Nebraska, August 16, 1903, she came to California with her family at an early age. She entered the University of California in 1920 and soon became a part-time employee in the Bancroft Library, which was then under the aegis of Professor Herbert Eugene Bolton. Largely because of his influence, she majored in history (B.A., 1926) and later studied library science. During these years she continued to be employed at the Bancroft Library, where she became conversant with its books and collections as few have ever been; since 1940 she served as Assistant to the Director.

Besides being a scholar, Mrs. Bancroft was adviser and guide to countless other scholars. She performed most of the work in preparing Volume II of *Spain and Spanish America in the Libraries of the University of California*, published in 1930—a catalogue of the Spanish books and books about Spain and Spanish America in the Bancroft Library. With Edith M. Coulter, she edited two works, *Thirteen California Towns, from the Original Drawings* (1947) and *An Account of a Tour of the California Missions, 1856—The Journal and Drawings of Henry Miller* (1952), both published by the Book Club of California. She also contributed articles on California history to books and magazines. Her warm personality and genuine interest in people as well as in books made her a host of friends everywhere. Her niche in the Bancroft Library will long remain unfilled.

Frank Lawrence Owsley, Hugo Freidman Professor of Southern History at the University of Alabama, died on October 21, 1956, in England, where he was serving as lecturer at Cambridge University on a Fulbright grant. Professor Owsley was born in Montgomery county, Alabama, in 1890. He received the B.S. degree from Alabama Polytechnic Institute in 1911 and the M.S. degree in 1912, and taught at that institution and at Birmingham-Southern College before joining the faculty of Vanderbilt University in 1920. His Ph.D. degree in history was obtained at the University of Chicago in 1924, under the direction of Professor William E. Dodd, and his dissertation, *States Rights in the Confederacy*, pub-

lished in 1925, presented a new interpretation of the fundamental weakness of the Confederacy. During the next three decades, he became known as a stimulating teacher and an inspiring guide for graduate students, and his research and writing established him as one of the outstanding scholars in the field of southern history. In 1949 he joined the University of Alabama faculty and was made head of the department of history in 1951, resigning this position three years later in order to devote more time to his teaching and writing. He was a member of the executive committee of the Mississippi Valley Historical Association (1934-37) and the board of editors of the *Journal of Southern History* (1938-41). In 1940, he served as president of the Southern Historical Association.

At Vanderbilt University, Owsley was one of the central figures in the original thinking which produced the Agrarian Group, a term familiar to all who are acquainted with intellectual trends in the South. With others of this vigorous thinking band, Owsley contributed to the volume of essays, *I'll Take My Stand* (1930). His book entitled *King Cotton Diplomacy* (1931) attracted most attention in the United States and abroad. In collaboration with others, Professor Owsley wrote *The United States from Colony to World Power* (1949) and *A Short History of the American People* (1945). At the time of his death, he was writing a study of the diplomatic relations between the United States and European governments during the Civil War.

Professor Owsley was not satisfied to pursue the beaten paths of historical interpretation; he worked with the passion of the explorer and instilled in his students the same spirit. He had a deep and abiding interest in his students, who held him in esteem and affection, and he developed a large number of highly capable and inspired young historians. His work as a productive scholar made a significant contribution toward a better understanding of the Old South and of the Civil War, but perhaps his most lasting influence will be seen through the continuation of that contribution in the work of more than fifty younger scholars who earned their doctorate under his inspiration and guidance. In addition to greatness of mind, Professor Owsley had greatness of spirit, kindness, and conviviality not always found among very productive scholars. He had the rare quality of not taking himself or others too seriously and his personal qualities endeared him to many outside as well as inside the realm of scholars.

THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

Founded in 1884

Chartered by Congress in 1889

Principal Office

400 A STREET, S.E., WASHINGTON 3, D. C.

MEMBERSHIP: Persons interested in historical studies, whether professionally or otherwise, are invited to membership. Present membership ca. 6,500.

MEETINGS: An annual meeting with a three-day program is held in the last days of each year. Election of officers is by ballot of the membership.

The Association maintains close relations with the state and local historical societies through conferences at the annual meetings. The Pacific Coast Branch holds meetings in December on the Pacific Coast and publishes the *Pacific Historical Review*.

PUBLICATIONS: In addition to the *Annual Report*, the Association publishes from time to time out of special funds important documentary collections in American political and legal history. Its official organ is the *American Historical Review*, published quarterly and sent to all members. It appoints a proportion of the members of the board of editors of *Social Education*, a journal on the social studies for secondary-school teachers.

PRIZES: The *Albert J. Beveridge Award*, given annually for the best manuscript in the history of the Western Hemisphere, has a cash value of \$1,000 and assurance of publication.

The *Watumull Prize* of \$500, awarded biennially for a work on the history of India originally published in the United States (next award: December, 1958).

The *George Louis Beer Prize* of about \$200, awarded annually for a work on any phase of European international history since 1895.

The *John H. Dunning Prize* of about \$140, awarded in the even-numbered years for a monograph on any subject relating to American history.

The *Herbert B. Adams Prize* of \$200, awarded in the even-numbered years for a work in the field of European history.

DUES: There is no initiation fee. Annual dues are \$7.50, students \$4.00. Life membership is \$150. All members receive the *American Historical Review* and the program of the annual meeting.

CORRESPONDENCE: Inquiries should be addressed to the Executive Secretary at 400 A Street, S.E., Washington 3, D. C.



THE FOURTH EDITION

*The Course of Europe
Since Waterloo*

By WALTER PHELPS HALL and WILLIAM STEARNS DAVIS. In this new up-dated edition the old Chapter I on "The World of 1815" has been replaced by a new chapter on "The Industrial Revolution and the Bourgeoisie," a broader and fuller discussion of the Industrial Revolution. Military history is reduced; Asia and Africa are given more attention; there is less emphasis on the Balkans; and a new chapter has been added which includes a discussion of the events in Hungary and Egypt through November, 1956. Twelve of the 21 maps are new.

Just published.

ANNOUNCING
HAROLD U. FAULKNER'S*American Political and
Social History*

SEVENTH EDITION. This is a very thorough revision which not only covers the history since 1952, but includes many changes throughout. There are now 45 chapters instead of 43, and the appendix is enlarged to include the Constitution, the Declaration of Independence, tables, dates, and a list of Presidents and Vice-Presidents. The new page design has marginal headings, more chapter subheads, shorter paragraphs, and simpler maps. *For March publication.*

Appleton-Century-Crofts, Inc.
35 West 32nd St.
New York 1, New York

IMPORTANT NEW BOOKS . . .

STUDIES IN MODERN EUROPEAN HISTORY

Dedicated to Professor Franklin Charles Palm of the Univ. of California by teachers and research scholars in colleges and universities throughout the United States as testimony of their affection and admiration for a friendly and inspiring teacher.

Essays by William Belote (Mississippi State Coll.), Richard M. Brace (Northwestern Univ.), George Carbone (Univ. of Mississippi), Frederick J. Cox (Univ. of Alabama), David L. Dowd (Univ. of Florida), W. Ward Fearnside (Univ. of California), Gordon Griffiths (Lawrence Coll.), George W. Kyte (Lehigh Univ.), Howard C. Payne (State Coll. of Washington), Daniel L. Rader (San Diego State Coll.), John F. Ramsey (Univ. of Alabama), Franklin W. Wallin (Wayne Univ.), Bernard C. Weber (Univ. of Alabama), Edward F. Willis (Jersey City Junior Coll.). \$6.00

AMERICA'S TENTH MAN: A Pictorial Review of the Negro Contribution to American Life Today

Ed. by Lucille A. Chambers. Foreword by Henry Cabot Lodge, Jr. This volume appears at a time when one-tenth of a nation—the colored people of America—are taking increasingly effective steps toward first-class citizenship. It is a vivid and impressive answer in photographic form to the question: "How does the Negro actually contribute to the American way of life?" The volume is divided into fourteen sections, each one preceded by an introduction contributed by a well-known authority in the field. It covers every aspect of American life—education, housing, government, religion, business, etc.—with more than 800 photographs. No library should be without this important book. \$7.50

BEN BUTLER: The South Called Him "Beast"

By Hans Louis Trefousse. In reconstructing the life of this turbulent Civil War figure, the author has restored Benjamin Franklin Butler to his rightful place in the drama of that troubled era. Butler is, of course, notorious for his General Order No. 28 when he was in command of conquered New Orleans which so enraged his foes that they called him "Beast Butler" ever afterward. But the reforms for which he campaigned—suffrage for women, legislation for protection of the laborer, etc.—and his constant efforts to befriend the Negro even when it was not to his personal advantage to do so earned for him a permanent place in America's history. Dr. Trefousse has written a readable and historically accurate account of Butler and his times. Illustrated. \$5.00

BOOKMAN ASSOCIATES—TWAYNE PUBLISHERS

"The House where scholarly and specialized studies are always welcome"

31 Union Square West

New York 3

Columbia University Press

Documents on Communism, Nationalism, and Soviet Advisers in China, 1918-1927

Edited, with Introductory Essays, by C. MARTIN WILBUR and JULIE LIEN-YING HOW. From papers seized in the 1927 Peking raid, the editors have chosen fifty documents that provide new information about the early history of Chinese Communism, the Kuomintang, and the role of Soviet agents in the Chinese Revolution. \$8.75

The Recovery of the Holy Land By Pierre DuBois

Translated with an Introduction and Notes by WALTHER I. BRANDT. Under the guise of a plan for the reconquest of the Holy Land, Pierre DuBois in the fourteenth century drew up a document suggesting widespread reforms—a scheme that would place all of western Europe, the Holy Land, and the Moslem world under French control. \$4.50

Marsilius of Padua: The Defender of Peace, Volume II: The *Defensor pacis*

Translated with an Introduction by Alan Gewirth. This is the first complete translation. About VOLUME I: MARSILIUS OF PADUA IN MEDIEVAL POLITICAL PHILOSOPHY the *Journal of Philosophy* said: "In the minds of most scholars, Marsilius has long since dislodged Machiavelli from his traditional place at the beginning of the history of modern political theory." \$8.50

Yearbook of the United Nations, 1955

UNITED NATIONS. This ninth volume in an annual series gives full account of the work of the United Nations and its Specialized Agencies and is distinguished by full reports of the International Conferences on the Peaceful Uses of Atomic Energy and the first plebiscite under United Nations auspices to determine the future of a trust territory. \$10.50



2960 Broadway
New York 27, New York

THE FEDERAL UNION—SECOND EDITION

John D. Hicks

"... We feel that it is the best textbook ... available and we have come to this conclusion after careful analysis and study."

HAROLD E. BRIGGS
Southern Illinois University

THE AMERICAN NATION—THIRD EDITION

John D. Hicks

"... contains more information on the events of American History than can be found in any other text."

THOMAS C. COCHRAN
University of Pennsylvania

A SHORT HISTORY OF AMERICAN DEMOCRACY

SECOND EDITION **John D. Hicks and George E. Mowry**

"This is in my judgment, the best one-volume text in United States History for college students."

ROBERT CROSS
Swarthmore College

READINGS IN AMERICAN HISTORY

VOLUME I, 1492 to 1865—REVISED EDITION

R. L. Biesele, John S. Ezell, and Gilbert C. Fite

Authors of new selections in this revision include Lawrence Gipson, John C. Miller, Julius W. Pratt, George R. Taylor, Marquis James, Louis M. Hacker, Douglas Southall Freeman, and T. Harry Williams. Just published.

READINGS IN AMERICAN HISTORY

VOLUME II, 1865 to the Present—REVISED EDITION

Robert C. Cotner, John S. Ezell, and Gilbert C. Fite

New selections in this revision include excerpts from the writing of Booker T. Washington, Henry F. Pringle, Frank McNaughton and Walter Heymeyer, Foster Rhea Dulles, Ladd Haystead and Gilbert C. Fite, Samuel Lubell, Adlai E. Stevenson, Oscar Handlin, Harlow H. Curtice, George F. Kennan, Hans J. Morgenthau, Harold M. Vinacke, and Julius W. Pratt. An early 1957 publication.

HOUGHTON MIFFLIN COMPANY

BOSTON 7

NEW YORK 16

CHICAGO 16

DALLAS 1

PALO ALTO 6



LOUISIANA STATE UNIVERSITY PRESS

PROUDLY ANNOUNCES THE FIRST VOLUME OF

Order and History

By **ERIC VOEGELIN**, *author of The New Science of Politics*

This monumental study is an inquiry into the order of human existence in society and history, to the extent to which it has become accessible to science. To be published in six volumes *Order and History* deals with the major symbolic forms of Western thought: myth and history in the Ancient Near East, the advance from myth to philosophy in Greece, the creation of multicivilizational empires and the rise of Christianity, the growth of the modern national states, and the problems arising from the world-wide expansion of Western civilization.

By one of the foremost political philosophers of our time, this great work will be of profound interest to historians, political scientists, philosophers, theologians, and all serious students of the origins and development of Christianity and Western philosophy.

Not since Toynbee's *Study of History* has a work of this magnitude been undertaken.

Now ready

VOLUME I

Israel and Revelation

This first intellectual history of Israel penetrates the crucial years of Hebrew history: Israel's symbolic exodus under divine revelation, and its establishment as the historically conscious chosen people under God.

560 pages. 3 indexes. \$7.50

The remaining five volumes—*The World of the Polis*; *Plato and Aristotle*; *Empire and Christianity*; *The Protestant Centuries*; and *The Crisis of Western Civilization*—will appear at intervals during the next three years.

Through your bookseller, or from

LOUISIANA STATE UNIVERSITY PRESS

Baton Rouge 3, Louisiana

*Introducing a Radically New
American History Text—*

**AMERICAN
CIVILIZATION**

A History of the United States

Wesley M. Gewehr
Donald C. Gordon

David S. Sparks
Roland N. Stromberg

All at the University of Maryland

McGraw-Hill Series in History

— In Press —

In this American History text, written for the basic college survey course, the student is carried through the story of American history by means of basic themes around which the narrative is woven. Each chapter is a unit in itself—an essay that could stand alone, but which is intimately related in content and style to the preceding and following chapters. It is the result of the collaboration of thirteen members of the University of Maryland History Department whose purpose is to point up the significant trends, meanings, and interpretations of the nation's history, from the colonial times through the Korean War and its aftermath.

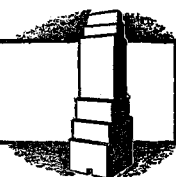
The factual content is reduced to only those facts absolutely necessary to an understanding of the historical problem or development being described or analyzed. Names, dates, and irrelevant details are kept at a minimum, with lists of important events given at the beginnings of the chapters. Of special importance is the final synthesis chapter surveying the course of some of the continuities of American history and civilization.

Send for a copy on approval

McGRAW-HILL BOOK COMPANY

330 West 42nd Street

• New York 36, N. Y.



Important OXFORD Books

The Politics of the Prussian Army 1640-1945

by GORDON A. CRAIG

A comprehensive account of the political activities of the German army from the Hohenzollern state to Hitler. "Superior in precision, insight and enduring historical value . . . an achievement in which American historical scholarship may take legitimate pride.—GENERAL TELFORD TAYLOR, *New York Times Book Review*. \$7.00

The Life of Lady Mary Wortley Montagu

by ROBERT HALSBAND

The first fully documented biography of this fascinating woman. The volume reveals some startling new facets of her private life and her public career. Among these are her political support of Walpole, who later reviled her, and the romantic reasons for her Continental exile. Profusely illustrated; many of the pictures have never before been reproduced. COMING JANUARY 10. \$7.00

Just Published

Atlas of European History

Edited by EDWARD W. FOX

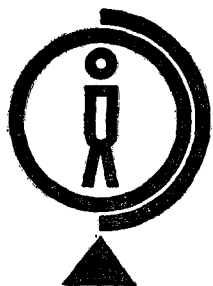
Associate Professor of History, Cornell University

Assisted by H. S. DEIGHTON

Pembroke College, Oxford University

Designed specifically for classroom use, as a supplement to courses in European History and the History of Western Civilization from ancient times to the present. Maps show historical and physical factors that have affected historical events. An innovation in atlas making, it presents clearly the relationship between geography and history. *Special Features:* gazetteer—guides student to location of each entry; outline maps—uniquely conceived and based on the atlas.

OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS, Inc. 114 Fifth Avenue, N. Y. 11



PRAEGER

**B
O
O
K
S**

A History of Soviet Russia

by Georg von Rauch

A swift-flowing, wide-ranging, masterful narrative, presenting the Soviet scene in all its complexity. Covers Soviet history from anti-Czarist conspiracy to 1956. A brilliant synthesis in the light of the best Western scholarship. \$6.00

Rewriting Russian History: Soviet Interpretations of Russia's Past

Edited by C. E. Black

Fourteen incisive essays by former Soviet scholars and American specialists who point out, with documentation, how pure scholarship survives amidst political subjugation. A study of the Research Program on the USSR. \$7.50

Germany in the 20th Century

by Edmond Vermeil

The outstanding French expert here offers a striking explication of German history from Bismarck to Adenauer, using political, economic, and cultural materials. \$5.50

A History of Hungary 1920-1944

by C. A. Macartney

The leading expert on Hungary in the West here writes an exhaustive study of the genesis and course of the forces that led to Hungary's collapse into the hands of the communists. 2 vols. \$20.00

**T
H
A
T**

Men in Arms

by R. A. Preston, S. F. Wise,
H. O. Werner

A history of warfare and its interrelationship with Western Society. Not a history of battles, but an account of how the general social context (political, economic, technological) influences actual battle and how battle influences the total context. \$6.50

Communism and Nationalism in the Middle East

by W. Z. Laqueur

A pioneering study and a brand-new insight into a crucial area in world politics. "This book ought to be on the desks of John Foster Dulles and all his regional advisers."—New York Times
". . . most thorough analysis to date . . . meticulous documentation . . . brilliant arguments . . . destined to become the indispensable volume in its field."—Current History \$6.50

**M
A
T
T
E
R**

These and many other volumes of basic importance to historians are published by Frederick A. Praeger, Publishers, 150 East 52nd Street, New York 22, N. Y., publishers of Luethy's *France Against Herself*, Seton-Watson's *From Lenin to Malenkov*, Goerlitz's *History of the German General Staff* etc. Send for catalogue.

2 important new texts
from Prentice-Hall—

**Hofstadter
Miller
and Aaron's**

THE UNITED STATES: THE HISTORY OF A REPUBLIC

Richard Hofstadter, Pulitzer Prize winner and Professor of History at Columbia University, William Miller, co-author of *The Age of Enterprise*, and Daniel Aaron, Professor of American Civilization at Smith College pool their talents, interests and experience to bring your students a balanced, beautifully written and illustrated presentation of the broad patterns seen in the development of our country as a nation.

The political narrative is brilliantly yet simply interwoven with cultural and intellectual developments, each serving to ramify and impart further meaning to the other as the full sweep of our history unfolds. You'll find the level of interpretation unprecedented in introductory texts.

Over 120 maps drawn especially for this book by Vaughn Gray, cartographer for the *New York Times*, hundreds of carefully chosen halftones, and contemporary source materials help depict ideas and events more forcefully.

approx. 850 pages • 7" x 9³/₄" • To be published in March, 1957

Leopold and Link's NEW SECOND EDITION

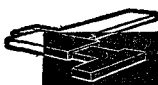
PROBLEMS IN AMERICAN HISTORY

To achieve even greater teachability, Richard W. Leopold and Arthur S. Link of Northwestern University have now completely revised their enthusiastically received and adopted original edition. Each of the 20 problems has been reduced by one-fourth in length and the problem approach in each chapter has been re-examined—the focus on many sharpened.

approx. 688 pages • 6" x 9" • To be published in March, 1957

PROBLEMS—AUTHORS

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. THE SOURCES OF AUTHORITY
by Edmund S. Morgan | 11. THE ROLE OF THE BUSINESS LEADER
by Thomas C. Cochran |
| 2. ROAD TO REVOLUTION
by Max Savelle | 12. SOCIAL ISSUES OF THE EARLY INDUSTRIAL AGE
by Stow Persons |
| 3. THE ARTICLES OF CONFEDERATION AND THE CONSTITUTION OF 1787
by Merrill Jensen | 13. THE SUPREME COURT AND ECONOMIC POLICY, 1877-1914
by Horace Samuel Merrill |
| 4. LAUNCHING THE NEW GOVERNMENT
by Clarence L. Ver Steeg | 14. THE FARMERS' REVOLT
by Rodman W. Paul |
| 5. FOUNDATIONS OF FOREIGN POLICY: BEGINNING THE GREAT DEBATE, 1778-1824
by Richard N. Current | 15. THE NEW WORLD POWER
by Fred Harvey Harrington |
| 6. JACKSONIAN DEMOCRACY
by Charles Grier Sellers, Jr. | 16. THE PROGRESSIVE MOVEMENT: REFORM OR RADICALISM?
by Arthur S. Link |
| 7. SECTIONALISM AND THE PUBLIC LANDS, 1820-1860
by Thomas LeDuc | 17. THE GREAT CRUSADE AND THE SEPARATE PEACE
by Richard W. Leopold |
| 8. THE FERMENT OF REFORM
by Arthur Bestor | 18. THE TWENTIES: THE LIMITS OF FREEDOM
by George E. Mowry |
| 9. WHAT CAUSED THE CIVIL WAR?
by Kenneth M. Stampp | 19. THE NEW DEAL
by Frank Freidel |
| 10. RECONSTRUCTION
by John Hope Franklin | 20. GLOBAL WAR AND POSTWAR CRISIS
by Ethan Ellis |

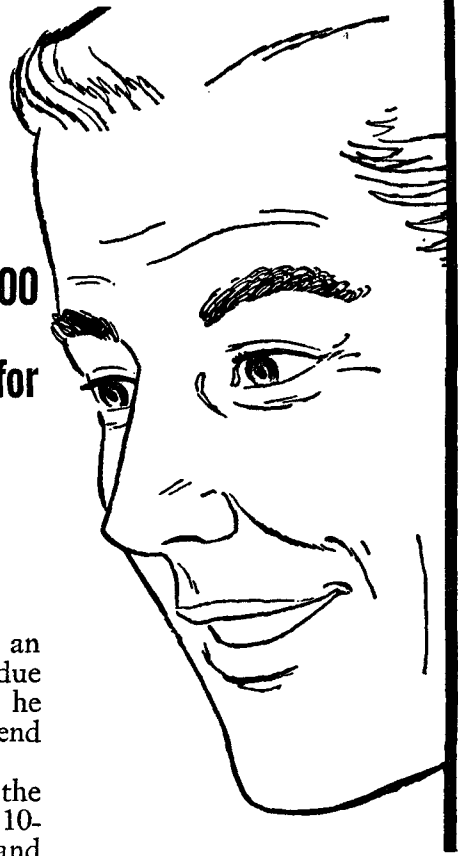


For approval copies write

Prentice-Hall, Inc.

ENGLEWOOD CLIFFS
NEW JERSEY

**You mean I can get \$20,000
of TIAA Term insurance for
less than \$100 a year?**



That's precisely the question an Assistant Professor from Purdue asked us the other day when he heard about TIAA's new dividend scale.

And it's true! At his age 34 the annual premium for \$20,000 of 10-Year Term insurance is \$178.40 and the first-year dividend on the new scale is \$89.40, making a net annual payment of \$89.00. Dividend amounts, of course, are not guaranteed.

"At that cost," he said, "I can't afford *not* to have enough insurance."

This is just one example of the many low-cost TIAA plans available to you if you're a college staff member, part- or full-time. To get complete details, send us the coupon below.

TIAA employs no agents—no one will call on you.

TIAA

Teachers Insurance and Annuity Association
522 Fifth Avenue, New York 36, New York

Please send me a *Life Insurance Guide* and the booklet, *Plan Your Life Insurance*.

Name _____ Date of Birth _____

Address _____

Ages of Dependents _____

E Employing Institution _____



Announcing
the first two volumes in
THE CHICAGO HISTORY OF
AMERICAN CIVILIZATION

A vigorous and authoritative series, edited by Daniel J. Boorstin, which will provide a comprehensive narrative of both American history and the major phases of American life. Each volume offers an interpretive account of a period or significant force in our country's experience; its religion, arts, diplomacy, and political movements.

The Birth of
the Republic: 1763-89

By EDMUND S. MORGAN, Professor of History, Yale University. Here are the dramatic events of that remarkable quarter-century during which thirteen quarrelsome colonies emerged as a unified nation under the Constitution.

Cloth \$3.00 Paper \$1.75

American Catholicism

By JOHN TRACY ELLIS, Professor of Church History. The Catholic University of America. In the first short history of the Roman Catholic Church in America, Monsignor Ellis surveys the role of the Catholics and their Church in the life of the nation from the days of the first Spanish and French missionaries to our own times.

Cloth \$3.00 Paper \$1.75

At your bookstore, or from

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO PRESS

5750 Ellis Avenue, Chicago 37, Ill.

PRINCETON UNIVERSITY PRESS**Wilson: The New Freedom****By Arthur S. Link**

This is the exciting story of Woodrow Wilson's first two years as President. Swept into the White House on the basis of a program characterized by the words "The New Freedom," Wilson was deeply committed to the reform program, and this second volume in Professor Link's monumental biography tells of his attempts to put this program into effect, in spite of a sometimes recalcitrant congress. The book carries the story up to the brink of World War I, and provides a vivid picture of Wilson the man and the personalities that enlivened his circle.

*498 pages. Illustrated. \$7.50***Mirage in the West****A History of the French Image of American Society to 1815****By Durand Echeverria**

In this account of the early years of French-American understanding and misunderstanding, the author notes the impressions of French travelers and the ideas generated in France about the physical, social, political, and economic structure of the new nation across the sea. He reveals how the image, or mirage, of America changed, and how it actually reflected forces at work in France. An engrossing case study in public opinion which reveals the thoughts of the man-on-the-street as well as of the leading figures of the time.

*290 pages. \$5.00***Guerrilla Communism
in Malaya****By Lucian W. Pye**

A pioneering study in political behavior, based on detailed interviews with former members of the Malayan Communist Party. The author introduces his study with an analysis of the distinctive features of Communism in the underdeveloped areas, and then provides an account of the growth and development of the Malayan Communist Party, examining within this setting the human dimension of Communism and how it is experienced by the individual. *Published for the Center of International Studies of Princeton University.*

*369 pages. \$6.00**Order from your bookstore, or***Princeton University Press • Princeton, N.J.**

Newest Book in the
Brown & Haley Lecture Series
at the College of Puget Sound

ASPECTS of CULTURE

by HARRY L. SHAPIRO, *Chairman, Department of
Anthropology, American Museum of Natural History*

"The curious thing about culture," says Dr. Harry L. Shapiro, "is how long it has taken man to achieve the objectivity necessary to appreciate it." In this book, fourth of the Brown and Haley Lecture Series, this world-famous anthropologist shows how a knowledge and understanding of our cultural heritage and that of other peoples is necessary if we are to bridge the gap which our technical advances have created between power and wisdom.

\$2.75

Earlier Titles in the Brown and Haley Series

THE HISTORIAN AND THE ARMY

by KENT ROBERTS GREENFIELD

An expert essay in historiography by the editor of the anticipated 100-volume history of the United States Armed Forces in World War II. "Both military experts and laymen should discover valuable insight and knowledge in this literate work."—*Current History*

\$2.50

ECONOMICS AND THE ART OF CONTROVERSY

by JOHN KENNETH GALBRAITH

A brilliantly reasoned and remarkably bold analysis of some current battlefields of economic controversy, by the author of *The Great Crash*. "Galbraith, a superior observer, persuades and delights his readers. . . ."—*The Progressive*

\$2.50

AMERICAN PARADOX: The Conflict of Thought and Action

by MERLE CURTI, *Professor of History, University of Wisconsin*

A famous historian describes the background of the conflict between the intellectual and the man of action, exploring the reasons for the differences and seeking a solution for the problem. ". . . a call to action to all Americans to preserve the nation's intellectual vitality. . . ."—*The American Scholar*

\$2.75

RUTGERS UNIVERSITY PRESS
New Brunswick, N. J.

Selected Books from

Heritage of the Desert**The Arabs and the Middle East**

HARRY B. ELLIS,

Assistant Overseas News Editor, The Christian Science Monitor

This new book recounts the tumultuous course of Arab civilization from ancient times to the present. From personal contacts with Nasser, Naguib, Saud, and the ubiquitous Bedouins, the author succeeds in bringing the

news from this explosive area into focus. "... reports a complicated ethnic, cultural, and political situation without bias, fear, or punchpulling... top class."—Carleton S. Coon. 27 ills., 3 maps, 311 pp. \$5

Japan's Modern CenturyHUGH BORTON, *Columbia University*

The kaleidoscopic story of Japan's 100-year era of modernization and westernization. Emphasizes political, economic, social, and international factors; reinterprets the fundamental

questions of the past and poses the complex issues which face Japan now. "Scholarly... will be standard for years to come."—N. Y. Herald Tribune. 44 ills., tables, maps; 524 pp. \$7

China, Japan, and the PowersMERIBETH E. CAMERON, *Mount Holyoke College;*THOMAS H. D. MAHONEY, *Massachusetts Institute of Technology;*and GEORGE E. McREYNOLDS, *University of Connecticut*

A clear analysis of eastern Asia and its complex social, economic, and political problems. Book gives insight into the cultures of the peoples, their recent history, and their role in international politics. "... an

excellent, informative background; much of the material is not otherwise available in such compact form."—Current History. 14 maps; 682 pp. \$7

★ ★ ★ ★

Dominant Themes of Modern Philosophy: A HistoryGEORGE BOAS, *Johns Hopkins University*

Just Published. An entirely new presentation of the history of philosophy—applying the *history-of-ideas method* to the whole course of Western philosophic thought from the fifteenth century to the present day. Emphasizing dominant ideas rather

than personalities or Schools, the author shows how a particular concept is reflected in the thought of a number of philosophers. This thematic approach results in a surprisingly clear, unified study of the history of modern thought. 660 pp. \$6.75

History of Christianity, 1650-1950**Secularization of the West**JAMES HASTINGS NICHOLS, *Federated Theological Faculty, University of Chicago*

This new book traces the changing relation of the Christian faith to society, culture, and the state from the Treaty of Westphalia to the present day. "There is nothing in English or, for that matter, in any

language, which presents such a full and well-rounded survey of the history of the church during the modern period."—Wilhelm Pauck, Union Theological Seminary. 493 pp. \$5

THE RONALD PRESS COMPANY

The Ronald Press Company

The United States

A Survey of National Development

OSCAR THEODORE BARCK, Jr., *Syracuse University*;
WALTER L. WAKEFIELD, *Potsdam State Teachers College*; and
HUGH TALMAGE LEFLER, *University of North Carolina*

This distinguished history covers, from earliest days to the present: cultural environment; regional characteristics and growth; international affairs; economic, social, and political development. Volume I—Through

1865: 43 ills., 15 maps, 526 pages, \$4.75. Volume II—From 1865: 23 ills., 11 maps, 585 pages, \$4.75. Either volume obtainable separately. Single volume edition, \$7.

Empire on the Pacific

A Study in American Continental Expansion

NORMAN A. GRAEBNER, *Iowa State College*

"The talented author of this stimulating volume argues that historians have exaggerated the role played by manifest destiny in the expansionism of the 1840's. Instead, the principal objective of every statesman from Jackson on was maritime: the acquisition of the harbors of San

Diego, San Francisco, and the Strait of Juan de Fuca as gateways to the trade of the Orient. Mr. Graebner has provided historians with an important new interpretation which they cannot ignore." Ray A. Billington, *The American Historical Review*. 7 maps; 278 pp. \$4.50

The Course of American Democratic Thought

RALPH HENRY GABRIEL, *Yale University*

The 2nd Edition of this popular book shows how our intellectual heritage grew out of a democratic faith which incorporates individual freedom, basic moral law, and our aim to be a democratic example for the world. Relates each new current of

thought in letters, law, religion, politics, and science to the main tradition. "A fundamental work, indispensable to all who would understand the history of American ideas and social movements."—Allan Nevins. 508 pp. \$6

Economic History of the United States

HOWARD R. SMITH, *University of Georgia*

Employing a narrative presentation rather than the usual topical one, this book describes the most significant economic aspects of American history. Each chapter takes up a short period in the sequence of administrations to present a basic picture of our

growing economy. Throughout, book interprets problems and shows their causal forces. "Excellent, well-written, clear, interesting, stimulating."—Ervin K. Ziegler, *University of Houston*. 169 ills., tables, maps; 763 pp. \$6

Economic History of Great Britain

W. STANFORD REID, *McGill University*

A comprehensive survey of the economic development of Great Britain, emphasizing the period after 1715. Throughout, book relates economic development and thought to the climate of opinion of the different ages

as expressed in political, religious, and philosophical thinking. "Unique among texts of its kind. Comprehensive and extremely well organized presentation."—William Sears, *New York University*. 8 maps, 557 pp. \$6.50

15 East 26th Street, New York 10

UNIVERSITY OF FLORIDA PRESS

Gainesville



THE LAND CALLED CHICORA

By PAUL QUATTLEBAUM

A fascinating history of the sixteenth-century Spanish, French, and English colonial contentions along the eastern seaboard of the United States, often referred to as "La Florida" or the "Land of Chicora," but now known as the Carolinas.

\$4.50



THE CARIBBEAN: ITS POLITICAL PROBLEMS

Edited by A. CURTIS WILGUS

A well-balanced picture of Caribbean constitutional political thought and practice, political factions and elections, revolutions and government changes, public administration and local government. Organized for use as a textbook in political science and history classes.

\$4.00



JAPAN'S NORTHERN FRONTIER

By JOHN A. HARRISON

"All in all, this is a timely monograph, carefully documented, and noteworthy for its use of Japanese sources and papers in the library of the U. S. Department of Agriculture. Appendixes containing a note on the Western discovery of Hokkaido, the texts of early Japanese treaties with Russia, and an annotated bibliography will be of use to the specialist."—The American Historical Review

\$4.75



RUSSIA'S JAPAN EXPEDITION OF 1852 TO 1855

By GEORGE ALEXANDER LENSEN

"The book is very interesting. It fills in on the negotiations which by many authors are treated as a footnote to the negotiations of Perry. It certainly has a place on the shelf of any student of the Far East."—Monumenta Nipponica

\$5.00



JOURNEY INTO WILDERNESS

Edited by JAMES F. SUNDERMAN

"Critics have found that Dr. Motte's journal has an on-the-spot battle flavor about it, while historians have praised it as an invaluable record of life on our Southern frontier during the Jacksonian era in the 1830's."—Air University Dispatch

\$6.00



FLORIDA UNDER FIVE FLAGS (Revised Edition)

By REMBERT W. PATRICK

"Superbly printed on coated paper with fine half-tone illustrations, this concise history of a great state will dissatisfy few readers. The author writes with ease, dignity, and candor. . . ."—National Review

\$3.00



HANDBOOK OF LATIN AMERICAN STUDIES:

1952, No. 18

Edited by FRANCISCO AGUILERA

"It is good news that the next issue of this Handbook is to cover publications issued between 1952 and 1956 and that thereafter the Handbook will be able to record items published within eighteen months or so of the year in which the volume appears . . . for all serious students of Latin America it is, of course, indispensable."—International Affairs

\$8.50

FOUR THEORIES OF THE PRESS

By *Fred S. Siebert, Theodore Peterson, and Wilbur Schramm*. What principles guide and motivate the press in different countries and social systems? What are the philosophical and historical backgrounds of the four major concepts of what the press should be and do? A study of mass communications, showing both the operation and results of the authoritarian, libertarian, social responsibility, and Soviet Communist theories.

153 pages. \$3.50

THE FRAMING OF THE FOURTEENTH AMENDMENT


By *Joseph B. James*. Did the framers of the Fourteenth Amendment intend that it should abolish segregation in the public schools? Is a corporation a "person" under its provisions? What, indeed, were the purposes of those who submitted it and those who ratified it? This is an enlightening and much-needed study into those purposes and into the history of the Amendment. *Illinois Studies in the Social Sciences, Volume 37*.

220 pages. Paper \$3.00, Cloth \$4.00

JOHN STUART MILL AND FRENCH THOUGHT

By *Iris Mueller*. The French influence on the thinking of John Stuart Mill—particularly as expressed in *On Liberty*—was second only to that of Bentham. The author supports this notable proposition with a clear exposition of the influence on Mill of French political movements, the Saint-Simonians, and de Tocqueville. "Important . . . highly interesting and informative . . ."—Emery Neff, Columbia University.

275 pages. \$4.00



THE UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS PRESS, URBANA, ILLINOIS

Background Analysis of Today's News . . .

THE FATE OF EAST CENTRAL EUROPE**Hopes and Failures of American Foreign Policy****Edited by Stephen D. Kertesz**

This important and timely new book traces the background of Communist infiltration in and United States policy toward, Poland, Hungary and the other unsettled Communist dominated countries of East Central Europe. The editor correctly predicted that 'de-Stalinization' and concessions by Moscow in the satellite countries would release forces which could escape from Communist control!

President Emeritus Charles Seymour of Yale says, this book "provides the historical background essential to an understanding of the issues" and that "the distinction of the authors assures the validity of their approach to this vital problem."

Just Published

463 pp.

\$6.25

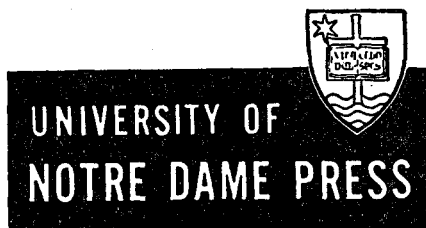
Coming soon . . . Early 1957
**CHRISTIAN DEMOCRACY IN WESTERN EUROPE:
1814-1952**
Michael P. Fogarty

A comprehensive study of the Christian Democratic movements in England, France, Italy, Germany, Belgium and the Netherlands. The author has not limited himself to a political history, but has compiled a far-ranging account of the richness of Christian Democratic social thought.

Probably \$6.75

Other Titles in the International Studies Series

- | | |
|--|---------------|
| Bolshevism: An Introduction to Soviet Communism—Waldemar Gurian | \$3.25 |
| Christian Democracy in Italy and France—Mario Einaudi and Francois Goguel | \$4.00 |
| Diplomacy in a Whirlpool: Hungary Between Nazi Germany and Soviet Russia—Stephen D. Kertesz | \$4.75 |
| Europe Between Democracy and Anarchy—Ferdinand A. Hermens | \$4.00 |
| The Foreign Policy of the British Labour Government: 1945-1951 | |
| M. A. Fitzsimons | \$3.25 |
| German Protestants Face the Social Question—William Shanahan | \$6.75 |
| Pan-Slavism: Its History and Ideology—Hans Kohn | \$6.25 |
| Soviet Imperialism: Its Origins and Tactics—Edited by W. Gurian | \$3.75 |


**AT ALL
BOOKSTORES**

Notre Dame, Indiana

► **NOW BACK IN PRINT!**

The most monumental of all
Civil War books — bringing
history into the present tense —

***The Photographic
History of the Civil War***

IN TEN VOLUMES

Edited by Francis Trevelyan Miller

With New Introductory Material by Earl Schenck Miers

THESE famous volumes, containing literally *thousands* of photographs including the Brady-Gardner collections, comprise perhaps the finest reference works on the Civil War ever assembled. First published in 1911, to commemorate the Fiftieth Anniversary of the great American epic, these books have been collectors' items ever since. The new Centennial Edition, to be published at two-month-intervals starting April 1, 1957, brings you every photograph (thousands of them) and millions of words of description contained in the original books—and at a special Pre-Publication price that puts this historically priceless series within the reach of every student, scholar, library and historical society in the land.

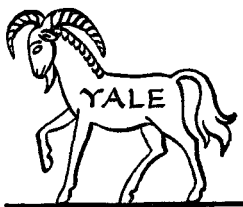
**Special Pre-Publication
Offer: Save \$12.50 by
Ordering Now**

Witkower Press is accepting advance reservations for the 10-volume set at the low pre-publication price of only \$7.50 per volume. (After publication, the price will be \$8.75 per volume, perhaps higher). By ordering now, you insure being billed for only \$7.50 for each book as published (one every two months). If, after examining the first volume, you wish to return it, your reservation for future volumes will be cancelled and your money refunded.

For further information and a deluxe four page descriptive folder, write to

WITKOWER PRESS INC.

71 Asylum Street, P. O. Box 933, Hartford 1, Connecticut



DAKOTA TERRITORY

Howard Roberts Lamar

A study of the long-neglected political history of the Dakota area, tracing it from its beginnings as a territory in 1861 to the arrival of statehood in 1889. \$4.50

A CROSSROADS OF FREEDOM

Woodrow Wilson

(edited by John Wells Davidson)

This volume brings together for the first time the full texts of nearly all the major speeches Wilson delivered during the presidential campaign of 1912, when he set forth the principles of his "New Freedom." \$6.00

THE RAILROAD STATION

Carroll L. V. Meeks

In this richly illustrated history, the massive stone terminals, the glass and metal sheds, the conservative and pioneering stations of past and present are studied from both architectural and historical viewpoints. Mr. Meeks has formulated a "railroad style" and integrated it with the main trends in 19th and 20th century architecture. \$7.50

at your bookseller

YALE UNIVERSITY PRESS

New Haven, Connecticut

from the Council on Foreign Relations

vital turning points in U. S. history

**THE UNITED STATES
IN WORLD AFFAIRS, 1954**

By *RICHARD P. STEBBINS*

This important new volume of living history records and analyzes American foreign relations in one of the most decisive years of our history. It is all here—the Geneva conference on the Far East, the Communist victory in Indochina, the Foreign Ministers' conference in Berlin, the revolution in Guatemala, the Suez and Trieste controversies, the formation of SEATO, the treaty with Chiang Kai-shek, the crisis over Quemoy, the growing influence of the uncommitted countries . . . along with domestic, political and military developments having an impact on America's world position. As in preceding volumes, Mr. Stebbins writes with wit and detached, unprejudiced scientific analysis. \$6.00

Published for the COUNCIL ON FOREIGN RELATIONS by

HARPER & BROTHERS

New York

*A clear statement by an expert with a characteristically
practical point of view*

**THE APPROACH TO
SELF-GOVERNMENT**

by Sir Ivor Jennings \$3.00

Historians will see this as an age in which colonial empires, notably the British Empire, moved more or less peaceably towards self-government. Sir Ivor Jennings assisted at the birth of several new Asian countries, and has since helped to solve the constitutional problems that inevitably arose there. This is not only an important book, but also one that can be read with ease and enjoyment by any intelligent person with an interest in the way the world is going.

Now at your bookstore

CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS

32 East 57th Street, New York 22, N. Y.



Available for examination

recently revised and expanded

AMERICAN ISSUES

The Social Record: Vol. I
andThe Literary Record:
Vol. II*Edited by*

THORP-CURTL-BAKER

A distinguished compilation
of America's social and cul-
tural heritage; reflecting the
conscience and intellect of
our country in the making.

Available as individual or
companion volumes

1956 Revision

RUSSIA:

A HISTORY

SIDNEY HARCARE

New edition encompasses
historic developments within
and without the Soviet Un-
ion since 1953.

outstanding source book

Readings in Western Civilization

KNOLES - SNYDER

write to

**J. B. LIPPINCOTT
COMPANY**

CHICAGO-PHILADELPHIA

Index To Wills of Charleston County South Carolina

1671-1868

The only probate court in South
Carolina until 1782 was located
in Charleston, so that most South
Carolina recorded wills prior to
that date are indexed in this
volume.

Price: \$6.15

Lithoprinted, paper covers,
324 pages.

—o—

Published in 1950, copies are
still available at the Charleston
Free Library, 94 Rutledge Ave.,
Charleston, S. C.

History Atlases

A48c New American History Atlas,
"Our United States—Its History in
Maps." 96 pages—39 in color. 8½x11".
Cover of Fabrikoid on board. Ppd.,
\$3.25

B48c European History Atlas. 48 col-
ored maps, 18 black-white, 66
pages of text and index. Cover of Fabrikoid
on board. Ppd., \$2.80

BH62p European History Atlas.
Abridged ed. of BH48c (above). Same
maps but without text. Ppd., \$1.35

D200 Democracy Atlas, "Sweet Land
of Liberty." Colored reductions of 24
"Our Democracy" charts. Ppd., 50¢

H84 Muir's Historical Atlas, World.
200 maps—14,000 name-index. 9x11".
Medieval and Modern. Ppd., \$6.50

M.I.T. 20ra Historical Atlas. 20
black-white maps, 8½x11" for the
study of world affairs. Ppd., \$1.25

DENOYER-GEPPERT Co.*Scientific Map Makers*

5235 Ravenswood Ave., Chicago 40

NEWS

Beginning this spring Rinehart will publish an important new series of pamphlets on

Basic Issues in World Civilization

A service that teachers are already hailing with enthusiasm, these pamphlets by noted historians will discuss ideas and events that have been crucial to the whole course of history. Now in press: Calvinism and Democracy—Are They Related? by George Mosse; The Ottoman Empire—Was It the Sick Man of Europe? by Lefton Stavrianos; Darwinism—Reaction or Reform? by Bert J. Loewenberg.

Watch for our further announcements

Rinehart & Company, Inc.

232 Madison Ave.
New York 16



Are you among the 150 teachers who have discovered—and are delighted with—the historical excellence and superior teaching qualities of

The Making of the Modern World

by RICHARD M. BRACE

and its companion volume

The Heritage of the Past

by STEWART C. EASTON

If you have not yet had the opportunity to examine these superb texts, send now for copies to consider for the second semester of your world or western civilization courses

The New Zealand Journal

1842-1844

OF JOHN B. WILLIAMS
of Salem, Massachusetts

Edited with an account of his life
by ROBERT W. KENNY

1956 120 pp. illus. 2 maps \$6.00

Published by Peabody Museum of
Salem and Brown University Press

Describes the early white settlements of the North Island, navigational aids for use in approaching harbors, the character and customs of the Maori tribes, the flora and fauna of the region, native products of possible commercial value, the colonial policy of Her Majesty's Government, the conduct of certain of Her Majesty's not very highminded servants, the equally censurable behavior of some of the crews of American whalers while on shore, and the labors in the vineyard of two great missionary groups—the Anglicans and the Wesleyans.

Send Orders To

PEABODY MUSEUM

161 Essex Street, Salem, Mass.

INVITATION

To Authors in Search of a Publisher

PAGEANT PRESS (AMONG THE LEADING PUBLISHERS IN THE U. S.) OFFERS TO PUBLISH AND PROMOTE YOUR BOOK AND PAY YOU A ROYALTY. WRITE FOR OUR FREE DESCRIPTIVE BROCHURE, "PUBLISHING YOUR BOOK." WE ARE NOW PREPARING PUBLICATION SCHEDULES FOR 1957 AND WOULD WELCOME MANUSCRIPTS IN THE FIELDS OF HISTORY, BIOGRAPHY, BELLES-LETTRES, RELIGION, AS WELL AS SPECIALIZED SUBJECTS. IF YOUR MANUSCRIPT IS READY FOR PUBLICATION, SEND IT TO US TODAY. WE WILL MAIL YOU FULL DETAILS CONCERNING PUBLICATION POSSIBILITIES WITHIN ONE WEEK.

Seth Richards
PUBLISHER

PAGEANT PRESS

130 W. 42nd St., N. Y. 36

*Books of
International Importance*

**A SHORT HISTORY
OF THE WEST
INDIES**

By J. H. PARRY and P. M. SHERLOCK
University College of the West Indies

THE story of "an imported people in a largely imported environment" from 1492 through the days of slavery, wealthy sugar plantations and economic struggle. A fascinating picture of a mixed society, remarkable in modern times for its lack of racial tensions. The definitive history by West Indian scholars on the West Indies. \$5.00 "As well written as it is informative." *The Times* (London)

**THE EMPRESS
FREDERICK**

By RICHARD BARKELEY

THE brilliant biography of Queen Victoria's daughter who at 17 became Crown Princess of Prussia and briefly Empress. "Vicky's story has never been told more movingly . . . I cannot imagine any devotee of biography . . . who would not get real satisfaction from this."—HELEN BEAL WOODWARD, *Saturday Review* Illustrated. \$6.00

**ESSAYS PRESENTED
TO SIR LEWIS
NAMIER**

Edited by RICHARD PARES
and A. J. P. TAYLOR

ESSAYS dealing either with English history, chiefly parliamentary, or with the background of modern Russia. By such famous historians as Richard Pares, H. R. Trevor-Roper, J. W. Wheeler-Bennett, Lucy Sutherland, Romney Sedgwick, Sir James Fergusson, Stanley Morison. \$10.00

ST MARTIN'S PRESS

Publishers of GROVE'S DICTIONARY OF
MUSIC AND MUSICIANS

103 Park Avenue, N. Y. 17

**INTERDISCIPLINARY
BIBLIOGRAPHY ON
NATIONALISM**

1935-53

by KARL W. DEUTSCH

*Professor of History and Political Science
Massachusetts Institute of Technology*

Fourteen sections listing books and articles by special fields. Index. v + 165 pp., Smyth sewn, paper bound \$3.50

Order from

**THE TECHNOLOGY PRESS
OF M. I. T.**

77 Massachusetts Avenue
Cambridge 39, Massachusetts

RUSSELL SMITH:

Romantic Realist

by Virginia E. Lewis

A brilliant biography of a nineteenth-century artist who, though not an artist of major proportions, provides an interesting glimpse into the America of his time. The book is fresh as one of Russell Smith's own landscapes in water color, precise as one of his architectural pictures, and dramatic as his scene paintings and drop curtains which hung in almost every important theater along the eastern seaboard. 62 colotype paintings \$5.00

**UNIVERSITY OF
PITTSBURGH PRESS**

Pittsburgh 13 Pennsylvania

EUROPE AND THE MODERN WORLD

Louis Gottschalk • Donald Lach

VOLUME I, THE RISE OF MODERN EUROPE

The development and spread of Europe's political, economic, social, and cultural influences, 1500 to 1830.

966 pages \$6.25 list

VOLUME II, THE TRANSFORMATION OF MODERN EUROPE

The emergence and expansion of new forces and their effect upon modern civilization, 1815 to present.

1062 pages \$6.25 list

EUROPE AND THE MODERN WORLD SINCE 1870

The last eleven chapters of Volume II.

647 pages \$5.50 list

Scott, Foresman and Company

Chicago Atlanta Dallas Palo Alto Fair Lawn, N. J.

*The Paleological Association
of Japan*

New Studies in Ancient Eurasian History

Royal 8vo. vi, 138 pp, 6 plates, 27
Figs. Cloth bound. U. S. \$5.00
(£1-8-0), Foreign Postage: 25¢ (1/9d)

Personal cheque is acceptable.
Prospectus available on demand.

Commemoration treaties presented in
honor of Jósef Kostrzewski with the
collaboration of scholars of Ancient
History in U. K., Germany, France,
Italy, Austria, Poland, Czechoslovakia
and Japan.

Sales Agent:

THE IZUMIYA CO., INC.
56, Sannocho 2-chome
Nishinari-ku, Osaka, Japan

BOOK MANUSCRIPTS INVITED

If you are looking for a publisher, send for our free, illustrated booklet titled *To the Author in Search of a Publisher*. It tells how we can publish, promote and distribute your book, as we have done for hundreds of other writers. All subjects considered. New authors welcomed. Scholarly works and limited editions a specialty. For more information, write today for Booklet H4. It's free.

VANTAGE PRESS, INC.

120 West 31st Street, New York 1
In Calif.: 6253 Hollywood
Blvd., Hollywood 28
In Washington, D.C.:
1010 Vermont Ave., N.W.

Great Seal Books — Select Paperback Reprints

Mediaeval Feudalism

By CARL STEPHENSON, *Late Professor of History,
Cornell University*

Characterized as “a little masterpiece” by Carl Becker, this book gives the reader a lively sense of how feudalism actually operated during its heyday; it also interprets the decline of feudalism with unusual perspicacity.

127 pages, paper, \$1.25

The “Higher Law” Background of American Constitutional Law

By EDWARD S. CORWIN, *McCormick Professor of
Jurisprudence, Emeritus, Princeton University*

“A succinct and surprisingly vivid portrayal in brief compass of the more than two thousand year known background of natural law thinking that contributed to the character of American law and to the American constitutional system.”—*Journal of Public Law*

101 pages, paper, \$.95

The United States in 1800

By HENRY ADAMS

Says Dexter Perkins: “There is no work on which Adams spent more effort and none that deserves more recognition than the *History of the United States* . . . and no part of this that is more remarkable than the essays on social history which constitute the six opening chapters reproduced in this little volume.”

142 pages, paper, \$1.25

Great Seal Books

A division of Cornell University Press, 124 Roberts Place, Ithaca, New York

<i>Small</i> , CRUSADING WARFARE, by A. C. Krey	378
<i>Runciman</i> , THE EASTERN SCHISM, by Marshall W. Baldwin	379
<i>Pacaut</i> , ALEXANDRE III, by Sidney R. Packard	380

Modern European History

<i>Kelso</i> , DOCTRINE FOR THE LADY OF THE RENAISSANCE, by Ernest W. Nelson	381
<i>Mullett</i> , THE BUBONIC PLAGUE AND ENGLAND, by George Rosen	382
<i>Hardacre</i> , THE ROYALISTS DURING THE PURITAN REVOLUTION, by E. A. Beller	383
<i>Hecht</i> , THE DOMESTIC SERVANT CLASS IN EIGHTEENTH-CENTURY ENGLAND, by John A. Schutz	385
<i>Mueller</i> , JOHN STUART MILL AND FRENCH THOUGHT, by C. H. Van Duzer	385
<i>Lebel</i> , LA FRANCE ET LES PRINCIPAUTÉS DANUBIENNES, by Franklin C. Palm	386
<i>Manuel</i> , THE NEW WORLD OF HENRI SAINT-SIMON, by Frederick B. Artz	388
<i>Combe</i> , NIVEAU DE VIE ET PROGRÈS TECHNIQUE EN FRANCE, by David S. Landes	388
<i>Franz</i> , LIBERALISMUS, by R. John Rath	389
<i>Von Preradovich</i> , DIE FÜHRUNGSSCHICHTEN IN ÖSTERREICH UND PREUSSEN, by Hajo Holborn	390
<i>Wiskemann</i> , GERMANY'S EASTERN NEIGHBOURS, by Charles Morley	391
<i>Tønnessen</i> , KAPERFART OG SKIPSFART, by Oscar J. Falnes	392
<i>Mazour</i> , FINLAND BETWEEN EAST AND WEST, by Jesse D. Clarkson	394
<i>Barghoorn</i> , SOVIET RUSSIAN NATIONALISM, by Hans Kohn	395

Far Eastern History

<i>Menon</i> , THE STORY OF THE INTEGRATION OF THE INDIAN STATES, by Horace I. Poleman	396
<i>Liu</i> , A MILITARY HISTORY OF MODERN CHINA, by Richard L. Walker	397
<i>Lattimore</i> , NATIONALISM AND REVOLUTION IN MONGOLIA, by Schuyler Cammann	398

American History

<i>Oliver</i> , HISTORY OF AMERICAN TECHNOLOGY, by Louis C. Hunter	400
<i>Ellis</i> , AMERICAN CATHOLICISM, by Carl Wittke	401
<i>Quinn</i> , THE ROANOKE VOYAGES, by Wesley Frank Craven	403
<i>Hindle</i> , THE PURSUIT OF SCIENCE IN REVOLUTIONARY AMERICA, by Donald Fleming	404
<i>Boyd</i> , THE PAPERS OF THOMAS JEFFERSON, IX and XII, by Adrienne Koch	405
<i>Shackford</i> , DAVID CROCKETT: THE MAN AND THE LEGEND, by Walker D. Wyman	408
<i>Bode</i> , THE AMERICAN LYCEUM, by Harvey Wish	409
<i>Rudolph</i> , MARK HOPKINS AND THE LOG, by Robert Samuel Fletcher	410
<i>Chambers</i> , OLD BULLION BENTON, by Roy F. Nichols	411
<i>Graham and Belden</i> , SO FELL THE ANGELS, by Brainerd Dyer	412
<i>Randall and Current</i> , LINCOLN THE PRESIDENT: LAST FULL MEASURE, by Harry J. Carman	413
<i>Maxwell</i> , LINCOLN'S FIFTH WHEEL, by Richard H. Shryock	415
<i>James</i> , THE FRAMING OF THE FOURTEENTH AMENDMENT, by Harold M. Hyman	416
<i>Perkins</i> , CHARLES EVANS HUGHES AND AMERICAN DEMOCRATIC STATES- MANSHIP, by Merlo J. Pusey	417
<i>Fosdick</i> , JOHN D. ROCKEFELLER, JR., by Vincent P. Carosso	418
<i>Carter</i> , THE DECLINE AND REVIVAL OF THE SOCIAL GOSPEL, by Henry F. May	419
<i>Burns</i> , ROOSEVELT: THE LION AND THE FOX, by Frank Freidel	420
<i>Goldman</i> , THE CRUCIAL DECADE: AMERICA, 1945-1955, by Walter Johnson	421
<i>Freidel</i> , FRANKLIN D. ROOSEVELT: THE TRIUMPH, by John D. Hicks	422
<i>Gardiner</i> , NAVAL POWER IN THE CONQUEST OF MEXICO, by Lyle N. McAlister	424

This journal is unable as a rule to review textbooks and works of current discussion.

THE WILLIAM BYRD PRESS, INC.
RICHMOND, VIRGINIA

Latin America: A History

by **ALFRED BARNABY THOMAS**, University of Alabama

This important new survey covers the most significant events and personalities in Latin American history, from the character and contribution of the Indian civilizations to the growth of the inter-American organization of states. The results of the Wars for Independence are discussed in relation to subsequent liberal and democratic movements. The book presents the distinct characteristics of each of the modern Latin American nations, organized into related groups.

1956

801 pages

\$6.50

A Short History of the Far East, third edition

by **KENNETH S. LATOURETTE**, Yale University

Now completely up to date, this scholarly and lucid text helps give an understanding of current Far Eastern problems through the study of their historical background. The first half of the book covers the pre-Occidental era; the second half presents the 19th and 20th centuries in greater detail, with a full discussion of American policies in the Far East.

Ready Spring 1957

The Critical Method in Historical Research and Writing, third edition

of Introduction to Research in American History

by **HOMER C. HOCKETT**, The Ohio State University

Distinguished for the clarity and simplicity with which it covers the whole methodology of research, criticism and writing of American history, this volume is divided into three sections—*Principles of Historical Criticism*, *The Master's Essay*, and *Beyond the Master's Degree*. There is fresh material to meet the demands of Ph.D. candidates and an important account of new techniques for housing and cataloguing the increasing mass of historical material.

1955

330 pages

\$5.00

The Macmillan Company

60 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK 11, N.Y.